

OWNER'S MANUAL

NX350h



© 2021 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part,
without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Before driving	Important points to know before driving the vehicle	1
Driving the vehicle	Basic operations for when driving the vehicle	2
Driving according to the conditions	Using the air conditioning system and interior convenience features	3
Interior features	Using the air conditioning system and interior convenience features	4
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information	5
Driving support system	Safe driving support function and SRS airbag settings	6
Wireless communication	Wireless communication services which support safety, comfort and convenience	7
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures	8
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency	9
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features	10
Index	Search alphabetically	

For your information

For your information 8
Pictorial index 11

1 Before driving

1-1. Using the dedicated floor mats

Using the dedicated floor mats correctly 28

1-2. Important points for the hybrid system

Hybrid system features 30
Hybrid system precautions 36
Hybrid electric vehicle driving tips 39

1-3. Preparations for safe driving with children in the vehicle

Riding with children 41
Selecting an appropriate child restraint system 44
Installing a child restraint system 57
Installing a child restraint system to the front passenger's seat 62
Airbag manual on-off system 64

1-4. Entering/exiting the vehicle and loading luggage

Key types 66
Smart entry & start system 70
Opening/closing the doors 75
Locking/unlocking the doors 79
Theft deterrent system 84
Loading the vehicle with luggage 90
Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 113
Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 121
Opening and closing the windows 122

1-5. Obtaining the correct driving posture

Adjusting the seats 126
Adjusting the rear seats 130
Using the seat belts 131
Adjusting the position of the steering wheel and mirrors 135

2 Driving the vehicle

2-1. Starting and stopping the hybrid system

Starting the hybrid system 150
Stopping the hybrid system 154

2-2. Driving procedures

Driving procedure 155
Breaking in your new Lexus 158
Intended use of each shift position 159
Changing the shift position 161
Starting off 167
Operations when turning left or right or changing lanes 168
Changing the shift range 169

2-3. Parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle 171
Stopping 174
Parking the vehicle 176

2-4. Refueling

Refueling 180

3 Driving according to the conditions

3-1. Driving when the surrounding area is dark

Using the headlights 184

Automatically changing between the low beam headlights and high beam headlights 188

3-2. Driving when the sun or headlights of other vehicles are bright

Using the sun visors 196

Inside rear view mirror anti-glare function (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror) 197

Digital Rearview Mirror anti-glare function (optical mirror mode) 198

3-3. Driving in the rain

Precautions for driving in the rain 199

Ensuring visibility in the rain 200

3-4. Driving when the windows or mirrors are fogged up

Defog the windshield 205

Defog the rear window 207

Defog the outside rear view mirrors 208

3-5. Driving when it is cold

Preparing for cold weather 209

Cold weather driving tips 212

3-6. Driving when in the fog or on a mountain road and visibility is poor

Fog light illumination 214

Sounding the horn 216

3-7. Utility vehicle precautions

Utility vehicle precautions 217

3-8. Changing the driving characteristics

Driving modes 220

Changing the driving mode 222

Trail Mode (AWD vehicles) 224

3-9. EV drive mode

Changing to EV drive mode 226

3-10. Brake hold system

Brake hold system 228

4 Interior features

4-1. Favorite settings

My Settings 232

4-2. Adjusting the preferred driving position

Enabling easier driver entry and exit (Power easy access system) 234

Driving position registration/recall/deletion 235

4-3. Adjusting the temperature/environment inside the vehicle

Comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system (Lexus Climate Concierge) 239

Air conditioning controls 241

Heated steering wheel 250

Seat heaters 251
Seat ventilators 253
Using the moon roof 254
Using the panoramic moon roof 257
Opening and closing the electronic sunshade 260

4-4. Illuminating the interior

Using the interior lights 262

4-5. Using the interior features

Location of the storage features 266
Convenient interior features 272

4-6. Using the luggage compartment

Using the cargo hooks 283
Using the cargo net hooks 284
Using the grocery bag hooks 285
Deck board 286
Stowing the luggage cover 288

5 Vehicle status information and indicators

5-1. Functions and displays of the meter

Warning lights and indicators 292
Gauges and meters (except F SPORT models) 298
Gauges and meters (F SPORT models) 305

5-2. Functions of the displays

Multi-information display (vehicles without a head-up display) 310
Multi-information display (vehicles with a head-up display) 312
Head-up display 314
Displayed content 316

5-3. Changing the settings of the displays

Changing the instrument panel light brightness 327
Changing settings for the head-up display 328

6 Driving support system

6-1. Features of the safe driving support functions

Lexus Safety System + software update 332
Lexus Safety System + ... 335
Driving assist systems 344

6-2. Using the safe driving support functions

Pre-Collision System 353
Lane Tracing Assist 368
Lane Change Assist 373
Lane Departure Alert 377
Front crossing traffic alert 383
Assistance in detecting vehicles behind when changing lanes 386
Supporting safe exit by detecting detectable objects at the rear of the vehicle by outputting sounds, displaying screens as a warning or cancelling opening of the doors 392

Buzzer and screen notifications when approaching an object at low speed 399
Buzzer and screen notifications when traveling at a low speed and an approaching vehicle is detected at the rear 411
Buzzer and screen notifications when traveling at a low speed and a pedestrian is detected at the rear 418
Brake operation when an object is detected while approaching at low speed 423
Parking assistance through the Advanced Park main switch operation 438
Road Sign Assist 483
Dynamic radar cruise control 489
Cruise Control 502
Speed Limiter 507
Emergency Driving Stop System 513
Hybrid system output restriction when the accelerator pedal and brake pedal are depressed at the same time 516
Sudden start restraint control 517

6-3. Reducing impact to the occupants in a collision

Reducing impact to passengers in a collision 518

7 Wireless communication

7-1. Emergency assistance

eCall 530

8 Maintenance and care

8-1. Exterior maintenance and care

Washing the vehicle 546

8-2. Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Cleaning the vehicle interior 552
Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents 554
Cleaning the leather areas 555
Cleaning the synthetic leather areas 556
Cleaning the air intake vent and filter 557

8-3. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements (except for Azerbaijan and India) 561
Scheduled maintenance outline (except for Azerbaijan and India) 562
Maintenance requirements (for Azerbaijan and India) 563
Scheduled maintenance outline (for Azerbaijan and India) 564
Do-it-yourself maintenance 565
Scheduled maintenance (for Azerbaijan and India) 566

8-4. Inspection of consumables

Do-it-yourself service precautions 572
Opening the hood 575
Engine compartment 576
Adding washer fluid 582

12-volt battery 583
Air conditioning filter maintenance 586

8-5. Tire maintenance

Tire maintenance 588
Tire inspection items 589
Run-flat tire features 591
Operation of the tire pressure warning system 592
Checking tire inflation pressure 604
Lifting the vehicle with a floor jack 606
Rotating the tires 607
Wheels 608
Replacing the tire 610

9 When trouble arises

9-1. What to do if a problem occurs while driving

What to do if a problem occurs while driving 621

9-2. If a warning light illuminates/flashes or a warning message is displayed on the meter

If a warning light turns on/flashes 625
If a warning message is displayed 637

9-3. If the hybrid system will not start

When the hybrid system cannot be started even though the correct starting procedure is being followed 657
When the interior lights or headlights are dim and the hybrid system cannot be started 660
When the interior lights or headlights do not illuminate and the hybrid system cannot be started 667
When the horn sounds at a low volume and the hybrid system cannot be started 668
When the horn does not sound and the hybrid system cannot be started 669

9-4. If a tire is flat

Repairing a tire with the emergency tire puncture repair kit (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit) 670
Precautions for when you have a flat tire (vehicles with run-flat tires) 683

9-5. If a door cannot be opened or locked

If a key has been lost 684
When the doors/windows/moon roof cannot be operated using an electronic key 685
If a door cannot be opened using the door opener switch 694
If the rear doors cannot be opened from the inside 697
If the back door cannot be opened 698

9-6. If the moon roof or electronic sunshade does not operate correctly

If the moon roof does not operate correctly 700

If the panoramic moon roof/electronic sunshade does not operate correctly 702

9-7. If the rear seats does not operate correctly

Initialize rear seats (Vehicles with a power back door) 703

9-8. If refueling cannot be performed

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 704

9-9. If an indicator on an interior feature illuminates or flashes

When the wireless charger operation indicator light (on the charging tray) flashes 705

9-10. If the vehicle cannot move

When a hybrid system warning message is displayed and the vehicle does not move 707

If the hybrid transmission makes abnormal sounds 708

Towing with a tow truck 709

Using a flatbed truck 713

Towing with another vehicle 714

Getting unstuck from mud, sand, or snow 717

9-11. If you think something is wrong

If a vehicle abnormality is found 718

If abnormal sounds are emitted from the vehicle 719

If the vehicle behaves abnormally 720

9-12. Items to check before contacting a dealership

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped 721

If the windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches 722

The power switch is turned off automatically 724

If your vehicle overheats 725

If electrical components cannot be used or do not operate when a switch is operated 728

If a light does not illuminate 729

10 Vehicle specifications

10-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 738

Fuel information 747

10-2. Customizable features

User customization function outline 749

Method to change settings 750

Customizable features 751

10-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 770

Supplement 771

Index 774

Certification 785

For your information

Information contained in this Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Reading this manual

This section explains symbols used in this manual.

Meanings of symbols in the text

The names and meanings of symbols are as follows:

-  WARNING

  Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

-  NOTICE

  Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

- 1 2 3... Step number

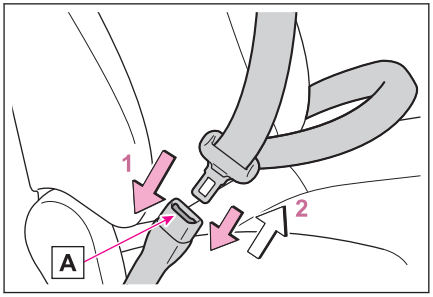
  Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

-  Info

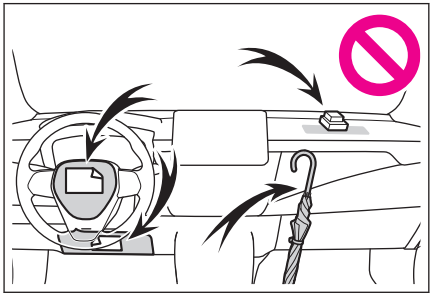
  Explains important points other than functions and operating methods.

Meanings of symbols in illustrations

The names and meanings of symbols are as follows:



- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



- Indicates the component or position being explained.
- Means Do not, Do not do this, or Do not let this happen.

Precautions for safe driving

⚠ WARNING

- Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and

⚠ WARNING

certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

- Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

General precaution regarding children's safety

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral.

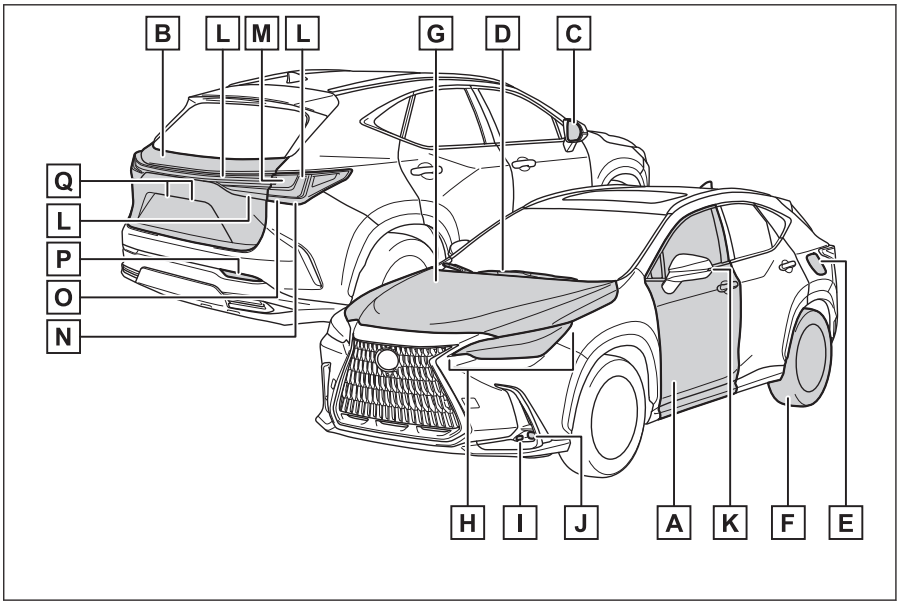
There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Pictorial index

Exterior

INFORMATION

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving (Replacing method: → P.733)



A **Side doors** **P.75**

Locking/unlocking P.79

Opening/closing the side doors P.75

Opening/closing the side windows P.122,123

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.688

Warning messages P.637

B **Back door** **P.91**

Opening from inside the cabin P.91

Opening from outside P.91

Warning messages P.637

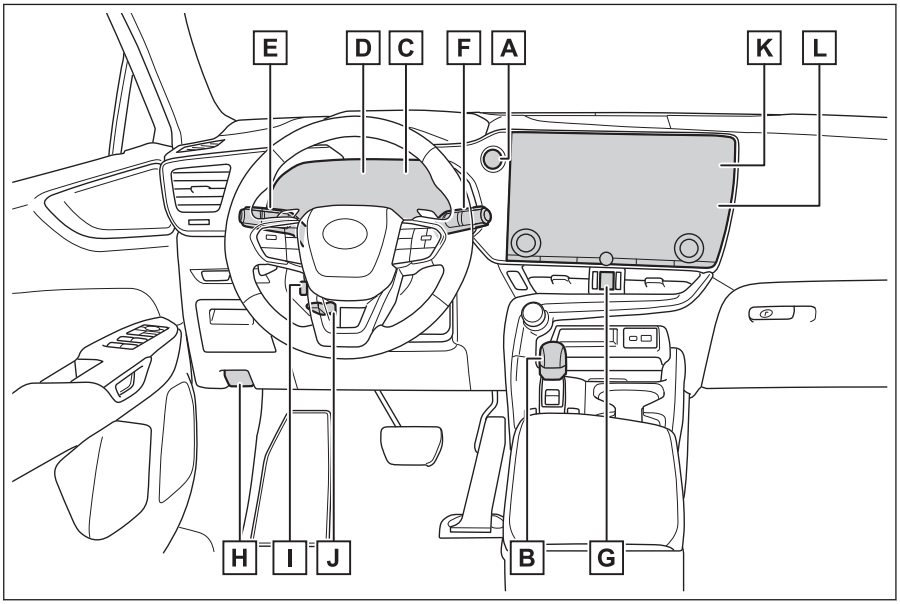
C **Outside rear view mirrors** **P.145**

Adjusting the mirror angle P.145

Folding the mirrors P.147
Driving position memory* P.235
Defogging the mirrors P.208
D **Windshield wipers** **P.200,203**
Precautions for winter season P.209
Precautions for car wash P.550
E **Fuel filler door** **P.180**
Refueling method P.180
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.740
F **Tires** **P.588**
Tire size/inflation pressure P.605,745
Winter tires/tire chains P.209
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system P.588,589,592,607
Coping with flat tires P.670
G **Hood** **P.575**
Opening P.575
Engine oil P.741
Coping with overheating P.725
Warning messages P.637
H **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights/turn signal lights** **P.184**
I **Cornering lights*** **P.186**
J **Front fog lights*** **P.214**
K **Turn signal lights** **P.168**
L **Stop/tail lights** **P.184**
M **Turn signal lights** **P.168**
N **Back-up light**
Changing the shift position to R P.162
O **Stop lights**
Emergency brake signal P.344
P **Rear fog light** **P.214**
Q **License plate lights** **P.184**

*: If equipped

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A **Power switch** **P.150**

Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes P.150,152

Emergency stop of the hybrid system P.621

When the hybrid system will not start P.657

Warning messages P.637

B **Shift lever** **P.159**

Changing the shift position P.161

Precautions for towing P.709,713,714

C **Meters** **P.298,305**

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P.298,305,327

Warning lights/indicator lights P.292

When a warning light turns on P.625

D **Multi-information display** **P.310,312**

Display P.310,312

Energy monitor P.319

When a warning message is displayed P.637

E **Turn signal lever/Headlight switch** **P.168,184**

Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lights P.184

Front fog lights*/Rear fog light P.214

F **Windshield wiper and washer switch** **P.200,203**

Usage P.200,203

Adding washer fluid P.582

Warning messages P.637

G **Emergency flasher switch** **P.621**

H **Hood lock release lever** **P.575**

I **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*** **P.135,136**

Adjustment P.135,136

Driving position memory P.235

J **Tilt and telescopic steering control lever*** **P.135,136**

Adjustment P.135,136

K **Air conditioning system** **P.241**

Usage P.242

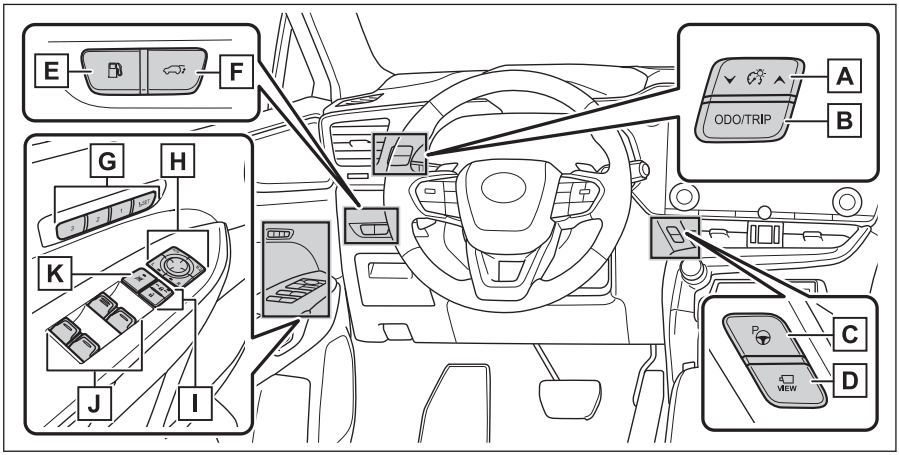
Rear window defogger P.207

L **Audio system***1

*: If equipped

*1: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

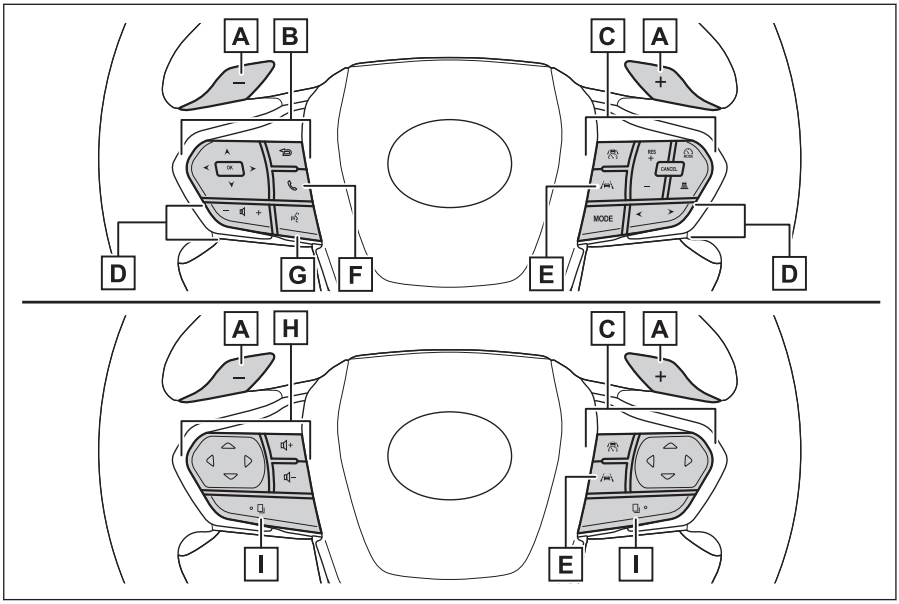
Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A	Instrument panel light control switches	P.327
B	ODO/TRIP switch	P.303
C	Advanced Park (parking assist system) main switch*	P.438
D	Camera switch**2	
E	Fuel filler door opener switch	P.180
F	Power back door switch*	P.98
G	Driving position memory switches*	P.235
H	Outside rear view mirror switches	P.145
I	Door lock switches	P.81
J	Power window switches	P.122,123
K	Window lock switch	P.125

*: If equipped

*2: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".



A Paddle shift switches P.169

B Meter control switches P.316

C Cruise control switch

Dynamic radar cruise control P.489

D Audio remote control switches*3

E LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch P.368,373

F Telephone switch*4

G Talk switch*5

H Audio remote control switches/telephone switch/talk switch*6 ..... P.316

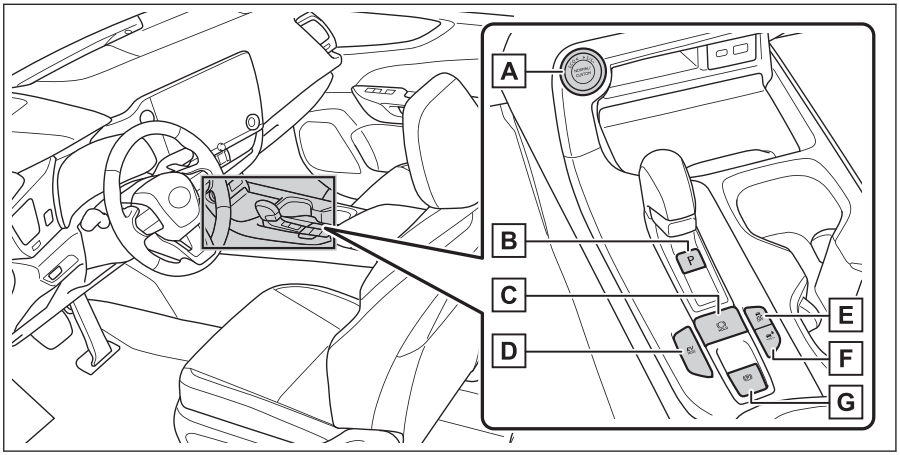
I Switch function change switch P.316

*3: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

*4: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

*5: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

*6: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".



A Driving mode select switch P.222

B P position switch P.162

C Brake hold switch P.228

D EV drive mode switch P.226

E VSC OFF switch P.344

F Trail Mode switch* P.224

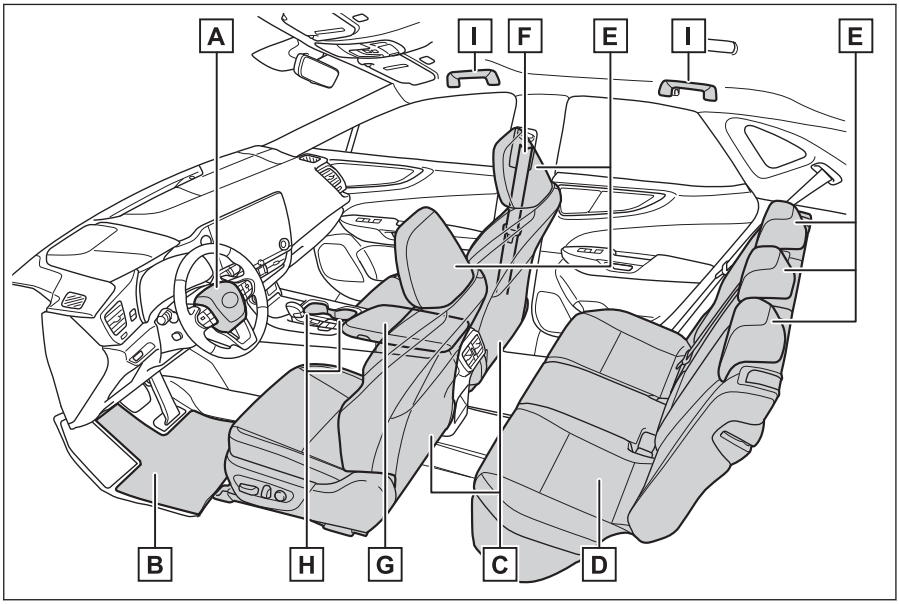
G Parking brake switch P.162,176,228

Applying/releasing the parking brake P.162,176,228

Precautions for winter season P.212

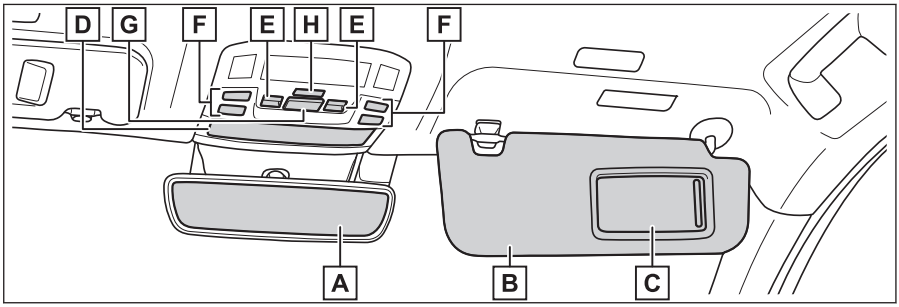
Warning buzzer/messages P.637

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.518
B Floor mats P.28
C Front seats P.126
D Rear seats P.130
E Head restraints P.127
F Seat belts P.131
G Console box P.270
H Cup holders P.268
I Assist grips P.281

Ceiling (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A Inside rear view mirror P.136,137,197,198

B Sun visors*7 ..... P.196

C Vanity mirrors P.282

D Auxiliary box P.267

E Moon roof switches*/Panoramic moon roof switches* P.254

F Interior light/Personal lights P.264,265

G [SOS] button* P.530

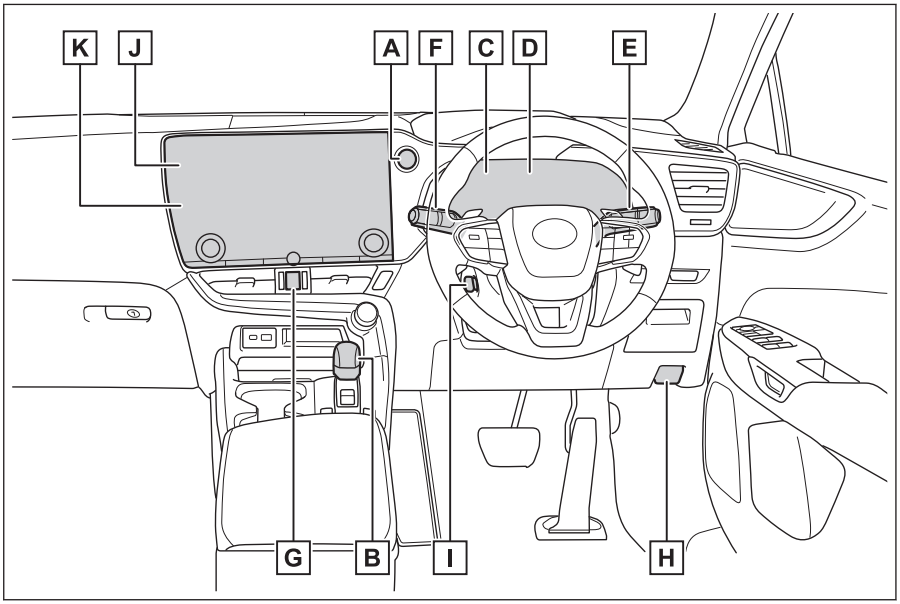
H Door-linked interior light switch P.264

*7: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



*: If equipped

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A **Power switch** **P.150**

Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes P.150,152

Emergency stop of the hybrid system P.621

When the hybrid system will not start P.657

Warning messages P.637

B **Shift lever** **P.159**

Changing the shift position P.161

Precautions against towing P.709,713,714

C **Meters** **P.298,305**

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P.298,305,327

Warning lights/indicator lights P.292

When the warning lights come on P.625

D **Multi-information display** **P.310,312**

Display P.310,312

Energy monitor P.319

When the warning messages are displayed P.637

E **Turn signal lever/Headlight switch** **P.168,184**

Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lights P.184

Front fog lights*/Rear fog light P.214

F **Windshield wiper and washer switch** **P.200,203**

Usage P.200,203

Adding washer fluid P.582

Warning messages P.637

G **Emergency flasher switch** **P.621**

H **Hood lock release lever** **P.575**

I **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch** **P.135,136**

Adjustment P.135,136

Driving position memory* P.235

J **Air conditioning system** **P.241**

Usage P.242

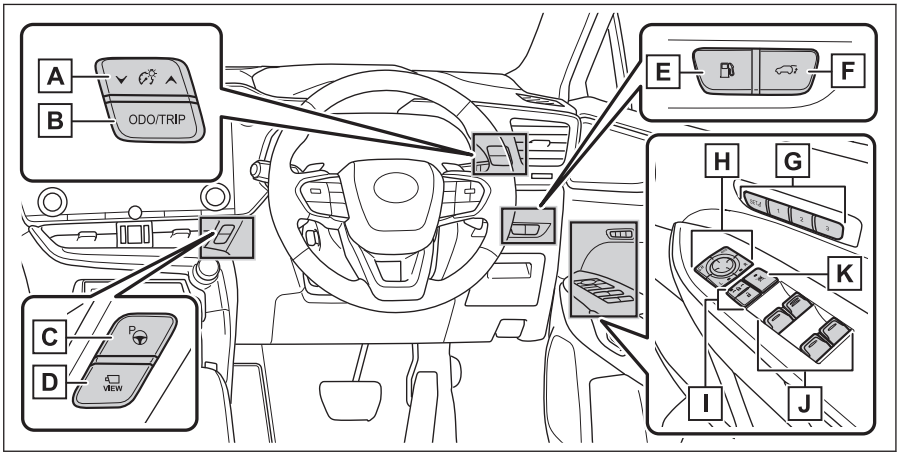
Rear window defogger P.207

K **Audio system***8

*: If equipped

*8: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

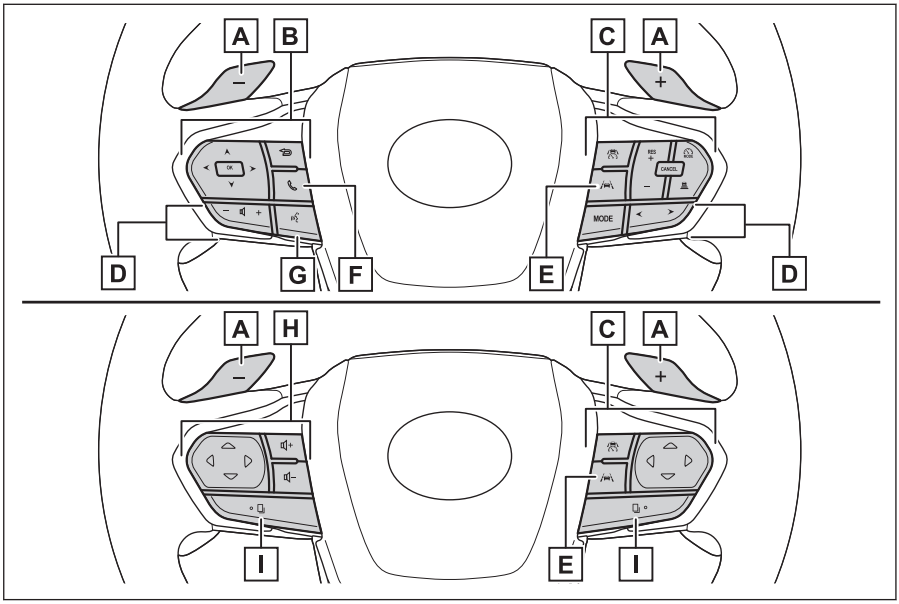
Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A Instrument panel light control switches P.327
B ODO/TRIP switch P.303
C Advanced Park (parking assist system) main switch* P.438
D Camera switch**9
E Fuel filler door opener switch P.180
F Power back door switch* P.98
G Driving position memory switches* P.235
H Outside rear view mirror switches P.145
I Door lock switches P.81
J Power window switches P.122,123
K Window lock switch P.125

*: If equipped

*9: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".



A Paddle shift switches P.169

B Meter control switches P.316

C Cruise control switch

Dynamic radar cruise control P.489

D Audio remote control switches*10

E LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch P.368,373

F Telephone switch*11

G Talk switch*12

H Audio remote control switches/telephone switch/talk switch*13 ..... P.316

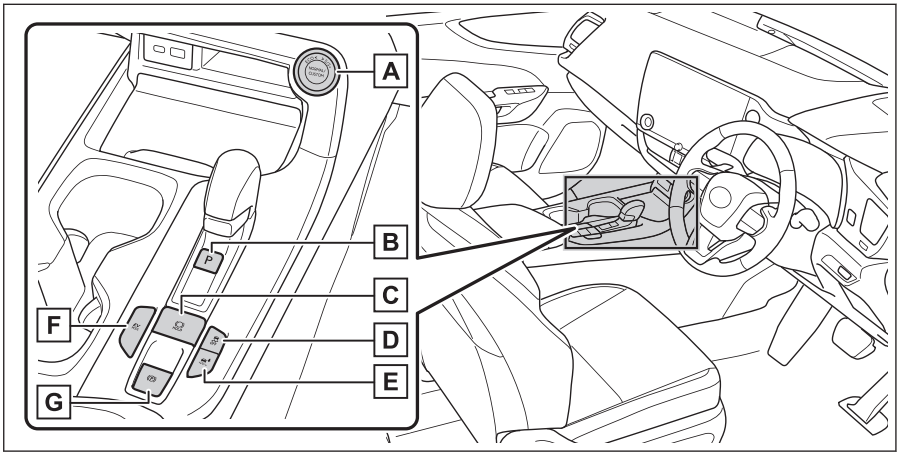
I Switch function change switch P.316

*10 : Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

*11 : Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

*12 : Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

*13 : Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".



A Driving mode select switch P.222

B P position switch P.162

C Brake hold switch P.228

D VSC OFF switch P.344

E Trail Mode switch* P.224

F EV drive mode switch P.226

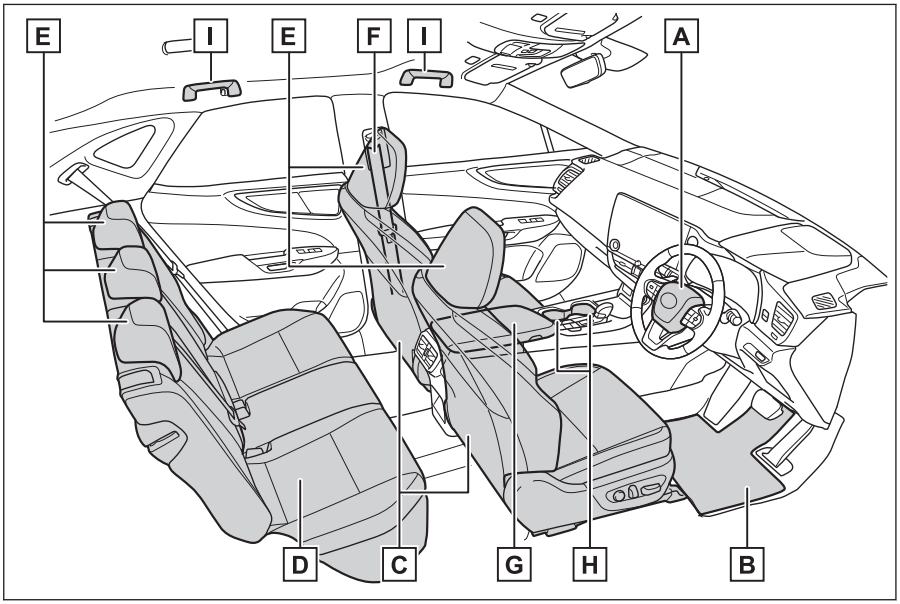
G Parking brake switch P.162,176,228

Applying/releasing P.162,176,228

Precautions against winter season P.212

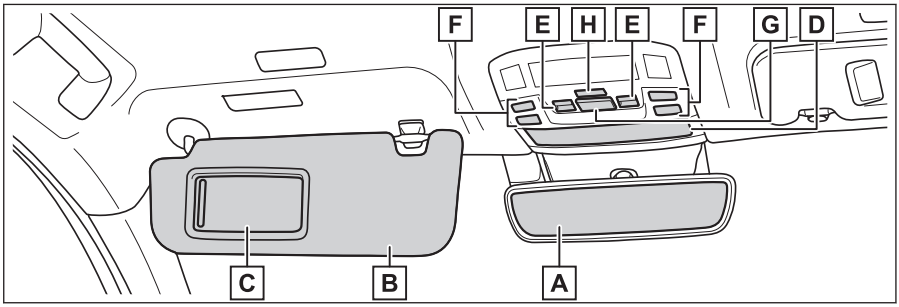
Warning buzzer/message P.637

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.518
B Floor mats P.28
C Front seats P.126
D Rear seats P.130
E Head restraints P.127
F Seat belts P.131
G Console box P.270
H Cup holders P.268
I Assist grips P.281

Ceiling (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A Inside rear view mirror P.136,137,197,198

B Sun visors*14 ..... P.196

C Vanity mirrors P.282

D Auxiliary box P.267

E Moon roof switches*/Panoramic moon roof switches* P.254

F Interior light/Personal lights P.264,265

G [SOS] button* P.530

H Door-linked interior light switch P.264

*14 : NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



* : If equipped

1 Before driving

1-1. Using the dedicated floor mats

Using the dedicated floor mats correctly 28

1-2. Important points for the hybrid system

Hybrid system features 30

Hybrid system precautions 36

Hybrid electric vehicle driving tips 39

1-3. Preparations for safe driving with children in the vehicle

Riding with children 41

Selecting an appropriate child restraint system 44

Installing a child restraint system 57

Installing a child restraint system to the front passenger's seat 62

Airbag manual on-off system 64

1-4. Entering/exiting the vehicle and loading luggage

Key types 66

Smart entry & start system 70

Opening/closing the doors 75

Locking/unlocking the doors 79

Theft deterrent system 84

Loading the vehicle with luggage 90

Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 113

Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 121

Opening and closing the windows 122

1-5. Obtaining the correct driving posture

Adjusting the seats 126

Adjusting the rear seats 130

Using the seat belts 131

Adjusting the position of the steering wheel and mirrors 135

Using the dedicated floor mats correctly

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

⚠ WARNING

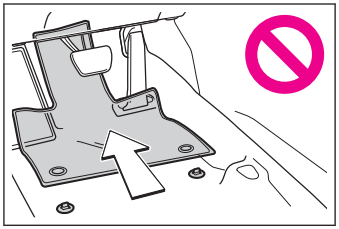
- When installing a driver's side floor mat, do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottomside up or upside-down.

Securing the floor mats

⚠ WARNING

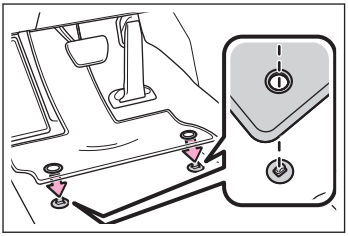
Check the following before driving.

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.



- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

1 **Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.**



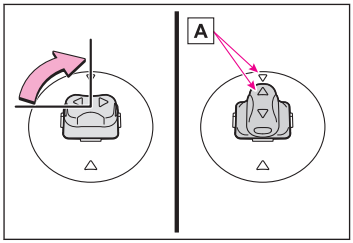
⚠ WARNING

Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

2 **Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.**

Always align the △ marks A.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.



Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid electric vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care. The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.

⚠ WARNING

For Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia and Moldova:

The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.

Except for Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia and Moldova:

The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement. Even though the vehicle is equipped with the acoustic vehicle alerting system, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.

When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops *1 when the vehicle is stopped.

During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle.

At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped *1 and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not being charged.

During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used.

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

INFORMATION

Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. *2

*1: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop.

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

When braking (regenerative braking)

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery).

INFORMATION

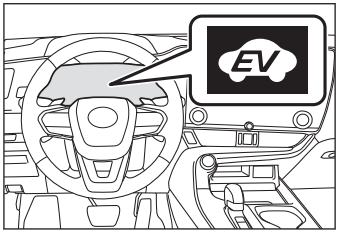
Regenerative braking

- In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).
  - The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or S.
  - The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or S.
- Vehicles with GPF system: While the GPF system is operating to regenerate the exhaust gas filter, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may not be recharged.

EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.

Through a customization setteing, the on/off operation of the EV indicator can be changed.



*2: Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in other situations.

Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid electric vehicle

Because there is no engine sound or vibration, it is easy to mistake the hybrid electric vehicle for being off when it is actually still running, as indicated by the "READY" indicator being illuminated. For safety, make sure to always shift the shift position to P and apply the parking brake when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), behind the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the back door is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vents under the rear seats.

Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

System components

⚠ WARNING

Check the following regarding handling of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

  If the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not properly collected, the following may occur.

⚠ WARNING

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid electric vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

  When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

- In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched.

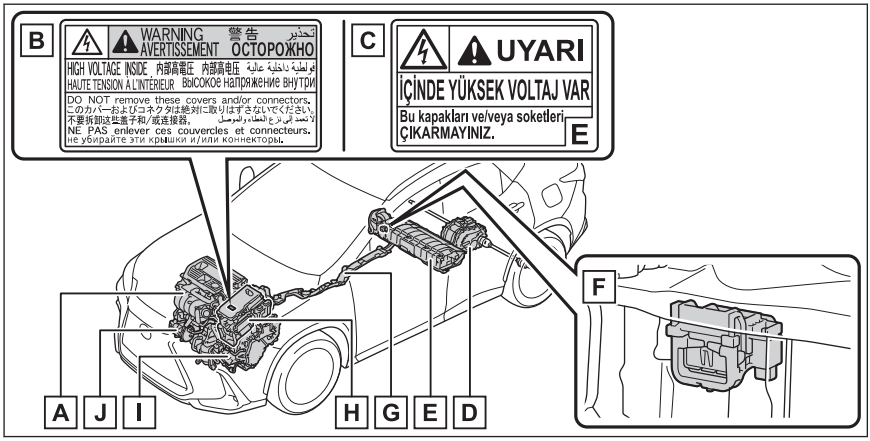
  If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may lead to electric shock.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle.

If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Gasoline engine
B Except for Turkey: Warning label
C For Turkey: Warning label
D Rear electric motor (traction motor)*3
E Hybrid battery (traction battery)
F Service plug
G High voltage cables (orange)
H Power control unit
I Front electric motor (traction motor)
J Air conditioning compressor

INFORMATION

Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery (traction battery) will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles).

If the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

After the 12-volt battery has discharged or when the terminal has been removed and installed during exchange, etc.

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery).

If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid battery (traction battery) lifespan

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

Starting the hybrid system in an extremely cold environment

When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is extremely cold (below approximately -30°C [-22°F]) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the hybrid system. In this case, try to start the hybrid system again after the temperature of the hybrid battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

*3: AWD models only

Declaration of conformity

This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

Acoustic vehicle alerting system*

When driving with the gasoline engine stopped, a sound, which changes in accordance with the driving speed, will be played in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).

INFORMATION

Acoustic vehicle alerting system operating sounds

In the following cases, the acoustic vehicle alerting system may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.

- In very noisy areas
- In the wind or the rain

*: If equipped

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 650 V at maximum) as well as contains parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

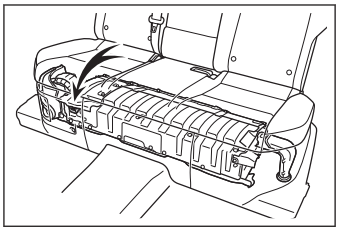
⚠ WARNING

High voltage precautions

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system.

Observe the following, otherwise you may suffer burns or electric shock.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located underneath the rear seats. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



If the vehicle is involved in a collision

Observe the following.

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents. While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P to stop the hybrid system. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- Never touch exposed electric wires. If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery).

  If the strongly alkaline electrolyte of the hybrid battery (traction battery) comes into contact with your eyes or skin, it may cause blindness or injury to the skin. If it comes into contact with your eyes or skin, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

- If electrolyte is leaking from the hybrid battery (traction battery), do not approach the vehicle.

  Even in the unlikely event that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, any electrolyte that does leak out will give off a vapor. This vapor is an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.

- Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte.

  The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.

- If a fire occurs in the hybrid electric vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.

- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with the front wheels (2WD models) or all four wheels (AWD models) raised.

  If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire.

- Check the ground under the vehicle. If a liquid other than water from the air conditioning system is found, the fuel system may have been damaged.

  Do not start the hybrid system. If it is started as is, the leaked fuel may ignite.

  Leave the vehicle as soon as possible, and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

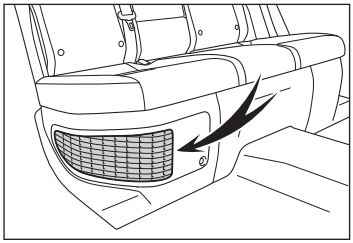
INFORMATION

Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on hybrid electric vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

There is an air intake vent under the right side of the rear seat for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vents become blocked, hybrid battery output may be reduced.



⚠ NOTICE

Observe the following precautions regarding the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent.

- Make sure not to block the air intake vent with anything, such as a seat cover, plastic cover, or luggage.

  If the vents become blocked, the hybrid battery (traction battery) input and output may be restricted, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output and a malfunction.
- When dust etc. has accumulated in the air intake vent, periodically clean it with a vacuum cleaner to prevent the vent from clogging.
- Do not get water or foreign materials in either the air intake and discharge vents as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- A filter is installed to the air intake vent.

  When the filter remains noticeably dirty even after cleaning the air intake vent, filter cleaning or replacement is recommended.

Related Links

Cleaning the air intake vent and filter(P. 557)

Hybrid electric vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

■ Using Eco mode

When using Eco mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy.

■ Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicate of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area.

■ Changing the shift position

Shift the shift position to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic etc. Shift the shift position to P when parking. When using the N position, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

■ Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

■ When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner.

A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

■ Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary.

Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Riding with children

If a child which is not large enough to correctly wear a seat belt intended for adults is to ride in the vehicle, use a child restraint system. Child restraint systems are designed to keep children safe.

To ensure safety, observe the following when children are in the vehicle.

- Make sure that children always wear a seat belt.

  If a child is not wearing a seat belt, in a collision, they may collide with a window, other passenger, or the interior of the vehicle. Also, if a child is riding on the lap of another passenger, in a collision, they may collide with a window, other passenger, or the interior of the vehicle.

- Seat children in the rear seats.

  It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the driver's controls.

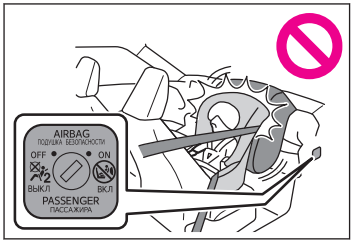
- Do not allow children to operate equipment such as the doors, windows, etc.

  Do not let children operate equipment such as the doors, power windows, seats, etc. as a part of their body may become pinched.

  To prevent children from opening and closing the doors and power windows, use the child-protector locks and window lock switch.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.



⚠ WARNING

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

  Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral.
- Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

  Children may accidentally cause the vehicle to move, leading to an accident, or start a fire.
- Do not leave people or animals in the vehicle.

  The temperature inside the vehicle can become extremely high during the daytime, possibly leading to heat stroke or death.
- Do not allow children to ride on the lap of a passenger.

  If a child is riding on the lap of another passenger, in a collision, they may collide with a window, another passenger, or the interior of the vehicle. Make sure that children wear a seat belt or use a child restraint system.
- Use a child restraint system for small children.

  If a child which is not large enough to correctly wear a seat belt is to ride in the vehicle, use a child restraint system.
- Use child restraint systems correctly.

  Child restraint systems are designed to protect children in a collision or sudden stop. Make sure to securely install child restraint systems and use them correctly.
- Replace child restraint systems which have been involved in a collision.

  If the vehicle has been involved in a collision, it is possible that an installed child restraint system has been damaged and will not be able to deliver the same level of impact absorption performance, even if the outside of it looks normal.
- When a child restraint system is not in use, secure it so that it does not interfere with driving.

  When removing a child restraint system, store it outside of the vehicle or securely in the luggage compartment.

Seating positions for children

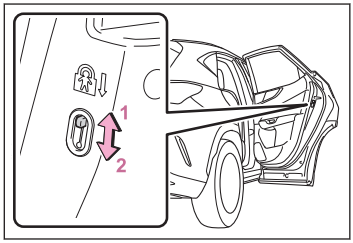
It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the driver's controls. In the event of an accident, the force of deployment of the SRS front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child seated on the front passenger's seat. Do not allow a child to ride on the front passenger's seat unless it is unavoidable.

⚠ WARNING

- When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger's seat is unavoidable, move the seat as far back as possible, and install the child restraint system so that it faces forward. If the child restraint system is not installed correctly, in the event of an accident, the force of deployment of the SRS front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to lean against the doors, roof side rails, or pillars. In the event of an accident, the force of deployment of an SRS airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child.
- When adjusting the driver's seat, if it contacts a child or child restraint system, install the child restraint system to the rear seat behind the front passenger's seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- If a child which is over 100 cm tall is to ride in the vehicle, use a junior seat. When using a junior seat, make sure that the seat belt is worn correctly.

Preventing the rear doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle (child-protector lock)

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



1 Unlock
2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

INFORMATION

Door opening method when using a child-protector lock

Unlock the door and pull the exterior door handle to open the door. If it is necessary to open the door from inside the vehicle, open the rear door window and pull the exterior door handle.

Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

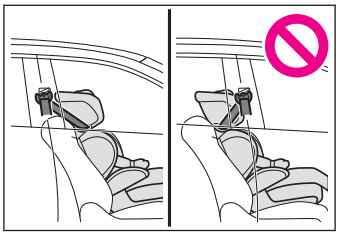
Precautions for selecting a child restraint system

To ensure safety, observe the following when using a child restraint system.

- Make sure to observe the precautions regarding child restraint systems.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Check the compatibility of the child restraint system with each seating position. Depending on the child restraint system, it may not be able to be installed.
- For details about use of a child restraint system, check the user's manual of the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- Check that the seat belt for the seat next to a child restraint system can be worn properly. Depending on the type of child restraint system, the seat belt may not be able to be worn properly. In this case, use another seat.
- When adjusting the driver's seat, if it contacts a child or child restraint system, install the child restraint system to the rear seat behind the front passenger's seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child restraint system with support base, if the child restraint system contacts a seatback when installing it to the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until they do not contact.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is in front of the seat belt guide of a child restraint system, move the seat forward.



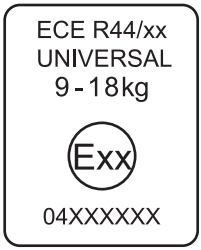
- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position.

Selecting a child restraint system

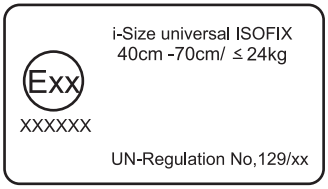
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN (ECE) R44 or UN (ECE) R129. UN (ECE) R44 and UN (ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

Example

"UN（ECE） R44"



"UN（ECE） R129"



⚠ NOTICE

- The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.
- If the category of a child restraint system is unclear, refer to the user's manual of the child restraint system or check with the manufacturer.

Recommended child restraint systems information (except for India)

Mass group	Recommended child restraint system	Fixation	
		fixed with a seat belt	fixed with lower anchorages
Group 0 or 0+ Up to 10 kg or 13 kg (Up to 22 lb. or 28 lb.)	LEXUS G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS	Yes	Not Applicable
Group I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	LEXUS DUO PLUS	Yes	Yes

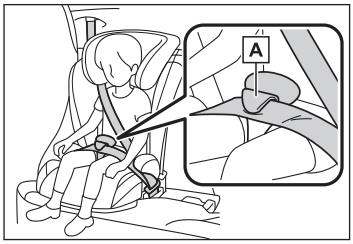
Mass group	Recommended child restraint system	Fixation	
		fixed with a seat belt	fixed with lower anchorages
Group II and III 15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg (34 to 55 lb. and 48 to 79 lb.)	LEXUS KIDFIX 2S(1) (2)	Yes	Yes
	LEXUS MAXI PLUS	Yes	Yes

(1) Adjust the restraint system headrest, so that it does not interfere with the vehicle interior.

(2) Be sure to attach the seat belt through the SecureGuard.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU countries and United Kingdom.

- When using the child restraint system with SecureGuard, be sure to guide the lap belt into SecureGuard A as shown in the illustration.



■ Recommended child restraint systems information (for India)

Mass group	Recommended child restraint system	Fixation	
		fixed with a seat belt	fixed with lower anchorages
Group 0 or 0+ Up to 10 kg or 13 kg (Up to 22 lb. or 28 lb.)	G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS	Yes	Not Applicable
Group I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	DUO PLUS	Yes	Yes

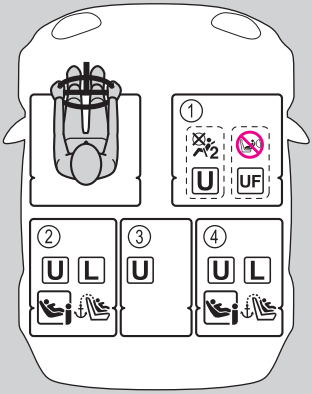
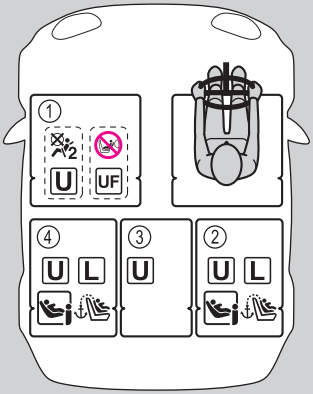
The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside India.

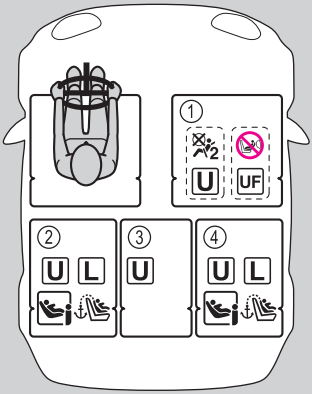
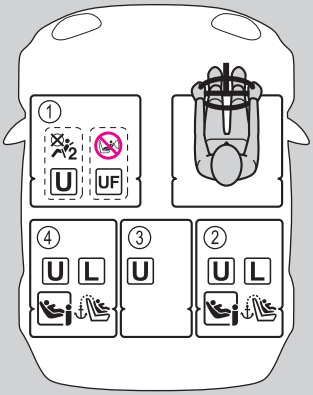
INFORMATION

Lexus recommends the use of a Lexus genuine child restraint system, as they meet strict quality standards.

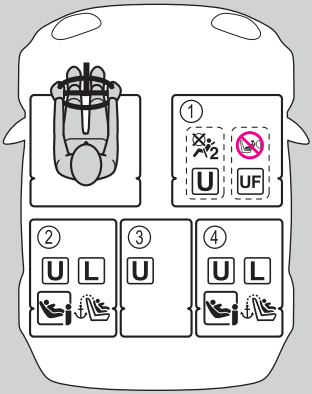
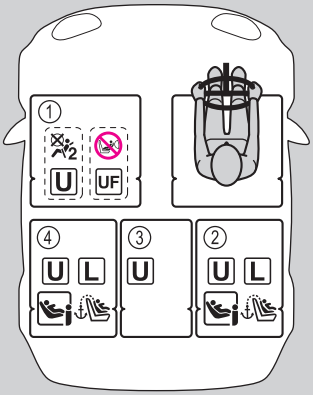
Lexus genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Lexus vehicles. For details, refer to the Lexus web site or contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Child restraint system compatibility with each seating position (except for India)

<table>
<tr><td>Left-hand drive vehicles:
 
</td><td>Right-hand drive vehicles:
 
</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Seating position</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Seat position number</td><td colspan="2">1 (1)(2)(3)</td><td rowspan="3">2 (2)(3)</td><td rowspan="3">3 (2)(3)</td><td rowspan="3">4 (2)(3)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Airbag manual on-off switch</td></tr>
<tr><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td></tr>
<tr><td>Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)(4)</td><td>Yes
Forward-facing only</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td></tr>
</table>

Left-hand drive vehicles:	Right-hand drive vehicles:
	

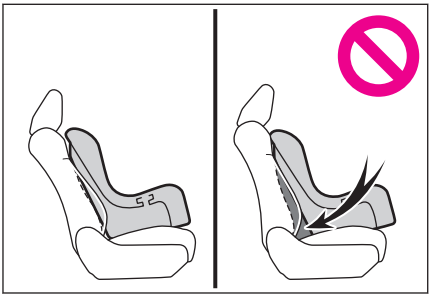
Seating position					
Seat position number	1 (1)(2)(3)		2 (2)(3)	3 (2)(3)	4 (2)(3)
	Airbag manual on-off switch				
	ON	OFF			
					
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3

Left-hand drive vehicles:	Right-hand drive vehicles:
	

Seating position					
Seat position number	① (1)(2)(3)		② (2)(3)	③ (2)(3)	④ (2)(3)
	Airbag manual on-off switch				
	ON	OFF			
					
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

(1) Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

(2) Raise the seatback to be as upright as possible and reduce the gap between the child restraint system and seatback.



(3) If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

(4) All universal categories (group 0, 0+, I, II and III).

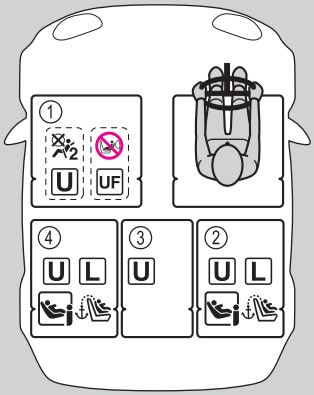
● Lexus suggests the users to use ② and ④ seating positions.

	Activation of front passenger airbag. Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.
	Deactivation of front passenger airbag.
	Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.
	Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraints system fixed with the seat belt.
	Suitable for recommended child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems information. (→ P.44)
	Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.
	Includes a top tether anchorage point.

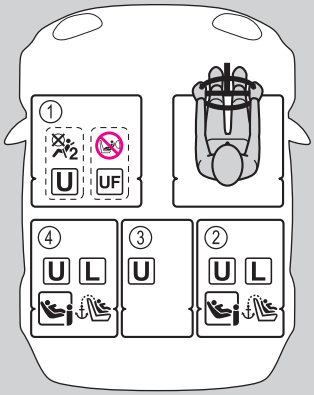
In the following situations, refer to the "vehicle compatibility list" from the manufacturer of the child restraint system, or contact your Lexus dealer or the retailer of the child restraint system.

- When the child restraint system is not a "universal" category child restraint system
- When it is unknown if the child restraint system is a "universal" category child restraint system or not

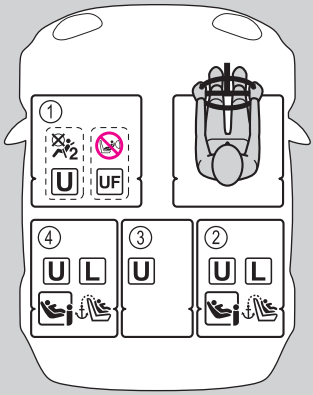
Child restraint system compatibility with each seating position (for India)



Seating position					
Seat position number	1 (1)(2)(3)		2 (2)(3)	3 (2)(3)	4 (2)(3)
	Airbag manual on-off switch				
	ON	OFF			
					
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)(4)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes



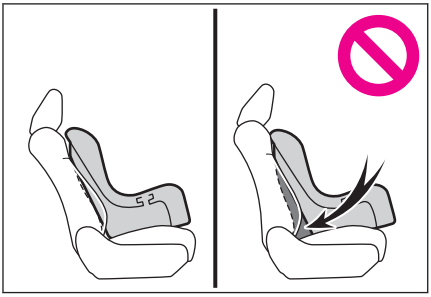
Seating position					
Seat position number	1 (1)(2)(3)		2 (2)(3)	3 (2)(3)	4 (2)(3)
	Airbag manual on-off switch				
	ON	OFF			
					
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3



Seating position					
Seat position number	1 (1)(2)(3)		2 (2)(3)	3 (2)(3)	4 (2)(3)
	Airbag manual on-off switch				
	ON	OFF			
					
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

(1) Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

(2) Raise the seatback to be as upright as possible and reduce the gap between the child restraint system and seatback.



(3) If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

(4) All universal categories (group 0, 0+, I, II and III).

● Lexus suggests the users to use ② and ④ seating positions.

	Activation of front passenger airbag. Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.
	Deactivation of front passenger airbag.
	Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.
	Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraints system fixed with the seat belt.
	Suitable for recommended child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems information. (→ P.44)
	Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.
	Includes a top tether anchorage point.

In the following situations, refer to the "vehicle compatibility list" from the manufacturer of the child restraint system, or contact your Lexus dealer or the retailer of the child restraint system.

● When the child restraint system is not a "universal" category child restraint system

● When it is unknown if the child restraint system is a "universal" category child restraint system or not

Installation fixture list

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different "fixture" types. Select a fixture type according to the position where the child restraint system is to be installed. Refer to the following table for the "fixture" types.

- To check the "fixture" type of a child restraint system, check the user's manual included with it.
- If the child restraint system has no "fixture" type (or if the information is not in the table), refer to the "vehicle compatibility list" from the manufacturer of the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

Mass group	Child weight	Size class	Fixture	Description
0	Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
		F	L1	Left lateral-facing infant seat (Carry-cot)
		G	L2	Right lateral-facing infant seat (Carry-cot)
0 +	Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	C	R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
		D	R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
		–	R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
		E	R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
I	9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	A	F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
		B	F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems

Mass group	Child weight	Size class	Fixture	Description
I	9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	B1	F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
		C	R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
		D	R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
II	15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)	–	B2, B3	Junior seat
III	22 to 36 kg (48 to 79 lb.)			

Installing a child restraint system

Lexus recommends that child restraint systems be installed to a rear seat. For safety, when using a child restraint system, make sure to install it to a rear seat.

If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to Installing a child restraint system to the front passenger's seat(→ P.62).

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the size of the child. Never use an incorrectly sized child restraint system.

⚠ NOTICE

Before installing a child restraint system, make sure to read the user's manual included with it.

Installing an ISOFIX/i-Size compatible child restraint system

This vehicle is equipped with ISOFIX lower anchorages. Therefore, ISOFIX compatible child restraint systems can quickly and easily be installed.

Installation using ISOFIX lower anchorages

Install the child restraint system according to the user's manual included with it.

In the following situations, refer to the "vehicle compatibility list" from the manufacturer of the child restraint system, or contact your Lexus dealer or the retailer of the child restraint system.

- When the child restraint system is not a "universal" category child restraint system
- When it is unknown if the child restraint system is a "universal" category child restraint system or not

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following when installing a child restraint system.

- After installing a child restraint system, do not adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, make sure that the area around the anchors is free of objects and that the seat belt will not be caught behind the child restraint system.
- Securely install the child restraint system according to the user's manual of the child restraint system.

If a head restraint interferes with a child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, if a head restraint interferes with the child restraint system, remove the head restraint or adjust its position.

● **Remove the head restraint.**

If a head restraint cannot be removed, move it to the uppermost position.

Installing a child restraint system with ISOFIX lower anchorages

Engage the connectors of an ISOFIX compatible child restraint system to the ISOFIX lower anchorages of the vehicle.

Install the child restraint system according to the user's manual included with it.



1 **Check the positions of the lower anchorages.**

2 **Install the child restraint system to the seat.**

3 **Engage the connectors of the child restraint system to the lower anchorages.**

4 **Install the child restraint system according to the user's manual included with it.**

5 **Shake the installed child restraint system in all directions.**

Make sure that the child restraint system is securely installed.

Using a top tether anchorage

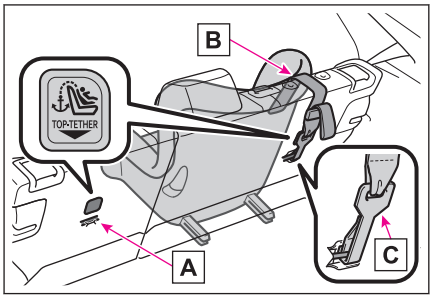
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following when installing a child restraint system.

- Make sure that the top strap is not twisted.
- Make sure that the top strap is engaged to the top tether anchorage.
- Make sure that the top strap is securely attached.
- After installing a child restraint system, do not adjust the seat.
- After installing a child restraint system, do not adjust the head restraint.
- Securely install the child restraint system according to the user's manual of the child restraint system.

Attach the top strap of the child restraint system to the top tether anchorage of the vehicle.

Install the child restraint system according to the user's manual included with it.



A Top tether anchorages
B Top strap
C Hook

1 **Remove the head restraint.**

If the head restraint cannot be removed, move it to the uppermost position.

Route the top strap under the head restraint.

2 **Engage the hook to the top tether anchorage.**

3 **Tighten the top strap to secure the hook.**

Make sure that the top strap is tight and the hook is securely engaged.

Installing a child restraint system with a seat belt

Install the child restraint system according to the user's manual included with it.

In the following situations, refer to the "vehicle compatibility list" from the manufacturer of the child restraint system, or contact your Lexus dealer or the retailer of the child restraint system.

- When the child restraint system is not a "universal" category child restraint system
- When it is unknown if the child restraint system is a "universal" category child restraint system or not

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following when installing a child restraint system.

- After installing a child restraint system, do not adjust the seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Securely install the child restraint system according to the user's manual of the child restraint system.

If a head restraint interferes with a child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, if a head restraint interferes with the child restraint system, remove the head restraint or adjust its position.

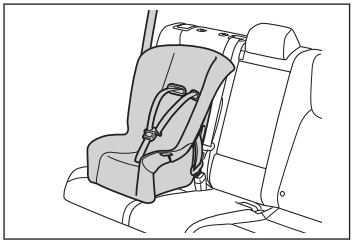
- **Remove the head restraint.**

  If a head restraint cannot be removed, move it to the uppermost position.

Installing a child restraint system with a seat belt

When installing a child restraint system which is not ISOFIX/i-Size compatible, use a seat belt to install it.

Install the child restraint system according to the user's manual included with it.



⚠ WARNING

Observe the following when installing a child restraint system with a seat belt.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- When using a junior seat, make sure that the shoulder belt is securely positioned over the child's shoulder.
- After installing a child restraint system, do not adjust the seat.
- Make sure that the seat belt plate and buckle are securely fastened.
- Make sure that the seat belt is not twisted.
- Securely install the child restraint system according to the procedure in the user's manual of the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.

1 **Pass the seat belt through the child restraint system.**

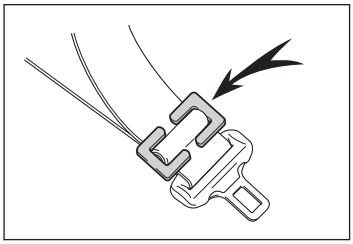
Install the child restraint system according to the user's manual included with it.

2 **Insert the plate into buckle until a sound is heard.**

Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

3 **Check that the seat belt is secure.**

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)



4 **After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.**

Make sure that the child restraint system is securely installed.

Removing a child restraint system that is installed with a seat belt

If a child restraint system is installed with a seat belt, release the seat belt to remove it.

1 **Press the buckle release button.**

When the buckle is released, the child restraint system may spring up. Make sure to hold down the child restraint system when releasing the buckle.

2 **Remove the seat belt from the child restraint system.**

The seat belt will be retracted automatically.

Installing a child restraint system to the front passenger's seat

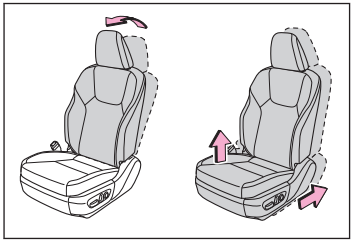
Do not install a child restraint system to the front passenger's seat unless it is unavoidable. In the event of an accident, the force of deployment of an SRS airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child.

If installation of a child restraint system to the front passenger's seat is unavoidable, adjust the front passenger's seat as follows:

- Move the seat to the rearmost position
- Move the seat to the uppermost position
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

  Adjust the seatback angle of the front passenger's seat until good contact is achieved.
- Remove the head restraint

  If the head restraint cannot be removed, move it to the uppermost position.



⚠ WARNING

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.



- When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger's seat, move the seat as far back as possible. In the event of an accident, the force of deployment of an SRS airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure that the child's body will not contact the doors, roof side rails, or pillars. In the event of an accident, the force of deployment of an SRS airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child.
- When using a junior seat, make sure that the seat belt is worn correctly.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.

Installing a child restraint system to the front passenger's seat

● **Make sure to appropriately adjust the front passenger's seat before installing the child restraint system.**

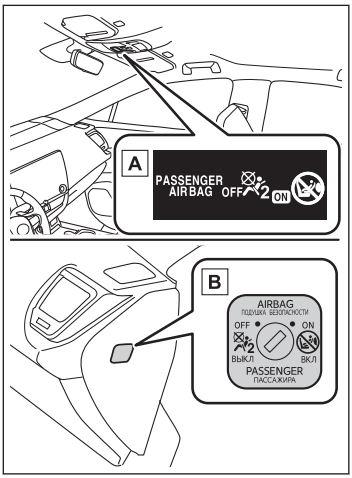
Install the child restraint system according to the user's manual included with it.

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the following airbags.

● SRS front passenger airbag

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



A "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" and "ON" indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds they go off. (only when the power switch is in ON).

B Airbag manual on-off switch

INFORMATION

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system.

Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The "OFF" indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to "OFF".
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

⚠ WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF". If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

⚠ WARNING

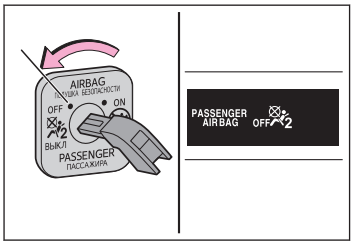
■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON". If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

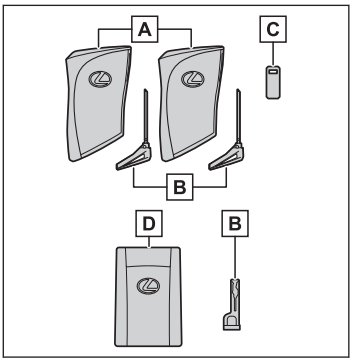
● **Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the "OFF" position.**

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON).



Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system
- Operating the wireless remote control function

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

D Card key (electronic key)*

Operating the smart entry & start system

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

Observe the following precautions

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ Handling the card key

- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water, etc., is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any

*: If equipped

NOTICE

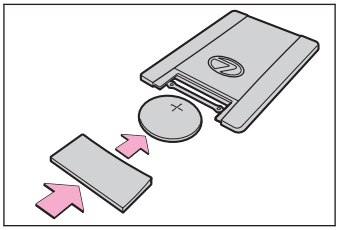
authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer replace the battery.

- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery.Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

INFORMATION

Handling the card key

- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



- The card key is not waterproof.

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years (The card key battery life is about 1 year.).

- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops.
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary.
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers
  - Table lamps

Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

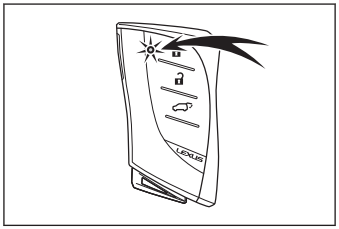
- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 3.5 m (11 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic key battery-saving mode

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

While pressing and holding on the electronic key, press twice. The indicator on the electronic key will flash 4 times and battery-saving mode will be entered.

The smart entry & start system cannot be used while the electronic key is in battery-saving mode. Battery saving mode can be cancelled by pressing any switch on the electronic key.



Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

Smart entry & start system

⚠ WARNING

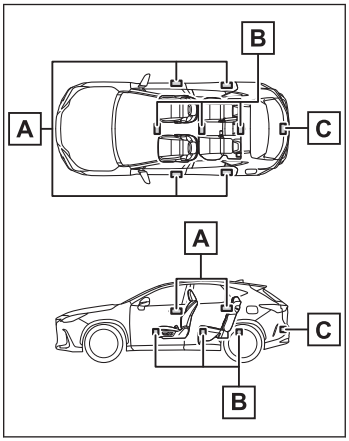
■ Affects influenced by the radio wave (Affect from the Smart entry & start system antennas)

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

INFORMATION

■ Antenna location

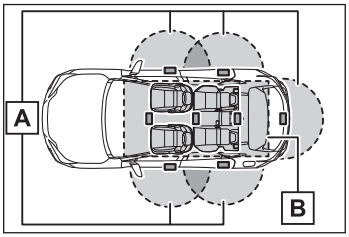


A Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)

B Antennas inside the cabin

C Antenna outside the luggage compartment (vehicles with entry function)

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



A When locking or unlocking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display.

The following table describes situations and correction procedures when only an alarm sounds.

- When an interior alarm pings repeatedly

  Situation: The power switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACC).

  Correction procedure: Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins

- Hand warmers made of metal
- Media such as CDs and DVDs

- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted

Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:

- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or engine switch modes are changed.

Note for the entry function

- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The

door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system.
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance.
- Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion.

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Opening/closing the doors

⚠ WARNING

■ Precautions for when driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.

- Make sure that all of the doors are closed and locked.
- Do not press an inside door opener switch while driving.

  Be especially careful with the driver's door, as it can be opened even when the doors are locked.
- When a child is riding in a rear seat, set the child protector locks to prevent the rear doors from being opened from inside the vehicle.

■ Precautions for when opening or closing a door

When opening or closing a door, check the surrounding area and hold the door handle tightly.

- When on a slope
- When the space between a door and a wall, etc. is small
- When in an area with strong winds

INFORMATION

■ Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Open door warning buzzer

If the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that door(s) or the hood in not fully closed.The open door(s) or hood is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Rear seat reminder function

In order to remind you not to forget luggage, etc. in the rear seat, when the power switch is turned off after any of the following conditions are met, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 6 seconds.

- The hybrid system is started within 10 minutes after opening and closing a rear door.
- A rear door has been opened and closed after the hybrid system was started.

  However, if a rear door is opened and then closed within approximately 2 seconds, the rear seat reminder function may not operate.

The rear seat reminder function determines that luggage, etc. has been placed in a rear seat based on opening and closing of a rear door. Therefore, depending on the situation, the rear seat reminder function may not operate and you may still forget luggage, etc. in the rear seat, or it may operate unnecessarily.

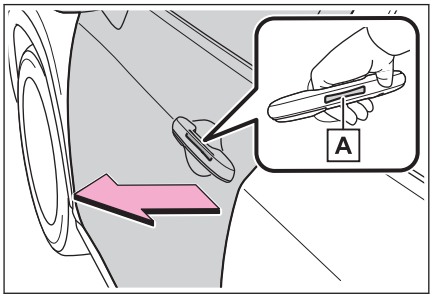
- The rear seat reminder function can be enabled/disabled.

Related Links

Key types(P. 66)
Locking/unlocking the doors(P. 79)
Using the mechanical key(P. 688)
If a door cannot be opened using the door opener switch(P. 694)
Customizable features(P. 751)

Opening the doors

▶ Outside the vehicle



When the doors are locked:

While carrying an electronic key, press the door opener switch A of the door handle and open the door.

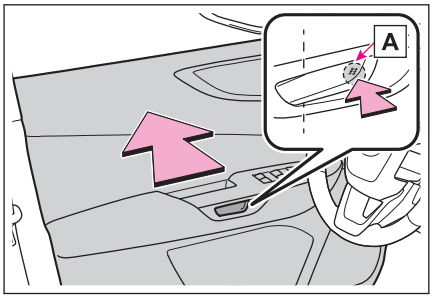
Make sure to securely press the door opener switch A on the inner side of the door handle with the electronic key within the detection area.

When the doors are unlocked:

Press the door opener switch A of the door handle to open the door.

Make sure to securely press the door opener switch A on the inner side of the door handle.

▶ Inside the vehicle



Driver's door:

Even if the door is locked, pressing the front side of the door opener switch A will open the door.

The door will unlock and the door lock indicator will turn off.

Passenger doors:

Press the door lock switch to unlock the door, and then pressing the front side of the door opener switch A to open the door.

The door will unlock and the door lock indicator will turn off.

INFORMATION

■ Inside door opener switch operating conditions

When any of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is less than 4 km/h (2 mph) and the parking brake is engaged
- The vehicle speed is less than 4 km/h (2 mph) and the brake pedal is depressed
- The shift position is in P

■ When opening a door from inside the vehicle

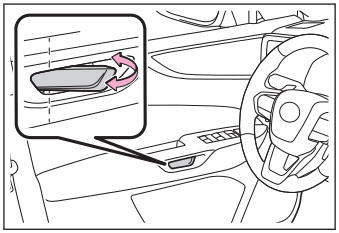
Open the door pressing the door opener switch.

If the door is not fully unlatched, press the door opener switch twice to open the door.

■ Manual release handles inside the vehicle

The door opener switches inside the vehicle can also be used to manually open the doors.

A door can be opened through electronic operation by pressing a the door opener switch, or it can be opened using the door opener switch as a manual release handle and pulling it twice.



Locking/unlocking the doors

INFORMATION

Impact detection door lock release system

If the vehicle is involved in a severe frontal or rear collision, manual release handle operation will be enabled for all of the doors.

Operation signals

Unlocking is indicated by the emergency flashers flashing. (twice)

Locking is indicated by the emergency flashers flashing. (Once)

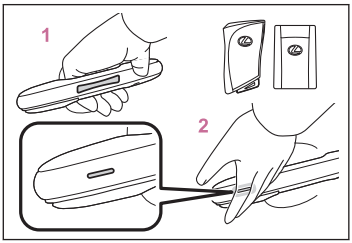
Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Using the smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

Locking/unlocking the doors using smart entry & start system

The driver should always carry an electronic key (or the card key) on their person, for example in their pocket.



1 Grip the door handle to unlock the doors.*1

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the surface of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

Locking the doors will set the alarm* system.

INFORMATION

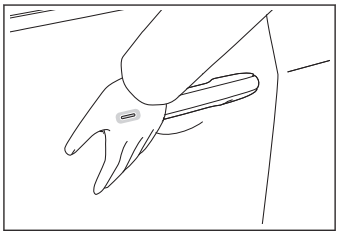
When the door cannot be locked even though the lock sensor has been touched with a finger

Touch the lock sensor with the palm of your hand.

*1: The door unlock settings can be changed.

*: If equipped

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 **Turn the power switch off.**

2 **Cancel the intrusion sensor* and tilt sensor* of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings.**

3 **When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .**

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
 Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
	Holding any of the passenger door handles unlocks all the doors.
 Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.

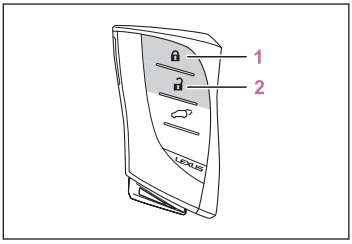
To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed.

*: If equipped

(If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm.

Operations using the wireless remote control

Lock/unlock the doors using wireless remote control



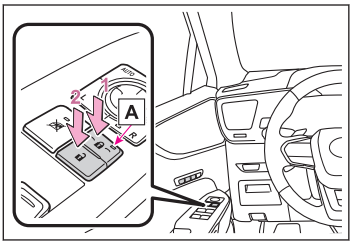
1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks all the doors

Using the door lock switches

Locking/unlocking the doors with the door lock switches



1 Press the switch.

All of the doors will lock.

The indicator A comes on.

2 Press the switch.

All of the doors will unlock.

The indicator A turns off.

Close & lock (walk away) *function

When the power back door is open, all of the doors will be locked when the power back door is closed.

INFORMATION

■ Close & lock (walk away) function operating conditions

This function can be operated when all of the following conditions are met:

- An electronic key is not detected within the vehicle.
- All of the doors other than the power back door are closed.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

*: If equipped

- The power switch is off.

Hands free close & lock (walk away) function* operating conditions

This function can be operated when all of the following conditions are met:

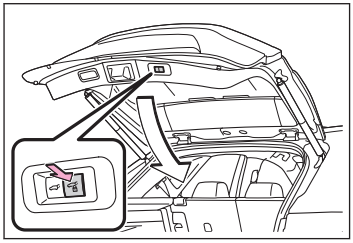
- The hands free close & lock function setting is on.
- The Hands Free Power Back Door operating conditions are met.
- An electronic key is not detected within the vehicle.
- All of the doors other than the power back door are closed.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- The power switch is off.

Situations in which the close & lock (walk away) function may not operate properly

In the following situations, the close & lock function may not operate properly:

- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door is pressed by a hand which is holding an electronic key
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door is pressed when the electronic key is in a bag, etc. that is placed on the ground
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door is pressed with the electronic key not near the vehicle

Closing the back door and lock all of the doors



1 **Perform the following procedure with no electronic keys for this vehicle inside the vehicle. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock.**

Using the switch:

2 **While carrying an electronic key, press the switch on the lower part of the power back door.**

When you move away from the power back door, it will automatically fully close.

If the power back door is approached while carrying an electronic key, the closing operation will stop.

A different buzzer than normal will sound. When the power back door is closed, door lock operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

Vehicles with Hands Free Power Back Door:*2

3 **If the power back door is closed using a hands free power back door close operation while carrying an electronic key, all of the doors will be locked at the same time.**

When you move away from the power back door, it will automatically fully close.

If the power back door is approached while carrying an electronic key, the closing operation will stop.

A different buzzer than normal will sound. When the power back door is closed, door lock operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

⚠ WARNING

When closing the power back door using the close & lock function, a different buzzer than the normal one will sound before the operation begins.

To check that the operation has started correctly, check that a different buzzer than the normal one has sounded.

Additionally, when the power back door is fully closed and locked, operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the operational signals have operated and that all of the doors are locked.

*2: This setting must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Theft deterrent system*

This vehicle is equipped with an immobilizer system and alarm system to help prevent vehicle theft.The immobilizer is a system which helps prevent intrusion into the vehicle and starting of the hybrid system using keys other than a key registered to this vehicle. Through a transponder chip built into the keys, registered keys can be recognized over unauthorized copies.The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intruder is detected.

INFORMATION

Note for the entry function

The immobilizer system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

System maintenance

The immobilizer system and alarm system are maintenance-free.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:

- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.
- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or the hood, or unlocks the vehicle using the lock lever on an inside door handle.
- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.
- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened from outside of the vehicle.
- The intrusion sensor* detects something moving inside the vehicle. (Example: an intruder breaks a window and gets into the vehicle.)
- The tilt sensor* detects a change of vehicle inclination.

Alarm-operated door lock function operating conditions

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

*: If equipped

Enable the immobilizer system

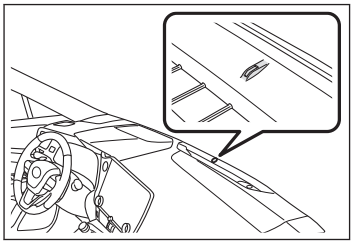
NOTICE

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Turn the power switch off.

When the immobilizer system is enabled, the security indicator flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



INFORMATION

Cancel the immobilizer system

While carrying a registered key, change the power switch to ACC or ON. The immobilizer system will be cancelled and the security indicator will turn off.

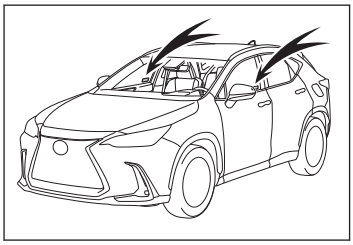
Double locking system and its performance*

The double locking system helps prevent intrusion into the vehicle by disabling unlocking of the doors from inside and outside of the vehicle.

WARNING

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



*: If equipped

Setting the double locking system

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function: Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control: Press twice within 5 seconds.

The double locking system will be set.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle, press the power back door switch or move your foot under the center of the rear bumper (vehicles with Hands Free Power Back Door).

Using the wireless remote control: Press .

Setting the alarm system*

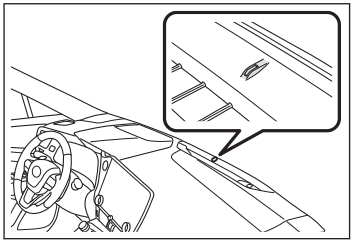
Make sure of the following before setting the alarm:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function* or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.



The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

If all doors are closed with hood open, alarm system can be set.

Canceling/stopping the alarm system

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

*: If equipped

- Unlock the doors using the entry function* or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system.

The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.

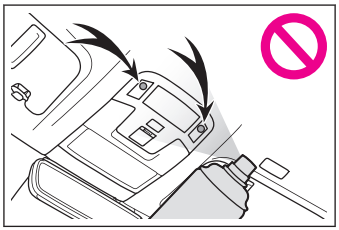
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor*

The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

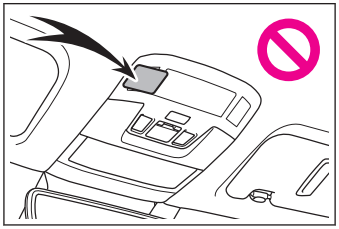
NOTICE

To ensure correct operation of the intrusion sensor, observe the following.

- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Do not touch or cover the sensors.



- Do not install accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat. Otherwise, the detection performance may reduce.
- The intrusion sensor may be canceled when the electronic key is near the vehicle.

INFORMATION

Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- People or pets are in the vehicle.

*: If equipped

- A window or the moon roof is open. In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle
- Small insects such as moths or flies are in the vehicle.
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.
- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.
- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

Tilt sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.
- Cargo is loaded onto or unloaded from the roof luggage carrier.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Set the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set.

Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.

1 **Touch the Shortcut screen switch.**

2 **Touch the**  .

Operation of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be canceled, and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

Touch the switch again to set the intrusion / tilt sensor again.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

INFORMATION

■ **Automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor**

- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is reactivated.

Loading the vehicle with luggage

Precautions for loading luggage into the luggage compartment

⚠ WARNING

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:
  - Receptacles containing gasoline
  - Aerosol cans
- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seat-backs.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment.

  It is not designed for passengers.

  They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Precautions for luggage weight and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Load the vehicle as evenly as possible.

  If the vehicle is loaded unevenly, the load on each tire will differ. This will lead to a decrease in handling ability and brake performance, possibly leading to an accident.

⚠ WARNING

■ When using a roof luggage carrier (vehicles with roof rails)

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width.
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher.

  Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking, or abrupt maneuvers. The vehicle may not be able to be controlled correctly and may rollover.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 80 kg (176.3 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not set luggage on the moon roof and panoramic roof. Failure to observe so may lead to cause damage.

Back door functions and operation

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

⚠ WARNING

■ Before driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.

  If the back door is left open, it may hit nearby objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.

  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.

  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.

- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.

  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, arms, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.
- Vehicles with power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door). Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Lexus part is recommended.

Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.
- Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

Power back door

Observe the following precautions.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the power back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is disabled while the power back door is operating, the power back door will stop operating. The power back door must then be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the power back door may open or close suddenly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the power back door may stop opening or closing. The power back door must then be operated manually. Take extra care on an incline in this situation, as the power back door may move suddenly.
- On an incline, the power back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the power back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the power back door must then be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped power back door may suddenly open or close, causing an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- When the power back door contacts an obstacle
- When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON or the hybrid system is started during automatic operation

● If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the power back door, the power back door may not operate, causing a malfunction, or the power back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the power back door, using a genuine Lexus part is recommended.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions.

● Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

● The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the power back door fully closes. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else.

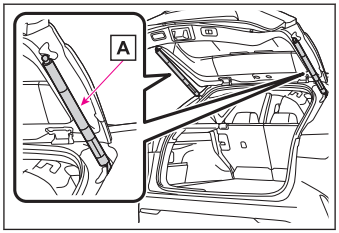
● The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Precautions for the back door spindles (vehicles with the power back door)

The back door is equipped with spindles A that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle A, resulting in malfunction.



● Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.

● Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.

● Do not attach heavy accessories to the back door.

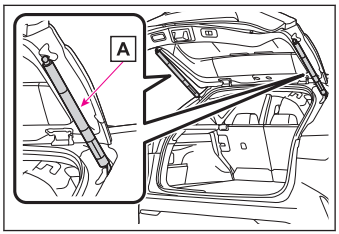
When attaching, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

● Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

NOTICE

Precautions for the back door damper stays (vehicles without the power back door)

The back door is equipped with damper stays A that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay A resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

To prevent malfunction of the power back door and back door closer (vehicles with the power back door)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to malfunction of the power back door or back door closer.

- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.
- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object.

  If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

INFORMATION

Luggage compartment light

- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- If the luggage compartment light is left on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

Power back door operating conditions

With the power back door operations set to ON, it can automatically open and close for the following conditions:

- When the back door is unlocked.

- When the power switch is in ON, the back door will operate if any of the following conditions are met, in addition to the above conditions:
  - Parking brake is engaged
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - The shift position is in P

Operation of the power back door (vehicles with the power back door)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

Whatever the state of the power switch, the back door closer operates.

Operation of the power back door (vehicles with the power back door)

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- When the power back door operations are OFF, the power back door does not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

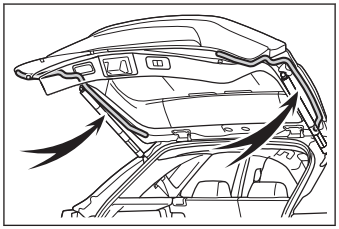
When reconnecting the 12-volt battery (vehicles with the power back door)

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

Jam protection function (vehicles with the power back door)

Sensors are installed in the right and left sides of the power back door.

When the door is automatically closing and the sensors are pushed due to an object being clamped, the jam protection function operates. From that position the door automatically moves a little in the opposite direction and then the function stops.



Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

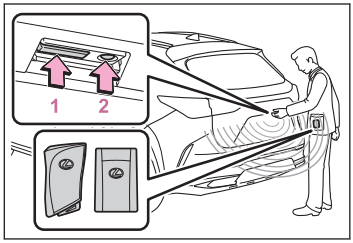
Operating the back door using the smart entry & start system*1

The back door can be locked/unlocked while carrying an electronic key or the card key.The driver should always carry the electronic key or the card key.

*1: Vehicles with entry function

Locking/unlocking the back door using smart entry & start system*2

Perform the following while carrying an electronic key.



1 Press 1.

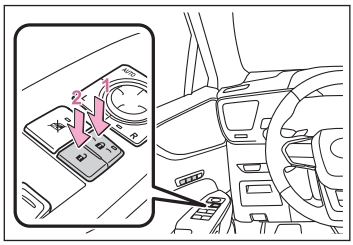
All of the doors will unlock. However, the doors cannot be unlocked within 3 seconds after they were locked.

2 Press 2.

All of the doors will lock. Make sure that the doors are securely locked.

Locking/unlocking the back door using the door lock switches

Locking/unlocking the back door using the door lock switches



1 Press the switch.

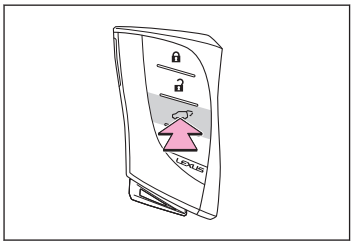
All of the doors, including the back door, will lock.

2 Press the switch.

All of the doors, including the back door, will unlock.

Back door operations using the wireless remote control

Opening/closing the back door using the wireless remote control(vehicles with the power back door)



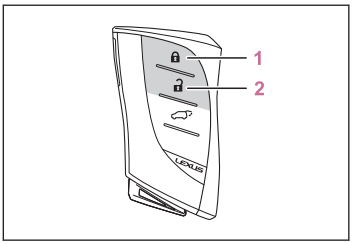
● Press for 1 second.

The power back door can be operated when it is unlocked*3.

The back door will open.

*2: Vehicles with entry function

Lock/unlock the back door using wireless remote control



1 Press .

All of the doors, including the back door, will lock.

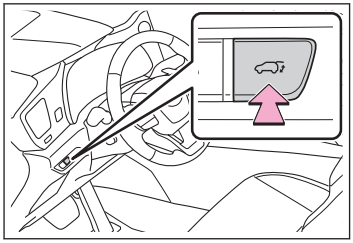
Make sure that the doors are securely locked.

2 Press .

All of the doors, including the back door, will unlock.

Back door operations using the back door operation switch inside the vehicle*

Opening/closing the back door from the inside



Press the for 1 second.

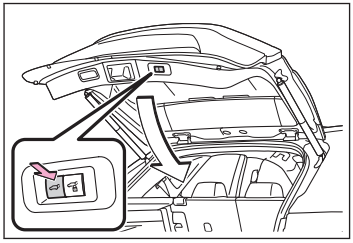
A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens and closes.

Pressing the while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

When the is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

Back door operations using the back door switch*

Opening/closing the back door using the back door switch



Press the .

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.

Pressing the while the back door is closing stops the operation.

Pressing the again will reverse the operation.

*3: Through a customization setting, the back door can also be operated when it is locked

*: If equipped

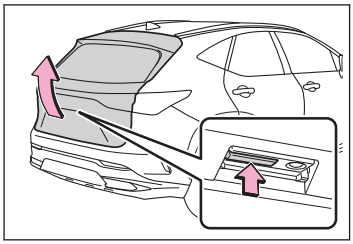
Back door operations using the back door opener switch

Open the back door automatically using the back door opener switch(vehicles with power back door)

Press the back door opener switch with the back door unlocked.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening stops the operation.



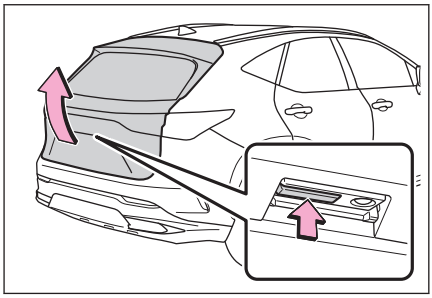
INFORMATION

Open the back door with the back door opener switch when the back door is locked

While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the back door opener switch.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens.

Open the back door manually using the back door opener switch (vehicles without power back door)



Lift the back door while pressing the back door opener switch.

Back door operations using the back door handle

Closing the back door automatically using the back door handle*4

WARNING

Observe the following when closing the back door.

*4: Vehicles with power back door

⚠ WARNING

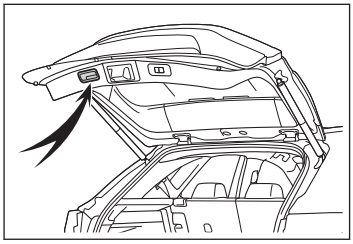
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface.

  If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door spindle to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door spindle.

  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door spindle to break, causing an accident.

Pull the back door downward using the back door handle.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.



Close the back door manually using the back door handle*5

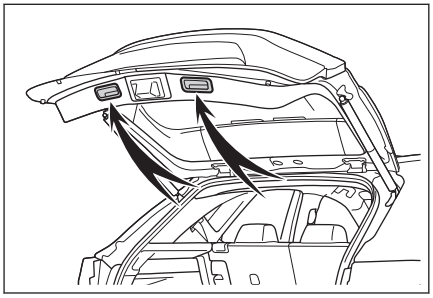
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following when closing the back door.

- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.
- If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.

  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.

*5 : Vehicles without power back door



Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Back door operations using the kick sensor*6

⚠ NOTICE

The kick sensor is located behind lower center part of the rear bumper.

Observe the following to ensure that the power back door operates properly:

- Keep the lower center part of the rear bumper clean at all times.

  If the lower center part of the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the kick sensor may not operate.

  In this situation, clean off the dirt or snow, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates.

  If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not apply coatings that have a rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect, or other coatings, to the lower center part of the rear bumper.
- Do not park the vehicle near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees.

  If the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees, the kick sensor may not operate.

  In this situation, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates.

  If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the kick sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.

*6 : Vehicles with Hands Free Power Back Door

NOTICE

If the kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact, the kick sensor may not operate properly.

If the kick sensor does not operate in the following situations, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact.
- The lower center part of the rear bumper is scratched or damaged.

- Do not disassemble the rear bumper.
- Do not attach stickers to the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the power back door, disable the kick sensor.

INFORMATION

Kick sensor operating conditions

- When the kick sensor operation setting is turned on
- The electronic key is within the operational range

Situations in which the kick sensor does not operate properly

In the following situations, the kick sensor may not operate properly:

- When a foot remains under the rear bumper
- If the rear bumper is strongly hit with a foot or is touched for a while

  If the rear bumper has been touched for a while, wait for a short time before attempting to operate the back door again.
- When operated while a person is too close to the rear bumper
- When an external radio wave source interferes with the communication between the vehicle and electronic key
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the kick sensor, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain

- When mud, snow or ice is attached to the rear bumper
- When the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the rear bumper, such as plants
- When an accessory is installed to the rear bumper

If an accessory has been installed, turn the kick sensor operation setting off.

Situations in which the kick sensor may operate unintentionally

When an electronic key is in the operation range, the kick sensor may operate unintentionally, so be careful in the following situations.

- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When dirt is wiped off the rear bumper
- When a small animal or small object, such as a ball, moves under the rear bumper
- When an object is moved from under the rear bumper
- If someone is swinging their legs while sitting on the rear bumper
- If the legs or another part of someone's body contacts the rear bumper while passing by the vehicle
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the kick sensor, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the vehicle is parked in a place where objects such as plants are near the rear bumper
- If luggage is set near the rear bumper
- If accessories or a vehicle cover is installed/removed near the rear bumper
- When the vehicle is being towed

To prevent unintentional operation, turn the kick sensor operation setting off.

Open/close the back door using the kick sensor(vehicles with Hands Free Power Back Door)

⚠ WARNING

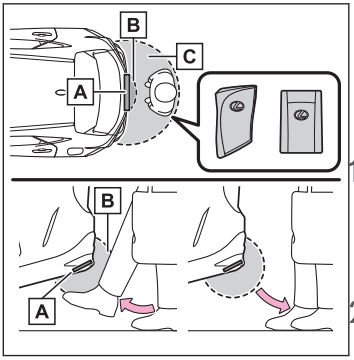
Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.

⚠ WARNING

- When putting your foot near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moving it from the rear bumper, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipes until they have cooled down sufficiently.

  If the exhaust pipes are hot, they can cause burns.
- Do not operate the Hands Free Power Back Door if there is little space under the rear bumper.



A Kick sensor
B Kick sensor detection area
C Smart entry & start system operation detection area

1 **While carrying an electronic key, stand within the smart entry & start system operation range, approximately 50 to 70 cm (19.7 to 27.6 in.) from the rear bumper.**

2 **Move your foot to approximately 10 cm (3.9 in.) from the rear bumper.**

Operate the back door without contacting the rear bumper with your foot.

3 **When a buzzer sounds, move your foot back. A buzzer will sound and the back door will automatically fully open or close.**

- Perform the entire kick operation within 1 second.
- The back door will not start operating while a foot is detected under the rear bumper.
- If another electronic key is in the cabin or luggage compartment, it may take slightly longer than normal for the operation to occur.
- If the buzzer sounds twice, perform a kick operation again.

If a kick operation is performed while the power back door is operating, the power back door will stop.

INFORMATION

When all of the doors are locked, if a kick operation is detected by the kick sensor, all of the doors will unlock.

Adjusting the open position of the back door(vehicles with the power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Stop the back door in the desirable position.

2 Press and hold the switch on the lower part of the back door for approximately 2 seconds.

When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.

When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop at that position.

Canceling the adjusted open position of the back door

- Press and hold the switch on the lower part of the back door for approximately 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more.

When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.

Rear seat seatbacks

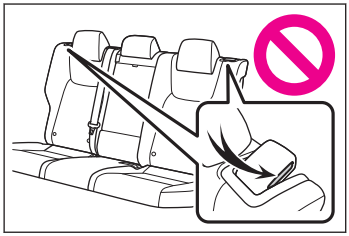
Folding the seat backs can be done with either lever or switch operations.

⚠ WARNING

■ When operating the rear seatback

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not operate the rear seat if it is occupied.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



■ When a rear seatback is folded

Observe the following precautions.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not fold down the rear seatbacks while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, apply the parking brake and change the shift position to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded rear seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

After adjusting the rear seats

Observe the following precautions.

- Make sure that the rear seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.

  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught between or behind in the rear seatback.

Jam protection function (power seat)

Observe the following precautions.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not operate if something is caught just before the seatback is fully returned. Be careful so that fingers, etc. do not get caught.
- The jam protection function may not operate depending on the shape or position of the obstruction. Be careful so that fingers, etc. do not get caught.

⚠ NOTICE

The seat belt for the rear center seat, seat belt buckles and armrest must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks.

Automatic folding of the rear seat seatbacks by pressing the switch in the luggage compartment (vehicles with power seats)

INFORMATION

Operating conditions for folding down the seatback

When all of the following conditions are met, a rear seat operation switch can be used to fold down the rear seatback:

- When the back door is open.
- When the other operation switches for the seat being operated are not pressed.

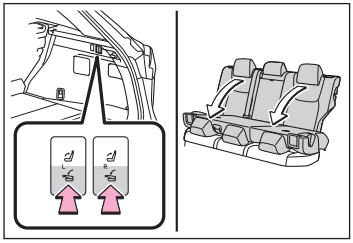
When the power switch is in ON, in addition to the above, the power seat operates for any of the following conditions:

- Parking brake is engaged
- The brake pedal is depressed
- The shift position is in P

1 **Stow the rear center seat belt, seat belt buckles and armrest.**

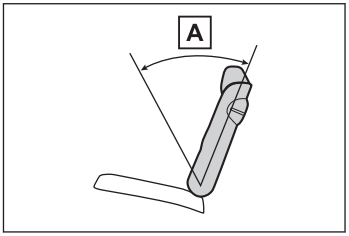
2 **Lower the head restraint of the rear seat.**

3 **Press and hold the switch to fold down the corresponding seatback.**



A buzzer will sound and the seatback folding operation will begin. When the operation is completed, the buzzer will sound again.

To stop the seatback folding operation partway, press either side of the rear seat switch or the switch in the luggage compartment for the operating seat. When the operation stops, a buzzer will sound.



If the seatback is outside of the range A shown in the illustration, it will not be possible to stop the operation.

Automatic folding of the rear seat seatbacks by touching the switch on the center display (vehicles with power seats)

INFORMATION

Operating conditions for folding down the seatback

When all of the following conditions are met, a rear seat operation switch can be used to fold down the rear seatback:

When the other operation switches for the seat being operated are not pressed.

When the power switch is in ON, in addition to the above, the power seat operates for any of the following conditions:

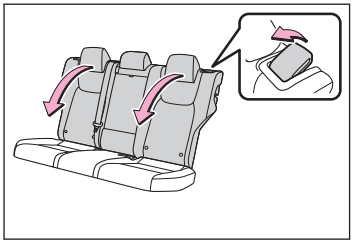
- Parking brake is engaged
- The brake pedal is depressed
- The shift position is in P

1. Stow the rear center seat belt, seat belt buckles and armrest.
2. Lower the head restraint of the rear seat.
3. Touch the on the main menu.
4. Touch the [Seats].
5. When folding down all of the seatbacks: Touch [Fold all]. When folding down a selected seatback: Touch the seat you wish to adjust, and then touch [Fold].

   A buzzer will sound and the seatback folding operation will begin. When the operation is completed, the buzzer will sound again.

Fold the rear seatbacks manually

1. Stow the rear center seat belt, seat belt buckles and armrest.
2. Lower the head restraint of the rear seat.
3. Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever and fold down the seatback.



Automatic returning of the rear seat seatbacks by pressing the rear seat switch/switch in the luggage compartment (vehicles with power seats)

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions for folding down the seatback

When all of the following conditions are met, a rear seat operation switch can be used to fold down the rear seatback:

- When operating the rear seat switch: When the rear door for the seat to be operated is open.
- When operating the luggage compartment switch: When the back door is open.
- When the other operation switches for the seat being operated are not pressed.

When the power switch is in ON, in addition to the above, the power seat operates for any of the following conditions:

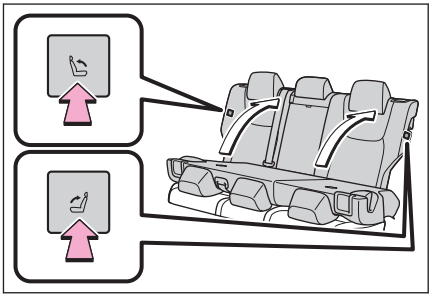
- Parking brake is engaged
- The brake pedal is depressed
- The position lever is in P

■ Seatback jam protection function

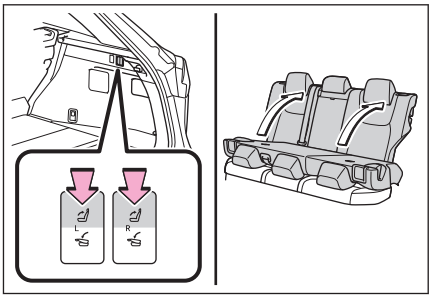
When returning the seatback, if an object is detected between the seatback and seat cushion, the seatback will move in the opposite direction and then stop. A buzzer will sound intermittently when the seatback is moving in the opposite direction. When it stops moving, the seatback can be operated again.

1 Using the rear seat switch/switch in the luggage compartment:Press either switch to return the seatback.

▶ **Rear seat switch**



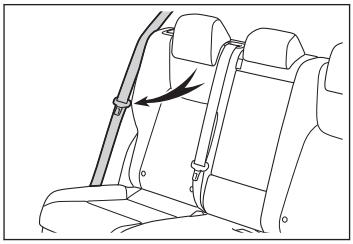
▶ Switch in the luggage compartment



A buzzer will sound and the seatback returning operation will begin. When the operation is completed, the buzzer will sound again.

To stop the seatback return operation partway, press either side of the rear seat switch or the switch in the luggage compartment for the operating seat. When the operation stops, a buzzer will sound.

2 **Check that the plate for each seat belt is on the front side of the seat.**



Automatic returning of the rear seat seatbacks by touching the switch on the center display (vehicles with power seats)

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions for folding down the seatback

When all of the following conditions are met, a rear seat operation switch can be used to fold down the rear seatback:

When the other operation switches for the seat being operated are not pressed.

When the power switch is in ON, in addition to the above, the power seat operates for any of the following conditions:

- Parking brake is engaged
- The brake pedal is depressed
- The position lever is in P

Seatback jam protection function

When returning the seatback, if an object is detected between the seatback and seat cushion, the seatback will move in the opposite direction and then stop. A buzzer will sound intermittently when the seatback is moving in the opposite direction. When it stops moving, the seatback can be operated again.

1 Touch the on the main menu.

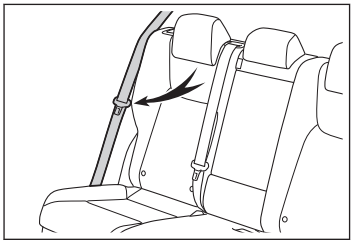
2 Touch the [Seats].

3 When returning a selected seatback: Touch the seat you wish to adjust, and then touch [Raise]. When returning all of the seatbacks: Touch [Raise all].

A buzzer will sound and the seatback returning operation will begin. When the operation is completed, the buzzer will sound again.

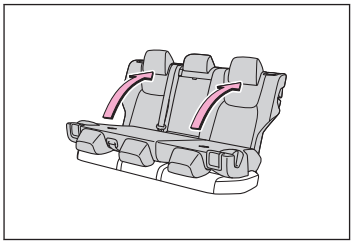
To stop the seatback return operation partway, touch [Cancel]stop on the center display.

4 Check that the plate for each seat belt is on the front side of the seat.

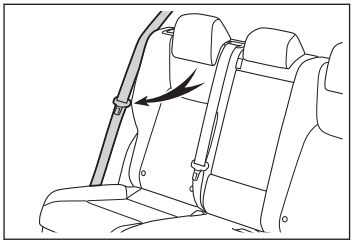


Return the rear seatbacks manually

1 Raise the rear seatback until it locks.



2 Check that the plate for each seat belt is on the front side of the seat.



Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package)

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.Lexus warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.Ask your local authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible draw bar load before towing.

Towing hitch/bracket

Lexus recommends the use of the Lexus hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

For vehicles where the towing device blocks any of the lights or license plate, the following shall be observed:

- Do not use towing devices that cannot be easily removed or repositioned.
- Towing devices must be removed or repositioned when not in use.

Connecting trailer lights

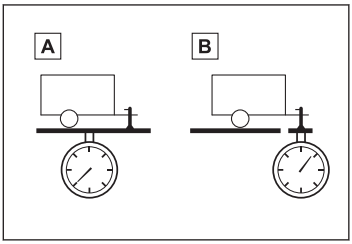
Please consult at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not directly splice trailer lights. Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Important points regarding trailer loads

Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



A Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

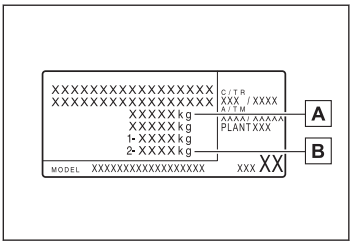
When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

B Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight

Information tag (manufacturer's label)

▶ Type A



A Gross vehicle mass

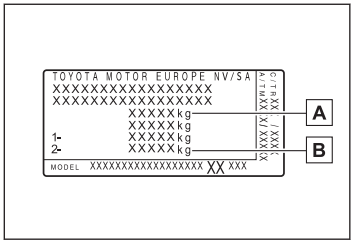
The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

B Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that hybrid system output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

▶ Type B



A Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

B Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

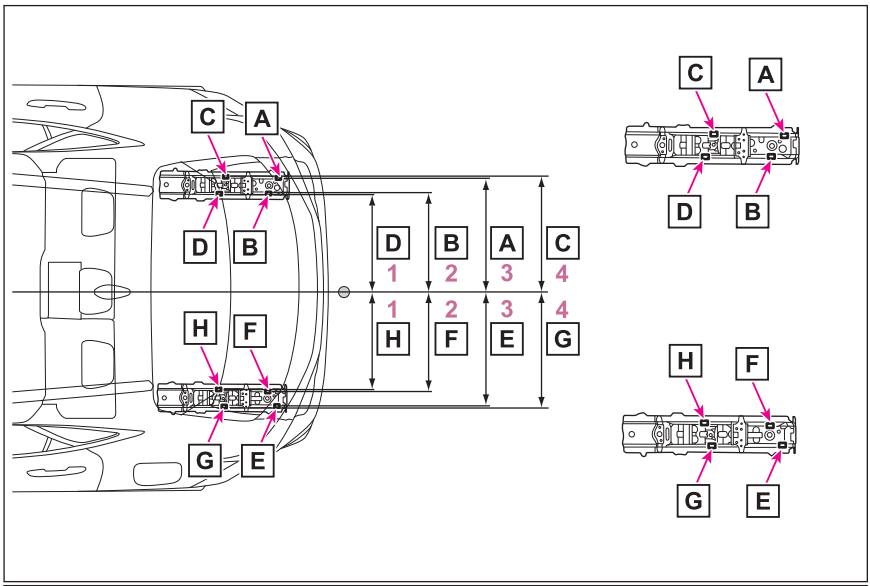
The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that hybrid system output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

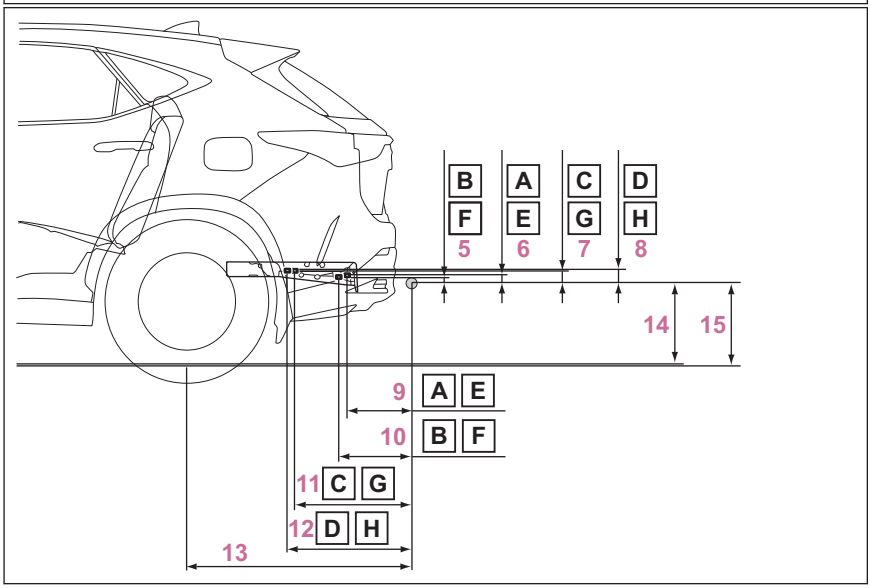
⚠ WARNING

If the gross vehicle mass or maximum allowable axle capacity is exceeded, observe the following:

- Add an additional 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure value.
- Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball





1 457 mm (18.0 in.)

2 461 mm (18.1 in.)

3 536 mm (21.1 in.)

4 538 mm (21.2 in.)

5 27 mm (1.1 in.)
6 38 mm (1.5 in.)
7 53 mm (2.1 in.)
8 59 mm (2.3 in.)
9 300 mm (11.8 in.)
10 338 mm (13.3 in.)
11 538 mm (21.2 in.)
12 569 mm (22.4 in.)
13 1036 mm (40.8 in.)
14 378 mm (14.9 in.)*1
15 389 mm (15.3 in.)*2

INFORMATION

Tire information

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing.
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

Trailer lights

Check that the turn signal lights and stop lights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

Break-in schedule

Lexus recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

Safety checks before towing

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits.
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.

*1: Vehicles with 235/60R18 tires
*2: Vehicles with 235/50R20 tires

- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

Transmission information

To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not put the transmission in D. If in the S mode, the hybrid transmission shift range position must be in 5 or lower.

If the engine overheats

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating. Turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place.

When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Set the parking brake and change the shift position to P.

⚠ WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section.

Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded.

To avoid accident or injury

- Vehicles with the emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use the following systems when trailer towing.

⚠ WARNING

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)

■ Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ Before descending hills or long declines

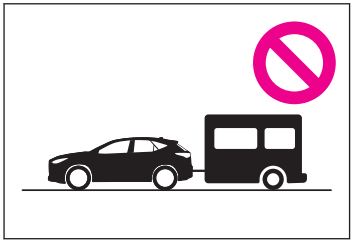
Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ Operation of the brake pedal

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package)

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Opening and closing the windows

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. The driver is responsible for all power window operations, including the operation for the passengers.

- Do not let a child operate the power windows. Operation by a child may cause a child or other passengers to have a body part caught in a power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to turn the window lock switch on.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions of the power windows

The power switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Using the voice control system*

The following operations can be performed using the voice control system:

- Opening/closing of all of the windows simultaneously
- Opening/closing of each window individually

(Operation is possible only when the window lock switch is off.)

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

Functions which aid in safe opening and closing of the windows

The following functions aid in safe opening and closing of the windows.

- Jam protection function

  If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

*: If equipped

● Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

● Power windows open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

⚠ WARNING

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed.

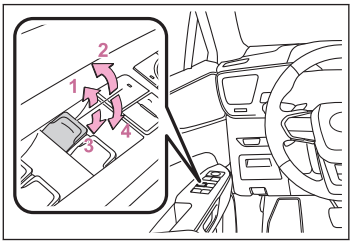
  Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window. The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened.

Operations using the power window switches

Opening/closing the windows using the power window switch



1 Lift the power window swich partway.

The window will close while the switch is lifted.

2 Fully lift the power window swich.

The window will fully close automatically.

To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

3 Push the power window swich partway.

The window will open while the switch is pushed.

4 Fully push the power window switch.

The window will fully open automatically.

To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

Operations using the wireless remote control

The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.*1

⚠ WARNING

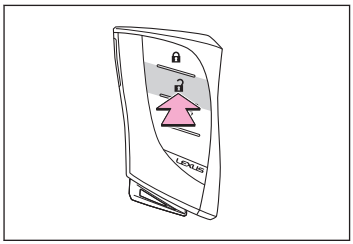
When using the wireless remote control or to operate the power windows, operate the power windows after making sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in a power window. Also do not let a child operate the windows using the wireless remote control. Children and other passengers may get caught in the power window.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Open the windows using the wireless remote control

Using the wireless remote control, the doors can be unlocked and all of the windows opened at the same time.*2



● Push and hold the unlock switch on the wireless remote control.

The doors will unlock and the windows and moon roof* or panoramic moon roof* will open.

A buzzer sounds to indicate that all of the windows and the moon roof* or panoramic moon roof* are opening.

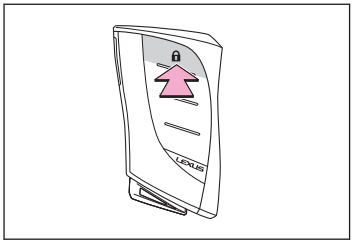
*1: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: This setting must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: If equipped

Close the windows using the wireless remote control

Using the wireless remote control, the doors can be locked and all of the windows closed at the same time.*3



● **Press and hold the lock switch on the wireless remote control.**

All of the doors will lock and the windows and moon roof* or panoramic moon roof* will close.

A buzzer sounds to indicate that all of the windows and the moon roof * or panoramic moon roof* are opening/closing.

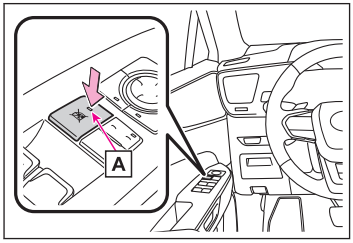
Check that the doors are securely locked and the windows are fully closed.

Prevent accidental operation of the windows

The window lock switch is designed to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a window.

Press the window lock switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.



*3: This setting must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

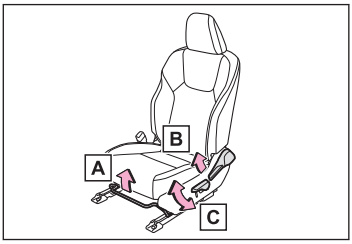
*: If equipped

Adjusting the seats

Adjusting the front seats

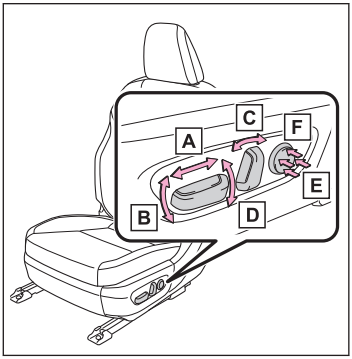
Adjust the seat forward/backward and up/down as necessary to obtain a correct posture.

▶ Manual seat



A Seat position adjustment lever
B Seatback angle adjustment lever
C Vertical height adjustment lever

▶ Power seat



A Seat position adjustment switch
B Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
C Seatback angle adjustment switch
D Vertical height adjustment switch
E Lumbar support firmness adjustment switch (for driver's side)
F Lumbar support height adjustment switch (for driver's side)*

INFORMATION

■ When adjusting the seats

Take care so that a head restraint does not contact the ceiling or a sun visor.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following when adjusting the seats.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful so that the seat does not contact and injure a passenger.

*: If equipped

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place anything under the front seats.

  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.

  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.

  If the seat is reclined excessively, in a collision, one may slide under the lap belt and it may apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, etc., or their neck may contact the shoulder belt.
- Manual seat: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.

  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.

Adjusting the head restraints

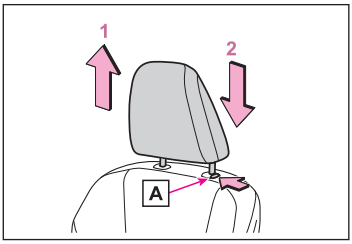
Head restraints are provided for all seats.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Adjusting the front seat head restraints vertically



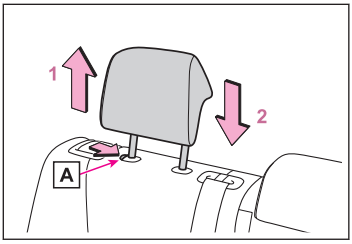
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraints vertically



1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

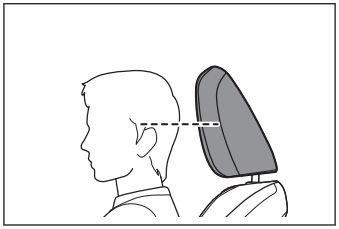
2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A.

INFORMATION

Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears



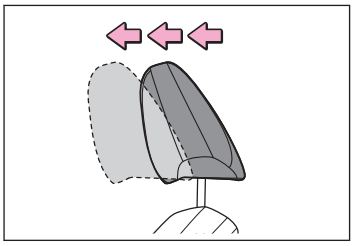
Adjusting the height of the head restraints

When the rear seat is to be used, make sure the head restraint is at least one step above the storage position.

Adjusting the front seat head restraints horizontally (F SPORT)

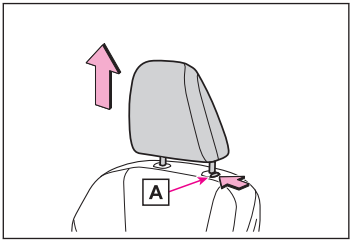
Adjustment can be performed in 4 steps.

If the head restraint is pulled forward from the foremost position, it will return to the rearmost position.



Removing the head restraints

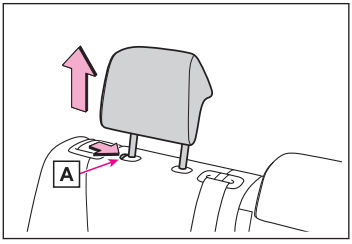
▶ Front seats



Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A.

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle.

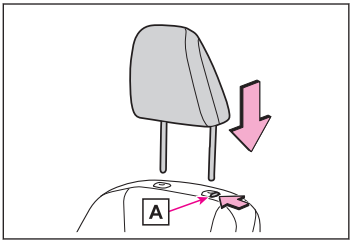
▶ Rear seats



Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A.

Installing the head restraints

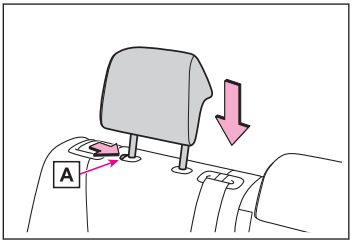
▶ Front seats



Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.

▶ Rear seats

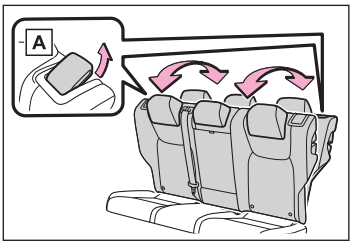


Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.

Adjusting the rear seats

Reclining adjustments and folding the seat backs can be done with the levers.



A Reclining adjustment

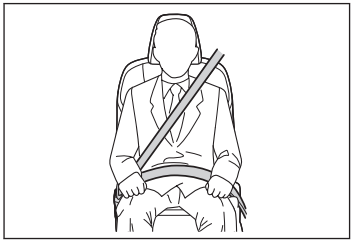
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following when adjusting the seatbacks.

- Keep other passengers from being hit with the seatback.
- Do not bring your hands close to the moving parts or between the seats, as well as do not let any part of your body get caught.
- Vehicles with power seat: Do not let children operate the seatback as other passengers may get caught in seat.
- Vehicles with power seat: Check that there are no passengers sitting in the seat before folding that seat forward. Also, do let other passengers sit in the seat while the seat is forward folding.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.

  If the seat is reclined excessively, in a collision, one may slide under the lap belt and it may apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, etc., or their neck may contact the shoulder belt.

Using the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only.

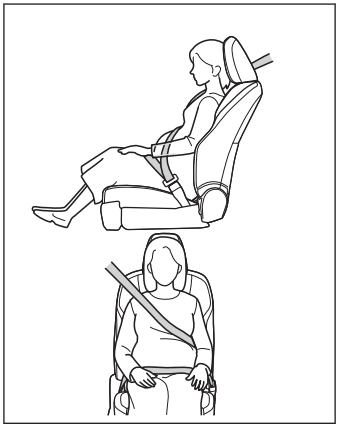
  Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

⚠ WARNING

- Women who are pregnant should consult their doctor for any precautions for wearing the seat belt correctly.

  Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

  If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



- Persons with a medical condition should consult their doctor for any precautions for wearing the seat belt correctly.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.
- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt.

  If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

  If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

INFORMATION

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

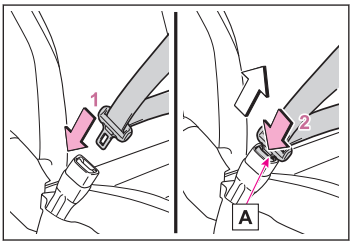
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

Fastening and releasing the seat belts



1. To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
2. To release the seat belt, press the release button A.

INFORMATION

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

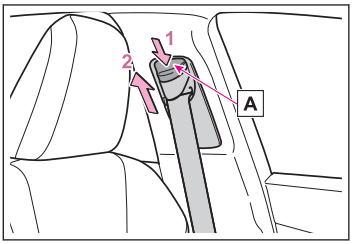
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. When the seat belt locks, pull the belt strongly and then release the belt, then a slow and easy pulling will allow the belt to extend.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.

  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Adjusting the height of the front seat belts



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up while pressing the release button A.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

⚠ WARNING

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

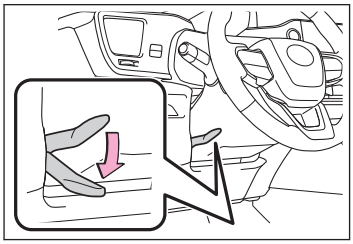
Adjusting the position of the steering wheel and mirrors

Adjusting the position of the steering wheel horizontally/vertically (Manual type)

⚠ WARNING

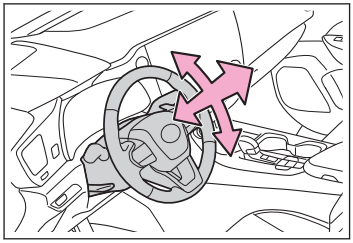
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

1 **Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.**



2 **Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.**

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



INFORMATION

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly.

Adjusting the position of the steering wheel horizontally/vertically (Power type)

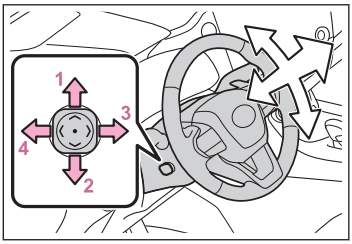
INFORMATION

■ The steering wheel can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.*1

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.



Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:

1 Up
2 Down
3 Toward the driver
4 Away from the driver

INFORMATION

■ Automatic adjustment of the steering position

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system.

■ Power easy access system

The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition.

Adjusting the position of the inside rear view mirror

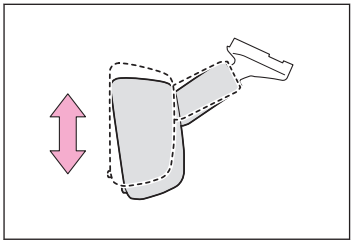
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.

Adjust the position of the inside rear view mirror so that the correct driving posture can be achieved.

*1: If the driver's seat belt is fastened, the steering wheel can be adjusted regardless of power switch mode.

Adjust the inside rear view mirror vertically by grasping and moving it.



Digital Rear-veiw mirror effort and caution*

The Digital Rear-view Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the display of the Digital Rear-view Mirror.

The Digital Rear-view Mirror can be changed between optical mirror mode and digital mirror mode by operating the lever.

The Digital Rear-view Mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the head restraints or luggage, ensuring rear visibility. Also, the rear seats are not displayed and privacy of the passengers is enhanced.

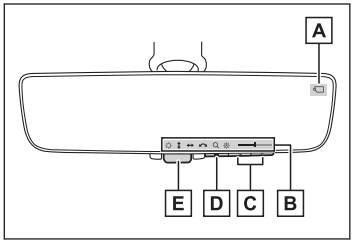
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before using the Digital Rear-view Mirror

- Make sure to adjust the mirror before driving.
  - Change to optical mirror mode and adjust the position of the Digital Rear-view Mirror so that the area behind your vehicle can be viewed properly.
  - Change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings.
- As the range of the image displayed by the Digital Rear-view Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.

System components of the Digital Rear-view Mirror



A Camera indicator

Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

B Icon display area

Displays icons, adjusting gauge, etc.

C Select/adjust button

*: If equipped

Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

D Menu button

Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust.

E Lever

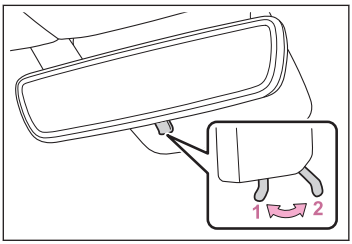
Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

Related Links

Adjusting the Digital Rear-view Mirror(P. 139)

Changing modes of the Digital Rear-view Mirror

Operate the lever to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.



1 Digital mirror mode

Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle.

[ ] will illuminate in this mode.

2 Optical mirror mode

Turns off the display of the Digital Rearview Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

Digital mirror mode operating condition

The power switch is turned to ON.

When the power switch is changed from ON to OFF or ACC, the image will disappear after several seconds.

Precautions about digital mirror mode

If it is difficult to see the displayed image due to light reflected off the Digital Rear-view Mirror, the camera being dirty or covered with water droplets, dust, etc., or if lights of a vehicle behind your vehicle or the displayed image are bothering you, change to optical mirror mode.

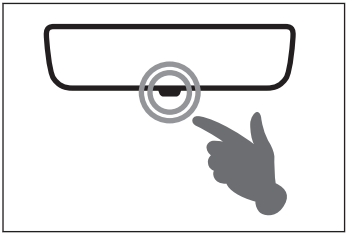
When it is raining, if the image is unclear due to water on the rear window, operate the rear wiper.

- When the back door is open, the Digital Rear-view Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the back door is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual color.
  - Depending on the height of the lights of the vehicle behind, the area around the vehicle may appear white and blurry.
  - Automatic image adjustment for brighter surrounding image may cause flickering.

    If it is difficult to see the displayed image or flickering bothers you, change to optical mirror mode.
- The Digital Rear-view Mirror may become hot while it is in digital mirror mode. This is not a malfunction.
- Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
- Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

When the system malfunctions

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Rear-view Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds.



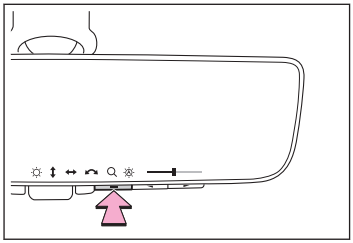
Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Adjusting the Digital Rear-view Mirror

Settings of the display in the digital mirror mode, on/off operation of the automatic anti-glare function, etc. can be changed.

1 **Press the menu button.**

The icons will be displayed.



2 **Press the menu button repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.**

3 **Press [ ] or [ ]to change the setting.**

The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

Icons	Settings
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
	Select to adjust the area displayed up/down.
	Select to adjust the area displayed to the left/right.
	Select to adjust the angle of the displayed image.
	Select to zoom in/out the displayed image.
	Select to enable/disable the automatic anti-glare function. *2 Responding to the brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically adjusted. The automatic anti-glare function is enabled each time the power switch is changed to ON.

*2: This is a function for the optical mirror mode, however, the setting can also be changed while using the digital mirror mode.

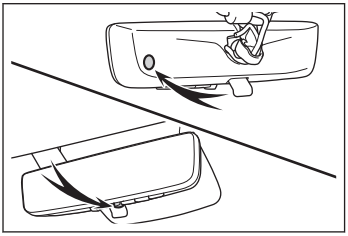
Precautions when adjusting the Digital Rear-view Mirror

Display settings (digital mirror mode)

- The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.
- If the displayed image is adjusted, it may appear distorted. This is not a malfunction.
- If the brightness of the Digital Rear-view Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain. Adjust the Digital Rear-view Mirror to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.
- The brightness of the Digital Rear-view Mirror will change automatically according to the brightness of the area in front of your vehicle.

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

While driving

- Do not adjust the position of the Digital Rear-view Mirror or adjust the display settings while driving.

  Stop the vehicle and operate the Digital Rear-view Mirror control switches. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

- Always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

  The size of the vehicles and other objects may look different when in digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode. When backing up, make sure to directly check the safety of the area around your vehicle, especially behind the vehicle. Additionally, if a vehicle approaches from the rear in the dark, such as at night, the surrounding area may appear dim.

Cleaning the Digital Rear-view Mirror

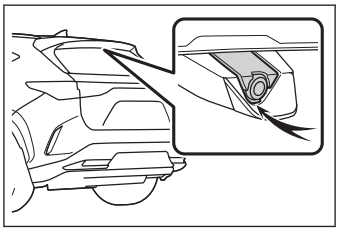
Cleaning the mirror surface

If the mirror surface is dirty, the image on the display may be difficult to see. Wipe the mirror surface gently using a soft dry cloth.

INFORMATION

The camera

The camera for the Digital Rear-view Mirror is located as shown.



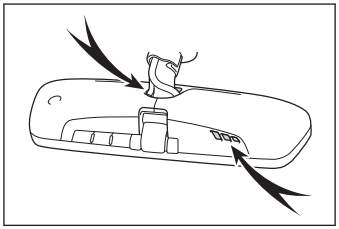
NOTICE

To prevent the camera from malfunctioning

- Observe the following precautions, otherwise the Digital Rear-view Mirror may not operate properly.
  - Do not strike or hit the camera or subject it to a strong impact, as the camera installation position and angle may be changed.
  - Do not remove, disassemble or modify the camera.
  - Do not allow an organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - When applying colored film (including transparent film) to the rear window glass, do not apply it to the area in front of the camera. If film is applied to the area in front of the camera, the image from the camera may not display properly.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Do not block the vent holes of the mirror. Otherwise, the mirror may be hot, leading to a malfunction or a fire.



If you notice any symptoms about the Digital Rear-view Mirror

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the following table for the likely cause and the solution.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see.	The mirror surface is dirty.	Wipe the mirror surface gently, using a soft dry cloth.
	Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the Digital Rear-view Mirror.	Change to optical mirror mode. (If the light is coming through the moon roof or panoramic moon roof, close the sunshade or electronic sunshade.)

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see.	● The vehicle is in a dark area. ● The vehicle is near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present. ● The temperature around the camera is extremely high/low. ● The ambient temperature is extremely low. ● It is raining or humid. ● Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens. ● The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. ● Exhaust gas is obstructing the camera.	Change to optical mirror mode. (Change back to digital mirror mode when the conditions have improved.)
	Foreign matters such as water droplets or dust is on the camera lens.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer
	The luggage in the luggage compartment is reflected off the rear window glass and obstructing the camera.	Change to optical mirror mode. Move the luggage to a position where it does not obstruct the camera or cover it with a black cloth to reduce the amount it is reflected off the rear window glass.
	The rear window glass is fogged up.	After defogging the rear window using the rear window defogger, use the digital mirror mode again.
	The outside of the rear window glass is dirty.	Use the rear window wiper to remove dirt.

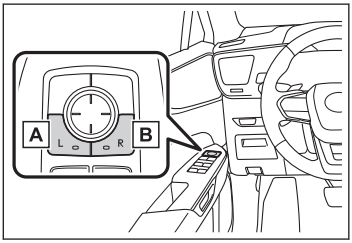
Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see.	The inside of the rear window glass is dirty.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer
The image is out of alignment.	The back door is not fully closed.	Fully close the back door.
	The camera or its surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The display is dim and [ ] is displayed.	The system may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
[ ] goes off.		
[ ] is displayed.	The Digital Rear-view Mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Rear-view Mirror will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. ([ ] will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If [ ] does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The lever cannot be operated properly.	The lever may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. To change to optical mirror mode, press and hold the menu button for approximately 10 seconds.

Adjusting the angle of the outside rear view mirrors

⚠ WARNING

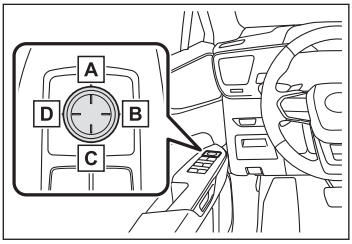
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.



A Select the left mirror
B Select the right mirror

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.



A Adjust the mirror surface up
B Adjust the mirror surface right
C Adjust the mirror surface down
D Adjust the mirror surface left

INFORMATION

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory.

■ Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)

When the mirror select switch is in the "L" or "R" position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between "L" and "R")

With the shift position in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position to set the mirror angle used when the vehicle is reversing.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift position is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift position in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

■ Using the reverse-linked function when it is cold

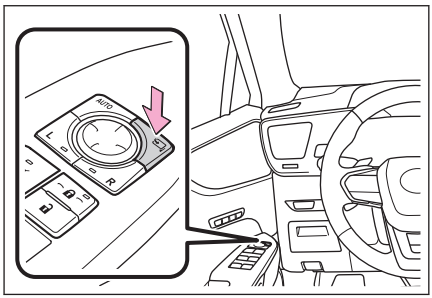
When reverse-linked function used in cold weather, the door mirror could be frozen and may not automatically point the mirror surface downward. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the mirror surface.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Folding/extending the outside rear view mirrors

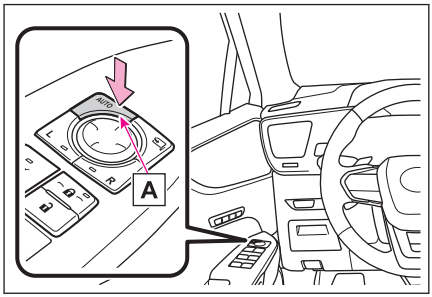
▶ Using the switch



Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.

▶ Setting automatic mode



Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

Press the switch to set automatic mode.

The indicator A will come on.

Pressing the switch once more will return to manual mode.

INFORMATION

Using automatic mode when it is cold

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, after removing any ice and snow from the door mirror, operate the mirror using manual mode or move it by hand.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Do not touch an outside rear view mirror when it is moving. Failure to do so may lead to your finger being pinched or the mirror being damaged.
- As the mirror surface will be hot, do not touch an outside rear view mirror when the mirror heater is operating.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

2 Driving the vehicle

2-1. Starting and stopping the hybrid system

Starting the hybrid system 150

Stopping the hybrid system..... 154

2-2. Driving procedures

Driving procedure 155

Breaking in your new Lexus..... 158

Intended use of each shift position..... 159

Changing the shift position 161

Starting off..... 167

Operations when turning left or right or changing lanes..... 168

Changing the shift range..... 169

2-3. Parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle..... 171

Stopping..... 174

Parking the vehicle..... 176

2-4. Refueling

Refueling 180

Starting the hybrid system

Starting the hybrid system

⚠ WARNING

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When starting the hybrid system

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Operation of the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

1 **Check that the parking brake is set.**

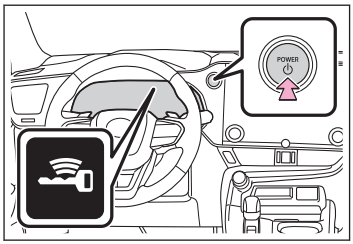
The parking brake indicator will come on.

2 **Firmly depress the brake pedal.**

 and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the hybrid system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system.

3 **Press the power switch shortly and firmly.**



When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

If the **"READY"** indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the **"READY"** indicator is illuminated.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.

4 **Check that the "READY" indicator is illuminated.**

The vehicle will not move when the **"READY"** indicator is off.

INFORMATION

Power switch illumination

According to the situation, the power switch illumination operates as follows.

- When a door is opened, or the power switch mode is changed from ACC or ON to off, the power switch illumination slowly blinks.
- When depressing the brake pedal with carrying the electronic key on your person, the power switch illumination rapidly blinks.
- When the power switch is in ACC or ON, the power switch illumination illuminates.

If the hybrid system does not start

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions

- When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the "READY" indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the "READY" indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.
- When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is extremely cold (below approximately -30°C [-22°F]) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the hybrid system. In this case, try to start the hybrid system again after the temperature of the hybrid battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

Steering lock function

After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

If the "READY" indicator does not come on

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Operation of the power switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the hybrid system may not start.

- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

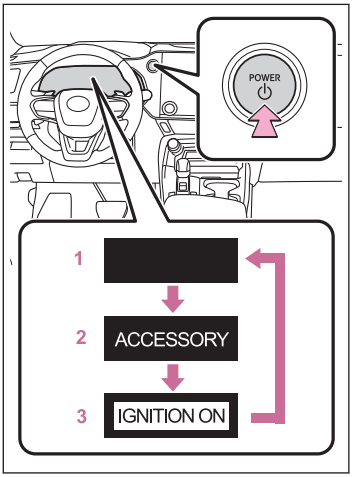
Related Links

Manual applying/releasing of the parking brake (manual mode)(P. 178)

Shift position display and how to change the shift position(P. 162)

Changing the power switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACC*1

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used. "ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

INFORMATION

Auto power off function

- If the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than 20 minutes with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn to OFF.
- If the 12-volt battery is low with the shift position is in P and the power switch is in ACC or ON (the hybrid system is not operating). The power switch is automatically turn to OFF.

However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

*1: This can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting.

When the shift control system malfunctions

If the shift control system is malfunctioning, when attempting to turn the power switch off, it may not be able to be turned off. In this situation, it may be possible to turn the power switch off by applying the parking brake and then operating the power switch.

If there is a malfunction in the system, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. immediately.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the meters while the hybrid system is not operating, the power switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Stopping the hybrid system

Stopping the hybrid system

⚠ WARNING

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.

However, do not touch the power switch while driving, except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer. Pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

1 **Stop the vehicle completely.**

2 **Press the P position switch.**

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

3 **Press the power switch.**

The hybrid system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display).

4 **Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.**

Related Links

Manual applying/releasing of the parking brake (manual mode)(P. 178)

Shift position display and how to change the shift position(P. 162)

Driving procedure

⚠ WARNING

■ When driving the vehicle

- If the vehicle is coasting due to the hybrid system being stopped, etc., do not operate the door locks or open a door until the vehicle has been safely stopped. Doing so may cause the steering lock function to operate, possibly leading to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals.

  Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot.

  Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Never turn the power switch off during normal driving. If the hybrid system is stopped while driving, steering and brake operations will still be possible, however, power assist will no longer be provided and the steering wheel will become difficult to operate. After checking the safety of the area around your vehicle, stop the vehicle on the side of the road. In an emergency, if the vehicle cannot be stopped normally, perform an emergency stop.
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness.
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- AWD models: This vehicle is not designed for extreme off-roading.
  - When driving in sand or mud is unavoidable, drive carefully and avoid continuous driving on sand or mud.
  - Do not drive on extremely rocky roads or extremely uneven roads.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water. This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the hybrid system or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.
- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration, and steering inputs when driving on slick road surfaces. Doing so may cause the tires to lose traction, leading to loss of control of the vehicle.
- Avoid sudden accelerator pedal operations and shift operations when driving on slick road surfaces.Doing so may cause engine braking or changes in engine speed may cause the vehicle to slide sideways.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.
- AWD models:

  When driving in sand or mud is unavoidable, drive carefully and avoid continuous driving on sand or mud.

  Do not drive on extremely rocky roads or extremely uneven roads.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Vehicles with high coefficient of friction brake pads: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recomends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn and hold the steering wheel at either fully turned position for an extended period of time. Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps or areas where the road height changes, drive as slowly as possible. Otherwise the wheels, etc. may be damaged.

⚠ NOTICE

If you get a flat tire while driving

In the following situations, firmly hold the steering wheel and gradually apply the brakes to decrease the vehicle's speed, as a tire may be flat or damaged:

- When the steering wheel pulls either direction
- When there are abnormal sounds or vibrations
- When the vehicle leans abnormally

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on roads which have become flooded due to heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause serious damage to the vehicle, such as the following:

- Engine stalling
- Shorts in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transmission, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to change the shift position to P, or from P to other positions.

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel.

Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):

  Avoid sudden stops.

- For the first 2000 km (1200 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

- For the first 800 km (500 miles):

  Do not tow a trailer. (vehicles with towing package)

Intended use of each shift position

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving(1)
S	S mode driving(2)

(1) To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, set the shift position in D for normal driving. You can choose gear range suitable for your driving situation by operating the paddle shift switches.

(2) By selecting shift ranges using S mode, you can control accelerating force and engine braking force.

INFORMATION

When engine braking is not performed

When the vehicle is being driven with the dynamic radar cruise control operating, engine braking will not be performed even if the following operations are performed.

- While driving in D or S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4.
- When Sport mode is selected while driving in D position.

If a message about a shift operation is shown

To prevent the shift position from being selected incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, the shift position may be changed automatically or operating the shift lever may be required. In this case, change the shift position following the messages on the multi-information display.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid sudden accelerator pedal operations and shift operations when driving on slick road surfaces. Engine braking or changes in engine speed may cause the vehicle to slide sideways.

⚠ NOTICE

Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible

If any of the following situations occurs, shift control system malfunctions are possible.

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the warning message indicating the shift control system appears on the multi-information display.
- The display indicates that no shift position is selected for more than a few seconds.

Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charging, even when the engine is running. Therefore, if the vehicle is left with the shift position in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, and this may result in the vehicle not being able to start.

Changing the shift position

⚠ WARNING

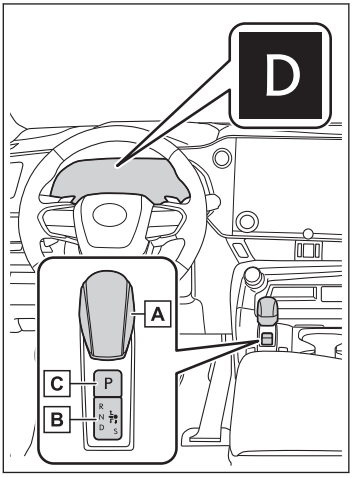
- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.

  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Changing the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Regenerative braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.
- Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed. Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury. After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

Related Links

If a warning message is displayed(P. 637)

Shift position display and how to change the shift position



A Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and securely in the direction of the arrow on the shift position indicator.

To shift to N , slide the shift lever in the direction of the arrow and hold it.

Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to its regular position (●).

Shifting to S is only possible when the shift position is in D.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from N, D, S or R to P, from D or M to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

B Shift position indicator

Meter display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

Shift lever display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

C P position switch

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch illuminates.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.

INFORMATION

■ Changing the shift position in each power switch mode

● The shift position cannot be changed when the power switch is in ACC or off.

- When the power switch is in ON, if the "READY" indicator is not illuminated, the shift position can only be changed to N.
- When the "READY" indicator is illuminated, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N, or R.
- When the "READY" indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, even if the shift lever is operated. Operate the shift lever again after the "READY" indicator changes from flashing to illuminated.

Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to S directly.

The shift position cannot be changed when

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position cannot be changed. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from P or N to S
- When the P position switch is pressed while driving

  When driving at an extremely low speed, the shift position may change to P.

The shift position automatically changes to N when

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

- When attempting to change the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward

  When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to R.

- When attempting to change the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward

  When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to D.

- When attempting to change the shift position from R to S

If the N shift position is selected while driving

If the shift lever is moved to N while driving above a certain speed, the shift position will change to N without holding the shift lever in the N position. In this situation, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N.

Automatic P position selection function

In the following situations, the shift position is automatically changed to P.

- When pressing the power switch with the vehicle stopped while the power switch is in ON and the shift position is in a position other than P (after the shift position has changed to P, the power switch will turn off) *1
- If the driver's door is opened and all of the following conditions are met, while the shift position is in a position other than P
  - The power switch is in ON.
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
  - The brake pedal is not depressed.

  To start off the vehicle after the shift position is changed to P, operate the shift lever again.
- When the vehicle is stopped after the hybrid system has been stopped in an emergency while driving.
- When voltage of the 12-volt battery drops while the shift position is in a position other than P.

If the shift position cannot be shifted from P

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→ P.660)

*1: When the power switch is pressed while driving at extremely slow speeds, such as immediately before stopping the vehicle, the shift position may automatically change to P. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing the power switch.

⚠ WARNING

■ For the shift lever

- Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Lexus shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever. Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the shift lever when not using them.

■ P position switch

- Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.

  If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the P position switch when not using them.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation

Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession. The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for a while before attempting to change the shift position again.

■ When exiting the vehicle(driver's seat only)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and that the parking brake indicator is illuminated before opening the door and exiting the vehicle.

When the power switch is changed to ACC with the shift position held in N

Performing the following operations allows the power switch to be set to ACC with the shift position held in N.

1. Operate the shift lever and change the shift position to N when the hybrid system is operating.
2. Return the shift lever to its regular position (●).
3. Operate the shift lever to N and hold it there until the buzzer sounds.
4. Press the power switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds.

Make sure to check that the buzzer sounds and **"Holding N Push P Switch When Done"** is displayed on the multi-information display.

- To change to a shift position other than N, press the P position switch. The shift position will be changed to P.
- Even if the hybrid system is not operating, by operating the shift lever and the power switch, the power switch may be changed to ACC with the shift position held in N. Make sure that the hybrid system is operating before performing the operation.

Starting off

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D.

Check that the shift position indicator shows D.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

2 If the parking brake is set, release the parking brake.

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Related Links

Manual applying/releasing of the parking brake (manual mode)(P. 178)

Starting off on an incline

1 Firmly depress the brake pedal and shift the shift position to D.

The hill-start assist control will be activated.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

2 Set the parking brake.

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

4 Release the parking brake.

Related Links

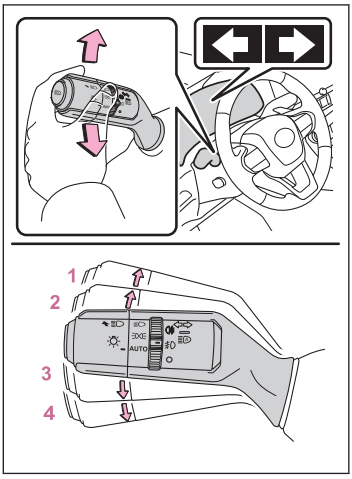
Manual applying/releasing of the parking brake (manual mode)(P. 178)

Operations when turning left or right or changing lanes

By operating the turn signal lever, the intent of the driver can be shown as follows.

INFORMATION

- The turn signal lights can be operated when the power switch is in ON.
- If the indicator flashes faster than usual, check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.



1 Move the lever to position 1.

The right turn signal lights will blink.

2 Move the lever to position 2 and release it.

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Move the lever to position 3 and release it.

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Move the lever to position 4.

The left turn signal lights will blink.

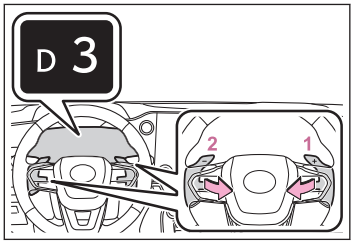
Changing the shift range

The shift range can be changed by operating the paddle shift switches. Changing the shift range enables the level of engine braking force to be selected.

Selecting shift ranges in the D position

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the [-] paddle shift switch with the shift position in D.

The shift range can then be selected by operating the [-] and [+] paddle shift switches.



1 Upshift
2 Downshift

The selected shift range, from D1 to D6, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

To return to normal D position driving, hold the [+] paddle shift switch for a certain amount of time.

● Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a shift range. As a result, the engine speed will increase.

INFORMATION

■ Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

● When the vehicle comes to a stop

● If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time

● When the shift position is shifted to a position other than D

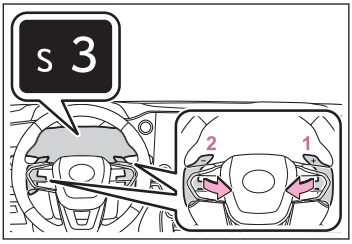
■ Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshift operations may be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Selecting shift ranges in the S position

To enter S mode, change the shift position to S.

The shift range can be selected by operating the [-] and [+] paddle shift switches.



1 Upshift
2 Downshift

The selected shift range, from S1 to S6, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The initial shift range in S position is set automatically to S4 or S5 according to vehicle speed.

● Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 6 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

INFORMATION

■ S mode

● To prevent the engine from over-revving, upshifting may automatically occur when the shift range is S4 or lower.

● When in S4 or lower, if the paddle shift switch is held toward [+] the shift range will be set to S6.

■ Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshift operations may be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ If the "S" indicator does not come on or the "D" indicator is displayed even after changing the shift position to S position

This may indicate a malfunction in the hybrid transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift position is in D.)

When parking the vehicle

Precautions for when the vehicle is stopped or parked

⚠ WARNING

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle. Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

  If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle. A child may accidentally release the parking brake and the vehicle may move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans or carbonated drink cans in the vehicle when it is parked in the sun. If left in the vehicle, the following may occur:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may explode, dirtying the interior and possibly causing a short in electronic components.
- Do not store cigarette lighters in the vehicle storage features or leave them inside the vehicle.

  When luggage is loaded or a seat is adjusted, a lighter may be unintentionally lit, possibly leading to a fire.
- Do not attach suction cups to the glass parts of the vehicle. Also, do not place air fresheners or other clear containers on the instrument panel or dashboard. Suction cups and clear containers may act as a lens, possibly leading to a fire inside the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one.

  Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the "READY" indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off. Doing so may cause burns.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. If the "READY" indicator remains illuminated while taking a nap, you may unintentionally operate the shift lever or accelerator pedal, possibly leading to an accident or a fire from the hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the

⚠ WARNING

vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may accumulate and enter the vehicle.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is contained in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases contain harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle. This may cause light-headedness, possibly leading to an accident, death or a serious health hazard.

- Keep the back door closed while driving.

  If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.
- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.
- The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. Check for the following. If any are found, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - Holes or cracks in the exhaust pipes due to corrosion
  - Damage at the joining parts of the exhaust pipes
  - Abnormal noise from the exhaust

GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system and its performance*

The GPF system collects particulate matter in the exhaust gas by using an exhaust gas filter. To prevent particulate matter from accumulating in the filter, the system

*: If equipped

will automatically operate to regenerate the filter, depending on the vehicle conditions.

⚠ NOTICE

Observe the following to ensure correct operation of the GPF system.

- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipes

Stopping

1 Depress the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- Drive more carefully than normal when the brakes are wet. When the brakes are wet, the braking distance will increase. Also, the brakes will be difficult to apply and, depending on the situation, braking performance may differ between the left and right sides. Additionally, the parking brake may not be able to be securely applied.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- If the brake hydraulic system malfunctions, have it repaired immediately. The brake system consists of 2 or more independent systems and if 1 hydraulic system fails, the other systems will operate. In this situation, it will be necessary to depress the brake pedal more than normal and braking distance will be increased.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P.

⚠ WARNING

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.

  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

⚠ WARNING

- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

Related Links

Shift position display and how to change the shift position(P. 162)

Parking the vehicle

1 Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.

2 If the parking brake is released, set the parking brake.

3 Shift the shift position to P.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

⚠ WARNING

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

4 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.

5 Slowly release the brake pedal.

6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Related Links

Manual applying/releasing of the parking brake (manual mode)(P. 178)

Changing the shift position(P. 161)

Parking brake operation

The parking brake can be applied or released automatically (automatic mode) or manually (manual mode). In automatic mode, the parking brake is applied or released automatically according to the operation of the shift lever. Also, in automatic mode the parking brake can be applied or released manually.

⚠ WARNING

■ When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally by a child and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Parking brake switch

Do not set any objects near the parking brake switch. Objects may interfere with the switch and may lead the parking brake to unexpectedly operate.

NOTICE

When the vehicle is parked

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle. Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

  If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

When the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged

The parking brake system cannot be activated.

When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer a immediately if this occurs.

INFORMATION

Parking brake automatic release function

When all of the following conditions are met, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.

- The driver's door is closed
- The driver is wearing the seat belt
- The shift lever is in a forward driving position or reverse driving position
- The malfunction indicator lamp and brake system warning light are not illuminated

When depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly. If the parking brake is not released when the accelerator pedal is depressed, release the parking brake manually.

Automatic mode: When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released automatically.

Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:

ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.

Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

- When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. **"Parking Brake ON"** is displayed on the multi-information display (with the vehicle reaching a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

Automatic applying/releasing of the parking brake (auto mode)

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until **"EPB Shift Interlock Function Activated"** will be displayed on the multi-information display.

When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift position is shifted from P: The parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.
- When the shift position is shifted to P: The parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

The auto function may not operate if the shift lever is moved extremely quickly. In this situation, apply the parking brake manually.

With the vehicle stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and **"EPB Shift Interlock Function Deactivated"** is displayed. Automatic mode will be turned off.

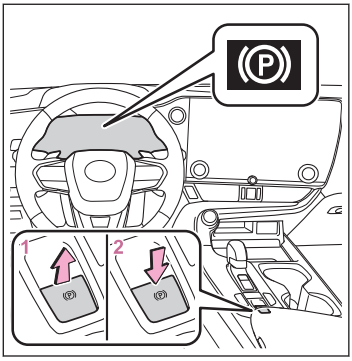
INFORMATION

■ Parking brake operation

- When the power switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

Manual applying/releasing of the parking brake (manual mode)

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



1 Pull the switch to set the parking brake.

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

2 Press the switch to release the parking brake.

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- The parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal, through the parking brake automatic release function.

Parking brake automatic release function

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light and the parking brake switch indicator turn off.

If the parking brake indicator light flash, operate the switch again.

Refueling

INFORMATION

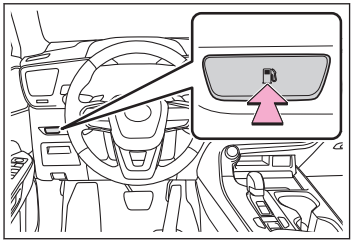
■ Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light go off.*1 If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start.

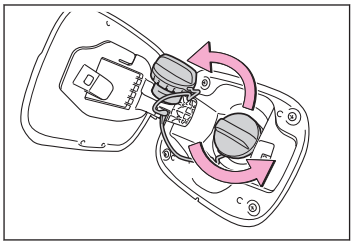
Opening the fuel tank cap

1 **Press the opener to open the fuel filler door.**

The fuel filler door will open.



2 **Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.**



⚠ WARNING

Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.

Precautions for refueling

Make sure to select a compatible type of fuel and refuel safely.

*1: The specified refueling volume to cause the warning light to turn off when the vehicle is level is approximately 10.0 L [2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp.gal.]. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity.

  Also, do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to the fuel filler door.

  Sparks resulting from static electricity discharge may cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.
- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not spill fuel during refueling. Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

INFORMATION

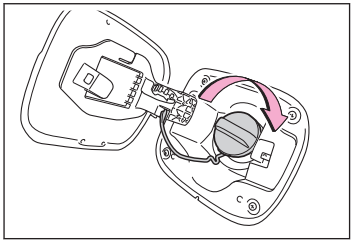
■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent refueling with the incorrect fuel, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening designed to only accommodate the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

Close the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click.

Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



⚠ WARNING

If replacing the fuel tank cap, do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire.

3 Driving according to the conditions

3-1. Driving when the surrounding area is dark

Using the headlights 184

Automatically changing between the low beam headlights and high beam headlights 188

3-2. Driving when the sun or headlights of other vehicles are bright

Using the sun visors 196

Inside rear view mirror anti-glare function (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror) 197

Digital Rearview Mirror anti-glare function (optical mirror mode) 198

3-3. Driving in the rain

Precautions for driving in the rain 199

Ensuring visibility in the rain 200

3-4. Driving when the windows or mirrors are fogged up

Defog the windshield 205

Defog the rear window 207

Defog the outside rear view mirrors 208

3-5. Driving when it is cold

Preparing for cold weather 209

Cold weather driving tips 212

3-6. Driving when in the fog or on a mountain road and visibility is poor

Fog light illumination 214

Sounding the horn 216

3-7. Utility vehicle precautions

Utility vehicle precautions 217

3-8. Changing the driving characteristics

Driving modes 220

Changing the driving mode 222

Trail Mode (AWD vehicles) 224

3-9. EV drive mode

Changing to EV drive mode 226

3-10. Brake hold system

Brake hold system 228

Using the headlights

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

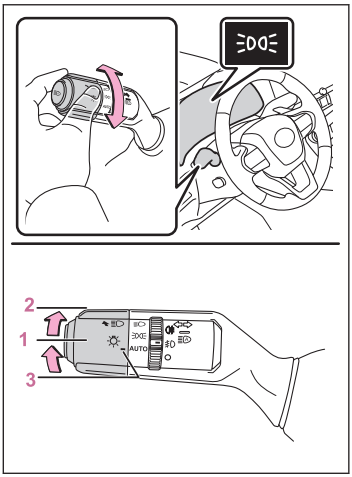
Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Turning the headlights on/off

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary with the hybrid system off. Doing so may lead to discharge of the 12-volt battery.

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:



1. The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
2. The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.
3. AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

INFORMATION

AUTO mode can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

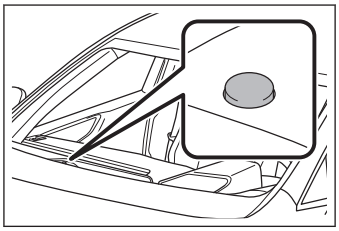
Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor

detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system

- When the light switch is in the or position:

  The headlights and front fog lights* turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to OFF.

- When the light switch is in the AUTO position:

  The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON, or turn the light switch to the AUTO position once and then back to or .

Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACC and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

12-volt battery-saving function

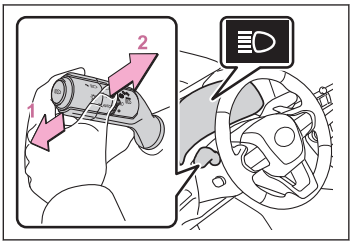
In order to prevent the 12-volt battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light switch is in the or AUTO position when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the power switch is turned to ON, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door or the back door is opened or closed

*: If equipped

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward.

The high beam headlights will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to turn the high beam headlights off.

2 Pull the lever rearward and release it.

The high beams will flash once.

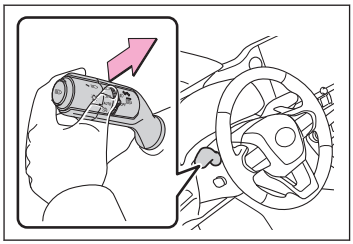
The high beam headlights can be illuminated this way even with the headlights off.

Extended Headlight Lighting system

The Extended Headlight Lighting is a system which allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds with the power switch off.

After turning the power switch off, with the light switch in AUTO, pull the lever rearward and release it.

Pull the lever rearward and release it again to turn off the lights.



Operation of the cornering lights (vehicles with front fog lights)

When any of the following conditions are met, while the headlights (low beam) are on, the cornering lights will turn on and light up the direction of movement of the vehicle. The cornering lights are designed to ensure excellent visibility when turning at intersections or parking at night.

- The steering wheel is being operated
- The turn signal lever is being operated
- The shift position is in R

INFORMATION

Cornering light control

- When vehicle speed is approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or higher, the cornering lights will not turn on.
- The lights will automatically turn off if they remain illuminated for 30 minutes.

Operation of the automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

Automatically changing between the low beam headlights and high beam headlights

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)

The Adaptive High-beam System uses a front camera located on the upper portion of the windshield to detect the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically controls the light distribution of the headlights.

⚠ WARNING

■ For safe use

Do not overly rely on the Adaptive High-beam System. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

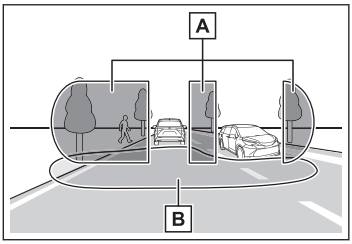
■ To prevent unintentional operation of the Adaptive High-beam System

When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335

System controls

- According to the vehicle speed, the brightness and illuminated area of the high beams are adjusted.
- When driving around a curve, the system uses the high beams to brightly illuminate the direction of travel of the vehicle.
- The high beams are illuminated so that the area around a vehicle ahead is shaded. (Shaded high beam)

  The shaded high beam helps ensure forward visibility while reducing the dazzling effect on the drivers of vehicles ahead.

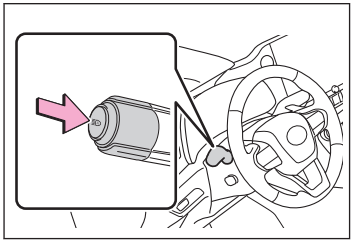


A Area illuminated by the high beams
B Area illuminated by the low beams

- According to the distance to a preceding vehicle, the illuminated area of the low beams is adjusted.

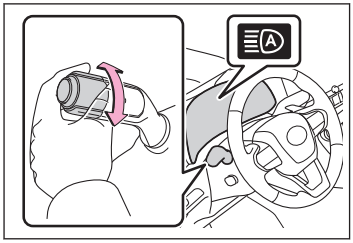
Using the Adaptive High-beam System

1 Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the [AUTO] or [⇐D] position.

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the AHS system will be enabled and the AHS indicator will illuminate.



INFORMATION

System operating conditions

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will illuminate and the system will operate:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or more*.*1
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- When all of the following conditions are met, the headlights will change to the shaded high beams according to the position of vehicles ahead:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There is a vehicle ahead with lights on.
  - There are few streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the system will change to the low beams:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 12 km/h (7.5 mph) or lower.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - There are many vehicles ahead.

*1: When driving around a curve at a vehicle speed of approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more, the direction of travel of the vehicle will be brightly illuminated.

- There are many streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.

Front camera detection

- In the following situations, the high beams may not be automatically changed to the shaded high beams:
  - When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle
  - When another vehicle crosses in front of the vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are repeatedly detected and then hidden due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When a vehicle ahead approaches from a far lane
  - When a vehicle ahead is far away
  - When a vehicle ahead has no lights
  - When the lights of a vehicle ahead are dim
  - When a vehicle ahead is reflecting strong light, such as the headlights of your vehicle
  - Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340
- The high beams may change to the shaded high beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the shaded high beams, cause the high beams not to change to the shaded high beams, or change the area that is not illuminated.
- The following may change the speed at which the shaded areas change or the timing at which the headlights change to the low beams:
  - The brightness of lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - The distance between the vehicle and a vehicle ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has lights illuminated on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The light distribution control of the headlights may not match the driver's expectations
- Bicycles and other small vehicles may not be detected.
- In the following situations, the system may not be able to correctly detect the brightness of the surroundings. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high

beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually change between the high beams and low beams.

- When there are lights similar to headlights or tail lights in the surrounding area
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the headlights are repeatedly changing between the high beams and low beams.
- When use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers.
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
- When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340

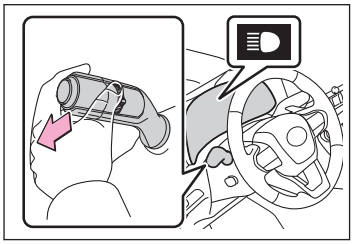
Customization

The settings of some functions can be changed. → P.759

Turning the high beams on/off manually

Changing to the high beams

● Push the lever forward.

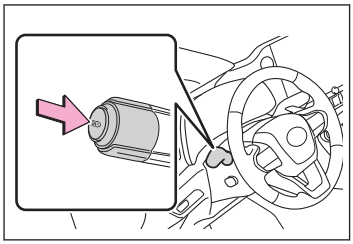


The AHS indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to enable the Adaptive High-beam System again.

Changing to the low beams

● Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.



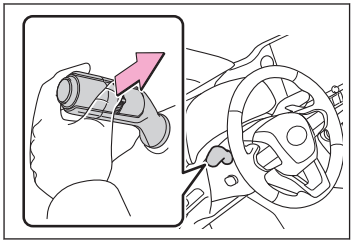
The AHS indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to enable the Adaptive High-beam System again.

Temporarily changing to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

● **Pull the lever rearward and then return it to its original position.**



The high beams will illuminate while the lever is pulled, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams will remain on for a certain amount of time. After this, the Adaptive High-beam System will operate.

AHB (Automatic High Beam)

The Automatic High Beam uses a front camera located on the upper portion of the windshield to detect the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically changes the head lights between the high beams and low beams.

⚠ WARNING

■ **For safe use**

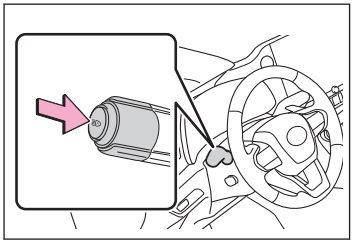
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ **To prevent unintentional operation of the Adaptive High-beam System**

When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335

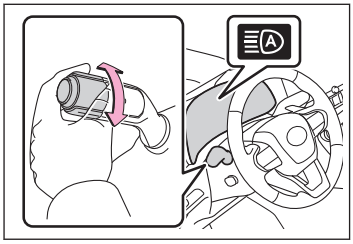
Using the Automatic High Beam system

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 **Turn the headlight switch to the [AUTO] or [⟨⟩] position.**

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the AHS system will be enabled and the AHB indicator will illuminate.



INFORMATION

Automatic operating conditions of the high beams

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will illuminate automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with lights on.
  - There are few streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the headlights will change to the low beams:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - There is a vehicle ahead with lights on.
  - There are many streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.

Front camera detection

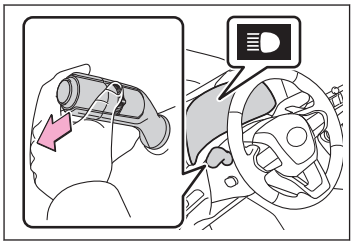
- In the following situations, the high beams may not be automatically changed to the low beams:
  - When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle
  - When another vehicle crosses in front of the vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are repeatedly detected and then hidden due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When a vehicle ahead approaches from a far lane
  - When a vehicle ahead is far away
  - When a vehicle ahead has no lights
  - When the lights of a vehicle ahead are dim
  - When a vehicle ahead is reflecting strong light, such as own headlights
  - Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340

- The headlights may change to the low beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- he following may change the the timing at which the headlights change to the low beams:
  - The brightness of lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - The distance between the vehicle and a vehicle ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has lights illuminated on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The headlights may change between the high beams and low beams unexpectedly.
- Bicycles and other small vehicles may not be detected.
- In the following situations, the system may not be able to correctly detect the brightness of the surroundings. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually change between the high beams and low beams.
  - When there are lights similar to headlights or tail lights in the surrounding area
  - When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
  - When the headlights are repeatedly changing between the high beams and low beams.
  - When use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers.
  - When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
  - When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335
  - Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340

Turning the high beams on/off manually

Changing to the high beams

● **Push the lever forward.**

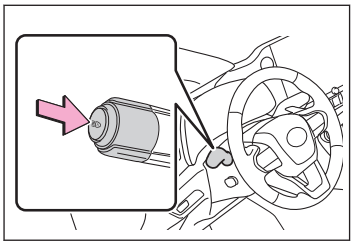


The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to enable the Automatic High Beam system again.

Changing to the low beams

● **Press the Automatic High Beam switch.**



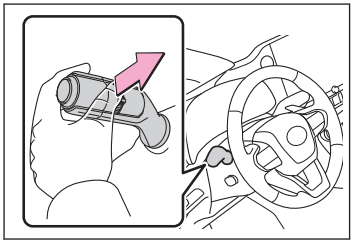
The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to enable the Automatic High Beam system again.

Temporarily changing to the low beams

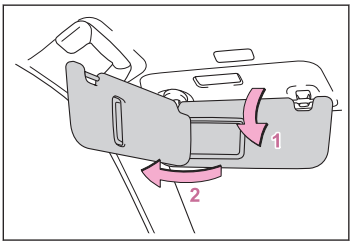
It is recommended to switch to the low beams when use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

● **Pull the lever rearward and then return it to its original position.**



The high beams will illuminate while the lever is pulled, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams will remain on for a certain amount of time. After this, the Automatic High Beam system will operate.

Using the sun visors



1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Inside rear view mirror anti-glare function (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

This function turns on each time the power switch is changed to ON.

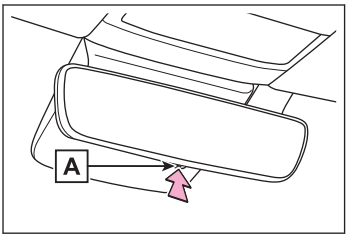
INFORMATION

When the anti-glare function of the inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light.

Push the switch to turn the automatic anti-glare function on/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is on, the indicator A will be illuminated.

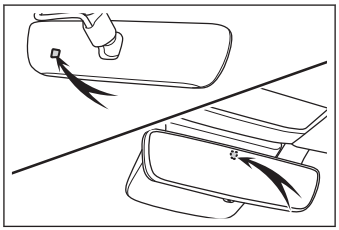
Pressing the switch again will turn the function off. (The indicator A will also turn off.)



INFORMATION

To prevent sensor malfunction

Do not touch or cover the sensors. Doing so may cause the sensor to malfunction.



Digital Rearview Mirror anti-glare function (optical mirror mode)

The automatic anti-glare function in the optical mirror mode can be enabled/disabled.

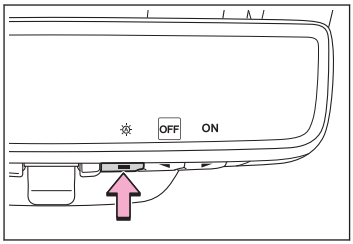
The automatic anti-glare function is enabled each time the power switch is changed to ON.

1 **Press the menu button.**

The setting display will be displayed.

2 **Press the menu button repeatedly and select** .

The setting display will be displayed.



3 **Press [ ] or [ ] to enable (ON)/disable (OFF) the automatic anti-glare function.**

The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

Precautions for driving in the rain

Observe the following precautions when driving in the rain.

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, as there is a risk of a layer of water forming between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Ensuring visibility in the rain

Operate the wiper lever to change the operation of wipers between manual and automatic operation or to operate the washers.

Using the front wipers

⚠ WARNING

Take care that your fingers, etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

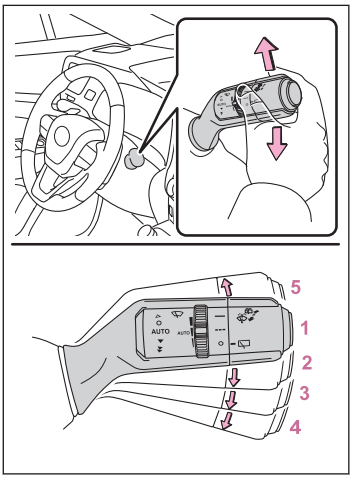
The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly in AUTO mode if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration.

⚠ NOTICE

Observe the following precautions when using the front wipers.

- Do not leave the front wipers on longer than necessary with the hybrid system off. Doing so may lead to discharge of the 12-volt battery.
- Do not use the front wipers when the windshield is dry, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the  lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.



1 ○ Off

2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation

The wipers operate automatically if the sensor detects rain. The system automatically adjusts the speed of the wipers in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

3 ▼ Low speed operation

4 ▼▼ High speed operation

5 △ Temporary operation

INFORMATION

■ The front window wiper and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

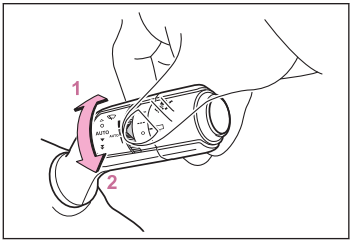
Using the voice control system*

The front wipers can be operated one sweep using the voice control system.

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

Changing the speed of the wipers

When AUTO is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



1 Increases the sensitivity
2 Decreases the sensitivity

INFORMATION

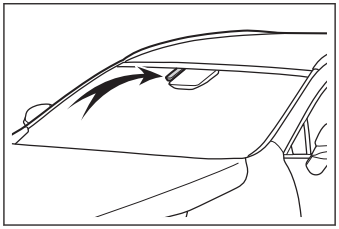
Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

Vehicle speed affects the intermittent wiper speed.

Raindrop sensor

- The raindrop sensor determines the amount of raindrops that contact the windshield.

  As an optical sensor is used, it may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs, etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur.

  In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

*: If equipped

Using the front washers

⚠ WARNING

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield is warm.

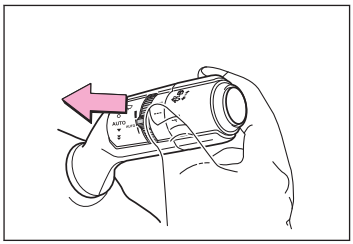
The fluid may freeze on the windshield, decreasing visibility, possibly leading to an accident.

⚠ NOTICE

If a washer nozzle is blocked, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Pull the lever.



The front wipers and washers will operate.

The front wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the front washers operate.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

⚠ NOTICE

If washer fluid does not spray, do not operate the switch continuously as doing so may damage the washer fluid pump.

INFORMATION

■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Drip prevention wiper sweep

After the washers have operated and the wipers operate several times, they will operate one more time after a short delay to prevent drips.

However, this function will not operate while driving.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

If there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank, check if the washer nozzles are blocked.

Using the voice control system*

The front washer can be operated using the voice control system. (Operation is possible only when the vehicle is stopped.)

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

Using the rear wipers

NOTICE

Observe the following precautions when using the rear wipers.

- Do not leave the rear wiper on longer than necessary with the hybrid system off. Doing so may lead to discharge of the 12-volt battery.
- When the rear window is dry, do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

INFORMATION

The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

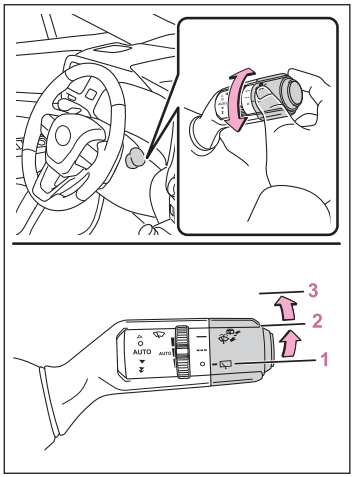
The power switch is in ON.

Using the voice control system*

The rear wiper can be operated one sweep using the voice control system.

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

Operating the switch operates the rear wiper as follows:



1 Off
2 Intermittent operation
3 Normal operation

*: If equipped

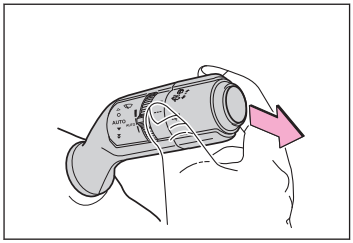
Using the rear washer

NOTICE

If a washer nozzle is blocked, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Push the lever.



The rear wiper and washer will operate.

The washer will automatically operate and clean the camera for Lexus parking assist monitor.

The rear wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the rear washer operates.

NOTICE

If washer fluid does not spray, do not operate the switch continuously as doing so may damage the rear washer fluid pump.

INFORMATION

■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

If there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank, check if the washer nozzles are blocked.

■ Using the voice control system*

The rear washer can be operated using the voice control system. (Operation is possible only when the vehicle is stopped.)

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

*: If equipped

Defog the windshield

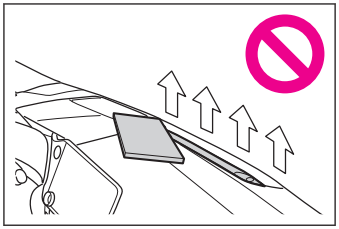
Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

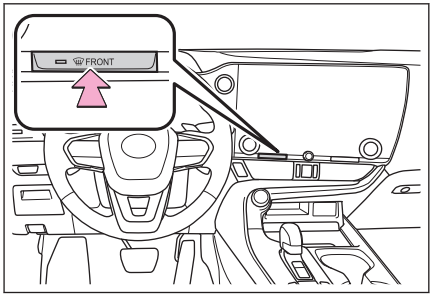
⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the windshield defogger in extremely humid areas when the air conditioning system is set to a low temperature.

  The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets.

  Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.





Press the windshield defogger switch.

The dehumidification function will operate and the air flow will increase.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the front windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

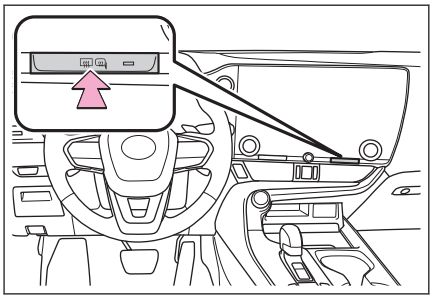
INFORMATION

Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high.

  Pressing "A/C" button or selecting "A/C" will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

Defog the rear window



Press the rear windshield and outside rear view mirror defogger switch.

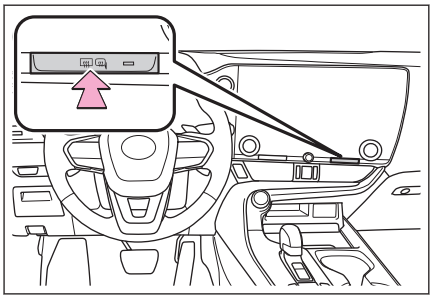
The rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers will operate and defog the rear window and outside rear view mirrors.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the surface of the outside rear view mirrors when the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating, as the surface of the mirrors will become extremely hot and may cause burns.

Defog the outside rear view mirrors



Press the rear windshield and outside rear view mirror defogger switch.

The rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers will operate and defog the rear window and outside rear view mirrors.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the surface of the outside rear view mirrors when the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating, as the surface of the mirrors will become extremely hot and may cause burns.

Preparing for cold weather

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in cold weather. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Necessary inspection items

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.

Mounting winter tires

Have the vehicle fitted with four winter tires.

Ensure that all of the tires are the same size and brand.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions when winter tires are mounted to the vehicle.

Failure to do so may lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the winter tires mounted.
- When using winter tires, mount them to all four wheels.

⚠ NOTICE

When having winter tires repaired or replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or legitimate tire retailer.

This is because the removal and mounting of winter tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

When using tire chains

Install the tire chains to the front two tires.*1

Make sure to use tire chains which match the tire size.

INFORMATION

Observe the following precautions when installing, removing, and handling tire chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains to the front tires only.

  Do not install tire chains to the rear tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.
- Install tire chains to the front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten the chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions when tire chains are installed to the vehicle.

Failure to do so may lead to the vehicle not being able to be driven safely.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert).

⚠ NOTICE

■ Fitting tire chains

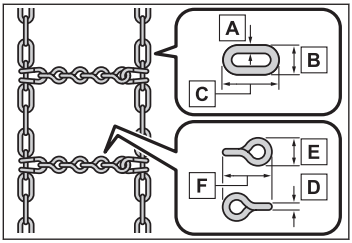
The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

■ Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

● Vehicles with 235/60R18 tires

*1: Tire chains cannot be mounted on 235/50R20 tires.



A Side chain (3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)
B Side chain (10 mm [0.39 in.] in width)
C Side chain (25 mm [0.98 in.] in length)
D Cross chain (4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)
E Cross chain (14 mm [0.55 in.] in width)
F Cross chain (25 mm [0.98 in.] in length)

- Vehicles with 235/50R20 tires

  Tire chains cannot be mounted on the 235/50R20 tires.

  Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Cold weather driving tips

Things to check before driving in cold weather

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

Precautions for driving in cold weather

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

Precautions for parking in cold weather

- Turn automatic mode of the parking brake off. Otherwise, the parking brake may freeze and not be able to be released automatically.

  Also, avoid using the following as the parking brake may operate automatically, even if automatic mode is off.

  - Brake hold system
  - Advanced Park (Remote Controlled)*
- Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- When the parking brake is in automatic mode, release the parking brake after change the shift position to P.

*: If equipped

- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P.
- Park the vehicle and change the shift podition to P without setting the parking brake.

  If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels. Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.

INFORMATION

Linked mirror function when reversing

When used in cold weather during reverse driving, the door mirror could be frozen and may not automatically point the mirror surface downward. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the mirror surface.

Warming the windshield to allow frozen wipers to be moved*

Use the windshield wiper de-icer to help prevent the windshield wiper blades from freezing to the windshield.

Select the [**Deicer**] switch on the option screen.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the lower part of the windshield or parts along the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on, as they will be hot and may cause burns.

*: If equipped

Fog light illumination

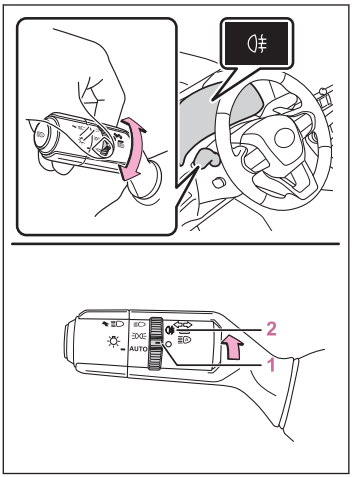
When driving in inclement weather, such as in rain and fog, turn on the front fog lights to ensure forward visibility and turn on the rear fog lights to make your vehicle more visible to following vehicles.

Using the fog lights

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

▶ **Rear fog light switch**



1 Turns the rear fog light off

2 Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

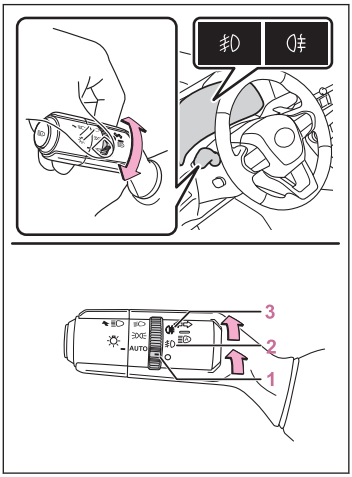
Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.

INFORMATION

■ **Fog lights can be used when**

The headlights are on.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch



1 ○ Turns the front and rear fog lights off

2 Turns the front fog lights on

3 Turns both the front fog lights and the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

INFORMATION

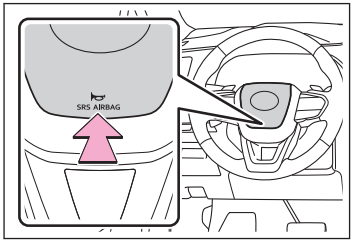
■ Fog lights can be used when

Front fog lights: The front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

Sounding the horn

Press on or close to the mark.



Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

⚠ WARNING

■ Utility vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

Your vehicle is not designed to be driven off-road. However, in the event that off-road driving cannot be avoided, please observe the following precautions to help avoid the areas prohibited to vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.
- AWD models: Avoid driving on very steep, slippery roads and other surfaces, such as sand, where the tires are liable to lose traction. Your vehicle may not perform as well as conventional AWD on-road vehicles on these surfaces.

⚠ WARNING

■ Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, water, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped to the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the hybrid battery (traction battery), hybrid system or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine compartment may cause severe damage to the hybrid system. Water entering the interior may cause the hybrid battery stowed under the rear seats to short circuit.
- Water entering the hybrid transmission and rear electric motor (traction motor) will cause deterioration in transmission quality. The malfunction indicator may come on, and the vehicle may not be drivable.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the hybrid transmission case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.

Driving modes

The following driving modes can be used according to the driving/usage conditions.

Characteristics of each driving mode

Vehicles without Adaptive Variable Suspension System:

■ Normal mode

Suitable when driving in the city, for good fuel consumption efficiency, silence, and drive-ability.

■ Eco mode

In contrast with Normal mode, torque generation is slower when stepping on the accelerator pedal, air conditioning operations (heating/cooling) are restrained, and driving becomes suited for improved fuel consumption.

■ Sport mode

Helps to ensure steering feel and accelerator response by controlling the hybrid system and transmission. Suitable for sporty, fun driving, such as when driving on mountain roads.

Vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension System:

■ Normal/Custom mode

- Normal mode

  Suitable when driving in the city, for good fuel consumption efficiency, silence, and drive-ability.

- Custom mode

  Driving is possible by setting the desired function for power train control, chassis control or air conditioning operations. Custom mode settings can only be changed on the drive mode customization display of the center display.

■ Eco mode

In contrast to Normal mode when stepping on the accelerator pedal, torque generation becomes slower, air conditioning operations (heating/cooling) are restrained, and driving is suited for improved fuel consumption.

■ Sport mode

- Sport S mode

Through control of the hybrid system and transmission, the generated torque when the accelerator pedal is depressed is increased. Making this mode suitable for when powerful acceleration is desired.

● Sport S+ mode

Through control of the hybrid system and transmission, the generated torque when the accelerator pedal is depressed is further increased, and excellent stability is provided through comprehensive control of the steering and suspension. Making this mode suitable for sporty driving.

INFORMATION

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco mode

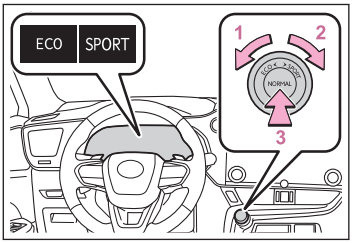
● In the Eco mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency.
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

● To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations.
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Adjust the temperature setting
  - Turn off Eco mode

● When the driving mode is set to Eco mode, the air conditioning system may automatically change to Eco mode. To cancel eco mode, press [**Eco heat/cool**].

Changing the driving mode

▶ Vehicles without Adaptive Variable Suspension System



1 Eco mode

When not in Eco mode, turn the driving mode select switch to the left to change the driving mode to Eco mode. The Eco drive mode indicator will be displayed on the multi-information display.

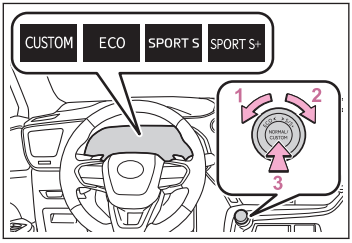
2 Sport mode

When not in Sport mode, turn the driving mode select switch to the right to change the driving mode to Sport mode. The Sport mode indicator will be displayed on the multi-information display.

3 Normal mode

Press the driving mode select switch to change the driving mode to Normal mode when Eco mode or Sport mode is selected.

▶ Vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension System



1 Eco mode

When not in Eco mode, turn the driving mode select switch to the left to change the driving mode to Eco mode. The Eco drive mode indicator will be displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Sport mode

- Sport S mode

  When not in Sport S mode, turn the driving mode select switch to the right to change the driving mode to Sport S mode. The Sport S mode indicator will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- Sport S+ mode

  When Sport S mode, turn the driving mode select switch to the right to change

the driving mode to Sport S+ mode. The Sport S+ mode indicator will be displayed on the multi-information display.

3 Normal/Custom mode

Press the switch to select Normal mode or Custom mode. Each time the switch is pressed, the system changes between Normal mode and Custom mode.

When Custom mode is selected, the Custom mode indicator will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If the switch is pressed when in Eco mode or Sport mode, the system will return to Normal mode.

INFORMATION

Canceling Sport/Custom mode

- Select another driving mode. Sport mode and Custom mode will be canceled automatically when the power switch is turned off.
- Normal mode and Eco mode will not be canceled automatically until another driving mode is selected, even if the power switch is turned off.

Display of the multi-information display according to selected driving mode

According to the driving mode selected, the gauges displayed on the multi-information display may change.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

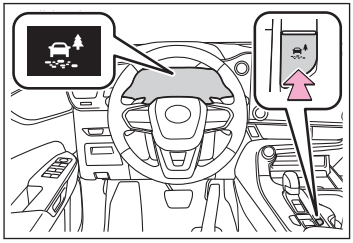
Trail Mode (AWD vehicles)

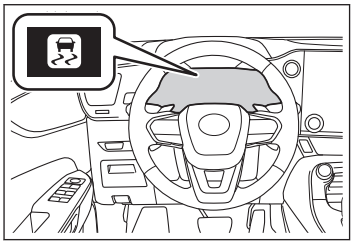
Trail Mode is designed to control the spinning of the drive wheels by integradely controlling 4WD, brake and drive force control systems. Use the Trail Mode when driving bumpy roads, etc.

● Press the Trail Mode switch.

Press the Trail Mode switch, to turn the Trail Mode on. The Trail Mode indicator light will come on the multi-information display. To turn the system off, press the Trail Mode switch again.

If the tires are spinning, the slip indicator flashes to indicate that the Trail Mode is controlling the spinning of the tires.





INFORMATION

■ Trail Mode

- Trail Mode controls the vehicle so that it can use the maximum amount of drive force when driving on rough roads. As a result, fuel efficiency may diminish when compared to driving with Trail Mode off.
- If Trail Mode is continuously used for a long period of time, depending on the driving conditions, the load on related parts increases and the system may not function correctly. In this case, **"Traction Control Turned OFF"** will be shown on the multi-information display but the vehicle can be driven normally. The **"Traction Control Turned OFF"** on the multi-information display will turn off after a short while and the system will operate properly.

■ When Trail Mode is canceled

In the following situations, Trail Mode is automatically canceled even if it is selected:

- When the driving mode is changed.
- When the hybrid system is restarted.

Sounds and vibrations when driving in Trail Mode

Any of the following conditions may occur when Trail Mode is operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred:

- Vibrations may be felt throughout the vehicle or steering
- Sounds may be heard from the engine compartment

When the Trail Mode indicator does not illuminate

When the Trail Mode indicator does not illuminate even thourgh the Trail Mode switch is pressed, the system may be malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Before using Trail Mode

Make sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to observe these precautions may result in an unexpected accident.

- Trail mode is intended for use when driving on rough roads.
- Check that the Trail Mode indicator is illuminated before driving.
- Trail Mode is not intended to expand the limits of the vehicle. Thoroughly check the road conditions and drive with caution.

⚠ NOTICE

In order to ensure that Trail Mode operates properly

Do not continuously use the Trail Mode for a long period of time. Depending on the driving conditions, the load on related parts increases and the system may not operate properly.

Related Links

Changing the driving mode(P. 222)

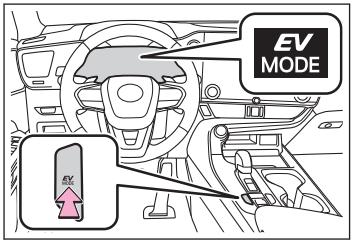
Changing to EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, electric power is supplied by the hybrid battery (traction battery), and only the electric motor (traction motor) is used to drive the vehicle. This mode allows you to drive in residential areas early in the morning and late at night, or in indoor parking lots, etc., without concern for noises and gas emissions.

Press the EV drive mode switch.

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



INFORMATION

Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.

  The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.

  The temperature of the hybrid system is low.The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0°C (32°F) for a long period of time, etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.

  The remaining battery level indicated in the **"Energy Monitor"** display is low.
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill, etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, it will not be possible to switch to EV drive mode.

After the hybrid system has started and the **"READY"** indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound, the EV drive mode indicator will go off after flashing, and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.

  The remaining battery level indicated in the **"Energy Monitor"** display is low.
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill, etc.

Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1 km (0.6 mile). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used.

(The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

Fuel economy

The hybrid system is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

⚠ WARNING

For Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia and Moldova:

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Except for Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia and Moldova:

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving. Therefore, take extra care while driving even if the acoustic vehicle alerting system is active.

Brake hold system

⚠ WARNING

■ When the vehicle is on a steep incline

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When parking the vehicle

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift position to P and set the parking brake.

Related Links

Parking brake operation(P. 176)

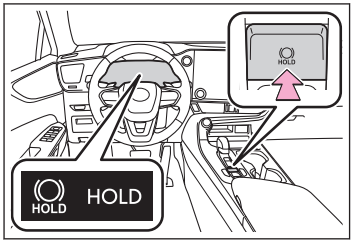
Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)(P. 636)

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift position is in D, S or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift position in D or S to allow smooth start off.

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) comes on.



INFORMATION

Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- The parking brake is engaged.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- When do not wish for the parking brake to operate automatically, press and hold the brake hold switch until the standby indicator (green) turns off, and then turn the power switch off.

When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off.

When an inspection at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

If "Brake Hold Malfunction" is displayed on the multiinformation display

The system may be malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

4 Interior features

4-1. Favorite settings

My Settings 232

4-2. Adjusting the preferred driving position

Enabling easier driver entry and exit (Power easy access system) 234

Driving position registration/recall/deletion 235

4-3. Adjusting the temperature/environment inside the vehicle

Comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system (Lexus Climate Concierge) 239

Air conditioning controls 241

Heated steering wheel 250

Seat heaters 251

Seat ventilators 253

Using the moon roof 254

Using the panoramic moon roof 257

Opening and closing the electronic sunshade 260

4-4. Illuminating the interior

Using the interior lights 262

4-5. Using the interior features

Location of the storage features 266

Convenient interior features ... 272

4-6. Using the luggage compartment

Using the cargo hooks 283

Using the cargo net hooks 284

Using the grocery bag hooks. 285

Deck board 286

Stowing the luggage cover 288

My Settings

By recognizing an individual through a device, such as an electronic key, the driving position and vehicle settings recorded for that driver can be recalled when the vehicle is entered. By assigning an authentication device to a driver in advance, the driver can enter the vehicle with their preferred settings. Settings for up to 3 drivers can be recorded by My Settings. For details on how to assign/delete electronic keys, set driver names, perform initialization, change drivers manually, or delete a driver, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

■ Types of assigned authentication devices

An individual can be identified using the following authentication devices.

- Electronic key

  An individual is identified when the smart entry & start system detects their electronic key.

- Bluetooth devices

  An individual can be detected if the same Bluetooth device that was used as a hands-free phone the last time the vehicle was entered is connected to the audio system.

■ Recalled functions

When an individual is identified from an authentication device, settings for the following functions are recalled.

- Driving position (memory recall function)*

  After an individual is identified, the driving position that was set when driving was last completed is recalled when the following operation is performed.

  The door is unlocked and opened using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

- Meter displays, head-up display* and multimedia information*1

  When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

- Vehicle settings that can be set using the center display*1

  When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

- Safe driving support function*1

*: If equipped

*1: Some settings are excluded

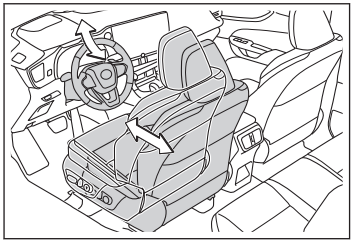
When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

Enabling easier driver entry and exit (Power easy access system)*

⚠ WARNING

Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.



- The shift position has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned to ACC or ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.

When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The power switch has been turned to ACC mode or ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

INFORMATION

Operation of the power easy access system

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

Jam protection function

While the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then slightly move forward. When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

*: If equipped

Driving position registration/recall/deletion*

This feature automatically adjusts the positions of the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display* to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Up to 3 different driving positions can be recorded for each the driver and guest that have been registered for My Settings. When electronic key (including a card key) assignment is registered for My Settings, the driving position for each driver can be recalled (memory recall function).

INFORMATION

■ Using the voice control system*

The following operations can be performed using the voice control system:

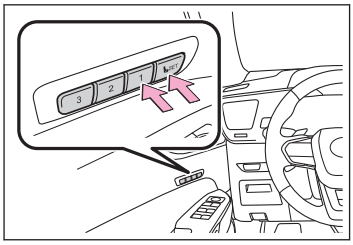
- Driving position registration
- Driving position recall (only when the shift position is in P)

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

Registering a driving position into memory (position memory function)

1. Check that the shift position is in P.
2. Turn the power switch to ON.
3. Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display* to the desired positions.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

   If a driving position has already been registered to the selected button, the previously registered position will be overwritten.



INFORMATION

■ Seat positions that can be memorized

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

*: If equipped

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the registered position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

⚠ WARNING

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not contact a rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Recalling a driving position (position memory function)

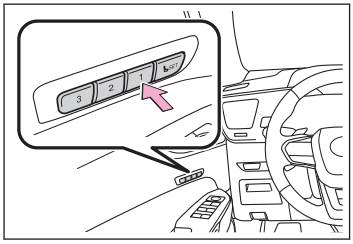
⚠ WARNING

Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

1 Check that the shift position is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



INFORMATION

■ **To stop the position recall operation part-way through**

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off**

Registered seat positions can be recalled up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 61 seconds after it is closed again.

■ **When the recorded seat position cannot be recalled**

The seat position may not be recalled in some situations when the seat position is recorded in a certain range.

For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Jam protection function**

While the driving position is recalled or the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then slightly move forward. When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

■ **Recalling a driving position**

Take care so that a head restraint does not contact the ceiling or a sun visor.

Registering a driving position to an electronic key (memory recall function)

The driving positions can be automatically recalled for each registered driver by registering electronic key assignments in My Settings.

When the shift position is changed to P after driving the vehicle, the current driving position will be recorded.

Clearing the registered driving position from an electronic key (memory recall function)

The driving positions can be automatically recalled for each registered driver by registering electronic key assignments in My Settings.

Initialize the driver registered settings in My Settings.

Recalling the registered driving position from an electronic key (memory recall function)

The driving positions can be automatically recalled for each registered driver by registering electronic key assignments in My Settings.

⚠ WARNING

Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

1 **Carry only the key that has been assigned and registered in My Settings, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.**

The driving position other than the steering wheel will move to the recorded position. However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the driving position will not move.

2 **Turn the power switch to ACC or ON.**

The seat and steering wheel (only when the power switch is in ON) will move to the recorded position.

INFORMATION

■ Jam protection function

While the driving position is recalled or the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then slightly move forward. When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

■ Recalling a driving position

Take care so that a head restraint does not contact the ceiling or a sun visor.

Comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system (Lexus Climate Concierge)

Operation of the seat heaters and seat ventilators of the front seats and the heated steering wheel is performed automatically according to the temperature setting of the air conditioning system, outside temperature, temperature inside the vehicle, etc.*

Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge operates in conjunction with [AUTO] of the air conditioning system.

1 Select the option screen switch.→ P.242

2 Select the [Climate concierge] switch.

3 Turn the [AUTO] switch on.

Automatically controllable functions

● Automatic air conditioning system→ P.241

Operation of the air conditioning system is performed automatically according to the temperature setting for the driver's side/front passenger's side.

● Seat heaters→ P.251

Operation of the seat heaters is performed automatically according to the temperature setting for the driver's side/front passenger's side.

Operation will automatically change between the seat heaters and seat ventilators according to the temperature setting of the air conditioning system, outside temperature, etc.

● Seat ventilators→ P.253

Operation of the seat ventilators is performed automatically according to the temperature setting for the driver's side/front passenger's side.

Operation will automatically change between the seat heaters and seat ventilators according to the temperature setting of the air conditioning system, outside temperature, etc.

● Heated steering wheel→ P.250

Operation of the heated steering wheel is performed automatically according to the temperature setting of the air conditioning system, outside temperature, etc.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

Passenger detection functions

- When a passenger is detected in the front passenger seat, the seat heater and ventilator will operate automatically.
- When the seat heater/seat ventilator switch is set to AUTO, the passenger detection function will not operate.

Rear seat heater operation (vehicles with rear seat heaters)

The rear seat heaters are not controlled by the Lexus Climate Concierge.

Air conditioning controls

When the [AUTO] switch is on, the air outlets and fan speed will automatically be changed according to the set temperature. The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles. Also, the display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

INFORMATION

■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ When the outside temperature is low

The dehumidification function may not operate even when [A/C] is selected.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

■ Using the voice command system

Air conditioning system can be operated using voice commands. For details, refer to "Multimedia owner's manual"

■ Customization

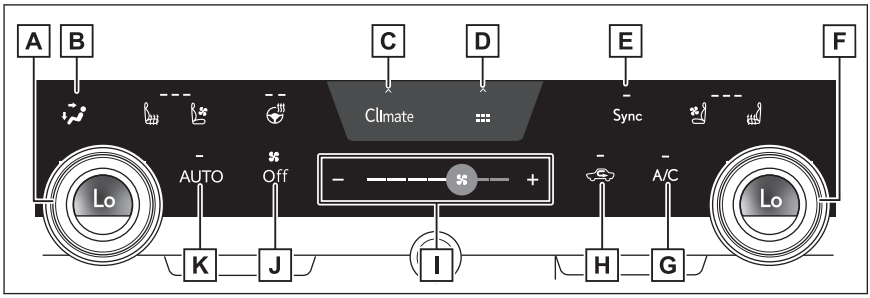
Functions that are linked to automatic mode (when the [AUTO] switch is on) can be set through [**Vehicle customise**] on the center display.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Option screen switch

▶ 14-inch center display model

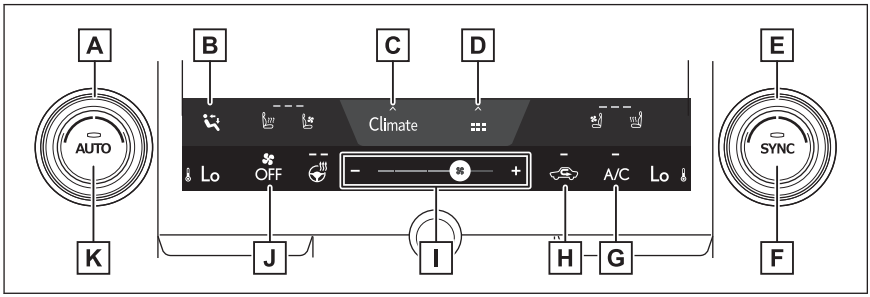


A Left-hand side temperature control switch
B Airflow mode control switch
C Option screen switch
D Shortcut screen switch

Select to display shortcut icons for various functions.

E [Sync] switch
F Right-hand side temperature control switch
G [A/C] switch
H Outside/recirculated air mode switch
I Fan speed control switch
J [OFF] switch
K [AUTO] switch

▶ 9.8-inch center display model



A Left-hand side temperature control switch

B Airflow mode control switch
C Option screen switch
D Shortcut screen switch

Select to display shortcut icons for various functions.

E Right-hand side temperature control switch
F [SYNC] switch
G [A/C] switch
H Outside/recirculated air mode switch
I Fan speed control switch
J [OFF] switch
K [AUTO] switch

Adjusting the temperature

Turn temperature control dial clockwise to increases the temperature and turn the dial counterclockwise to decreases the temperature.

When the indicator on the [Sync] switch is illuminated, the temperature setting for the front passenger's side will match the setting for the driver's side.

When the indicator on the [Sync] switch is off, turning the [Sync] switch on will illuminate the [Sync] switch indicator and the temperature setting for the front passenger's side will become the same as that for the driver's side.

When the front passenger's side temperature adjustment switch is operated, the indicator on the [Sync] switch will turn off and the temperature setting for the front passenger's side will be able to be adjusted.

When the indicator on the [A/C] switch is off, the blower and heater can be used.

Setting the fan speed

To increase the fan speed, select the [+] fan speed adjustment switch or slide the icon of the fan speed adjustment switch right. To decrease the fan speed, select the [-] fan speed adjustment switch or slide the icon of the fan speed adjustment switch left.

Select the [Off] switch to turn the fan off.

Changing the air flow mode

Select the airflow mode control switch

The airflow mode changes each time the switch is selected.

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

 : Air flows to the upper body

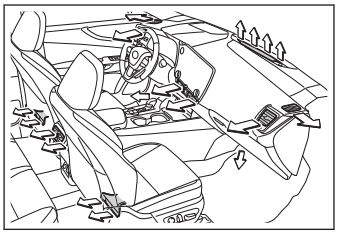
 : Air flows to the upper body and feet

 : Air flows to the feet

 : Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

INFORMATION

Location of air outlets



Switching between outside air mode and recirculated air mode

Temporarily changing the air mode to recirculated air mode is recommended to prevent dirty air from entering the vehicle, such as when in a tunnel or heavy traffic, and to help cool the interior when the outside air temperature is high.

Select the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The air mode changes between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is selected. When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator will illuminate.

The air mode may change automatically depending on the temperature setting, temperature inside the vehicle, etc.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-Flow)

This function automatically controls the airflow of the air conditioning system to prioritize airflow to the front seats. Fuel economy can be enhanced by reducing unnecessary cooling.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

● No passengers are detected in the rear seats

● The windshield defogger is not operating

In front seat concentrated airflow mode, directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation. When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

1 Select the option screen switch.

2 Select the [S-Flow] switch.

● Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only

● Indicator off: Airflow to all the seats

INFORMATION

■ Operation of automatic airflow control

● In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the hybrid system is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature.

● After the hybrid system is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.

■ Operation of manual airflow control

Even if the function is manually switched to directing airflow to only the front seats, when a rear seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to all seats.

Setting the fan speed in auto mode

When the [AUTO] switch is on, the automatically adjusted fan speed can be adjusted to suit your preference.

1 Select the air conditioning system options switch.

2 Select the [FAST/ECO].

● [FAST]: Use when the effects of the air conditioning system want to be felt quickly

● [NORMAL]: Normal control

● [ECO]: Use to enhance fuel economy during air conditioning system operation

Warming the interior quickly (Max heat)

When [Max heat] is turned on, in order to warm the interior quickly, the settings of the air conditioning system will be changed immediately.

1 Select the shortcut screen switch.

2 Select the [Max heat] switch.

- The temperature setting of the air conditioning system will be set to [Hi] and the [AUTO] switch will be turned on.
- Seat heaters will be set to Hi. (vehicles with seat heaters)
- Heated steering wheel will be set to Hi. (vehicles with heated steering wheel)
- In the following situations, the front passenger's side seat heater will be set to [AUTO]. (vehicles with seat heaters)
  - When [Climate concierge] is on
  - When the system determines that a passenger is in the front passenger seat
- When the indicator on the [Sync] switch is illuminated, the temperature setting for the front passenger's side will also be set to [Hi].

INFORMATION

[Max heat]

- The [Max heat] switch cannot be used to turn the setting off.
- After the [Max heat] switch has been operated, the temperature setting can be adjusted using the temperature control switches of the air conditioning system.
- When [Climate concierge] is on, if the [AUTO] switch is turned on, the seat heaters and seat ventilators of the front seats, and the heated steering wheel will be operated automatically according to the temperature setting.*
- Each function can also be adjusted to the desired setting.

Cooling the interior quickly (Max cool)

When [Max cool] is turned on, in order to cool the interior quickly, the settings of the air conditioning system will be changed immediately.

1 Select the shortcut screen switch.

2 Select the [Max cool] switch.

- The temperature setting of the air conditioning system will be set to [Lo] and the [AUTO] switch will be turned on.
- Seat ventilators will be set to Hi. (vehicles with seat ventilators)
- In the following situation, the heated steering wheel will be set to [AUTO]. (vehicles with heated steering wheel)
  - When [Climate concierge] is on

*: If equipped

● In the following situations, the front passenger's side seat heater will be set to [AUTO].

In the following situations, the front passenger's side seat heater will be set to [AUTO]. (vehicles with seat heaters)

- When [Climate concierge] is on
- When the system determines that a passenger is in the front passenger seat

● When the indicator on the

[Sync] switch is illuminated, the temperature setting for the front passenger's side will also be set to [Lo].

INFORMATION

■ [Max cool]

- The [Max cool] switch cannot be used to turn the setting off.
- After the [Max cool] switch has been operated, the temperature setting can be adjusted using the temperature control switches of the air conditioning system.
- When [Climate concierge] is on, if the [AUTO] switch is turned on, the seat heaters and seat ventilators of the front seats, and the heated steering wheel will be operated automatically according to the temperature setting.*
- Each function can also be adjusted to the desired setting.

nanoe™ X system*1*

The air conditioning system adopts nanoe™ generator technology. This helps to fill the cabin with refreshing air by emitting slightly acidic nanoe™ coated with water particles through the window side air outlet of the driver's seat*2.

INFORMATION

■ nanoe™ X system

This vehicle incorporates a biocidal product.

Ionised air generated by a device incorporated in the vehicle purifies the air in the cabin by suppressing bacteria.

Active substance: Free radicals generated in situ from ambient air or water

*: If equipped

*1: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

*2: According to temperature and humidity conditions, fan speed and direction of the air flow, the nanoe™ X system may not operate at full capacity.

nanoe™ helps to provide purified air by emitting electrically charged water particles through the front center vent on the driver's side. → P.247

1 Select the option screen switch.

2 Select the [nanoe™X] switch.

- When the fan is turned on and [**nanoe™X**] on the option control screen is selected, the nanoe™ X system is activated.
- When the fan is operated in the following conditions, system performance will be maximized. If the following conditions are not met, performance will be limited.
  - The upper body, upper body and feet or feet air outlets are being used.
  - The window side air outlet of the driver's seat is open.
- When nanoe™ X is generated, a small amount of ozone is emitted and may be faintly smelled in some situations. However, this is approximately the same as the amount that already exists in nature, such as in forests, and it has no affect on the human body.
- A slight noise may be heard during operation. This is not a malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

■ nanoe™ X generator

Do not disassemble or repair the generator because it contains high voltage parts. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the generator needs repair.

⚠ NOTICE

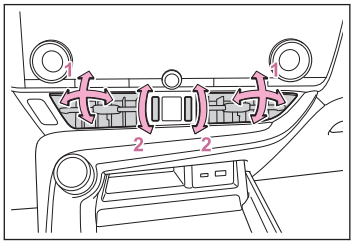
■ To prevent damage to the nanoe™ X

Do not insert anything into the driver's side vent, attach anything to it, or use sprays around the driver's side vent. These things may cause the generator not to work properly.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

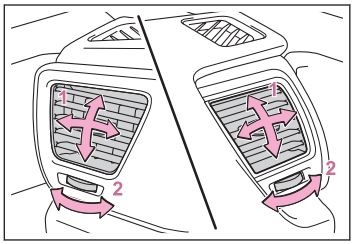
To adjust the position of and opening and closing the air outlets, perform the following operations:

▶ Front center



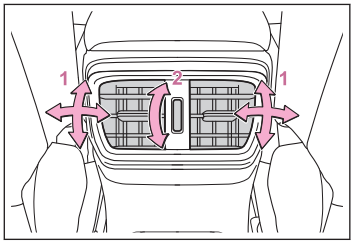
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

▶ Front side



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

▶ Rear



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

Heated steering wheel*

Warm up the grip of the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

⚠ NOTICE

Do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions

When the power switch is ON.

Turn the steering heater ON/OFF

Select  on the center display.

Each time the switch is selected, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO→Hi (2 segments lit)→Lo (1 segment lit)→Off

The level indicator (red) lights up during operation. [AUTO] indicator lights up during automatic operation.

INFORMATION

■ Customization

The temperature setting of the heated steering wheel can be set through [**Vehicle customise**] on the center display.

*: If equipped

Seat heaters*

Warm up the seat upholstery.

⚠ WARNING

■ To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

■ To prevent causes of overheating and minor burn injuries

Observe the following precautions when using a seat heater:

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions

The power switch is in ON.

Turn the front seat heaters ON/OFF

Select  or  on the center display.

Each time the switch is selected, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO → Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

*: If equipped

Vehicles with seat ventilators: The level indicator (yellow) lights up during operation.

The level indicator (red) lights up during operation. [AUTO] indicator lights up during automatic operation.

INFORMATION

Customization

The temperature setting of the seat heaters of the front seats can be set through [**Vehicle customise**] on the center display.

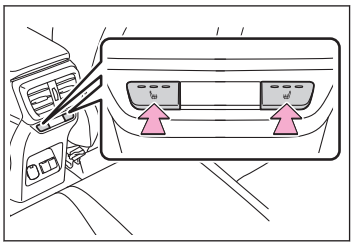
Turns the rear seat heaters on/off*

Press the switch.

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicators (yellow) light up during operation.



*: If equipped

Seat ventilators*

Using fans inside the seats, improved ventilation can be provided at the surface of the seats.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the seat ventilators

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions

The power switch is in ON.

Turn the seat ventilators (front) ON/OFF

Select  or  on the center display.

Each time the switch is selected, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicator (blue) lights up during operation. [AUTO] indicator lights up during automatic operation.

INFORMATION

■ Air conditioning system-linked control mode

When a seat ventilator is set to Hi, the fan speed of the seat ventilator may increase according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

■ Customization

The fan speed setting of the seat ventilators can be set through [**Vehicle customise**] on the center display.

*: If equipped

Using the moon roof*

For comfortable cabin experience, the moon roof can be opened or tilted up.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.
- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key to operate the moon roof, operate the moon roof after making sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof.

  Also, do not let a child operate moon roof with the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- If a child is riding in the vehicle, when exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. If a child is left in the vehicle, they may accidentally operate the moon roof, due to mischief, etc., possibly leading to an accident.

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions of the moon roof

The power switch is in ON.

■ Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Using the voice control system*

The moon roof can be opened/closed using the voice control system.

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

*: If equipped

Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Functions which aid in safe opening and closing of the moon roof

The following functions aid in safe opening and closing of the moon roof.

- Jam protection function

  If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

- Moon roof open warning buzzer

  The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

⚠ WARNING

Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not operate if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed.

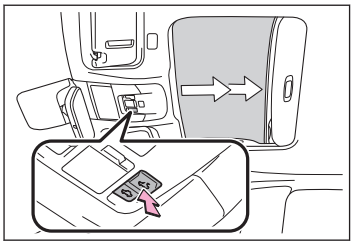
  Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed.

  Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

Opening the moon roof

Press the switch.*1

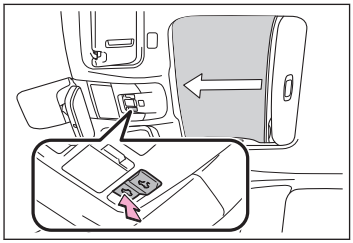
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.



*1: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof while it is operating.

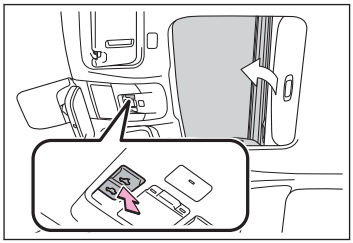
Closing the moon roof

Press the switch.*2



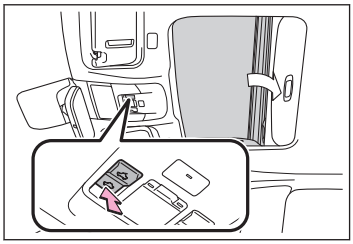
Tilting up the moon roof

Press the switch.*3



Tilting down the moon roof

Press the switch.*4



*2: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof while it is operating.

*3: Lightly press either end of the moon roof witch to stop the moon roof while it is operating.

*4: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof while it is operating.

Using the panoramic moon roof*

For comfortable cabin experience, the panoramic panoramic moon roof can be opened or tilted up.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions when opening and closing the panoramic moon roof.

- The driver is responsible for panoramic moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the panoramic moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the panoramic moon roof.
- Make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the panoramic moon roof is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key to operate the panoramic moon roof, operate the panoramic moon roof after making sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the panoramic moon roof.

  Also, do not let a child operate panoramic moon roof with the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the panoramic moon roof.
- If a child is riding in the vehicle, when exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. If a child is left in the vehicle, they may accidentally operate the panoramic moon roof, due to mischief, etc., possibly leading to an accident.

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions of the panoramic moon roof

The power switch is in ON.

■ Operating the panoramic moon roof after turning the hybrid system off

The panoramic moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Using the voice control system*

The panoramic moon roof can be opened/closed using the voice control system.

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

*: If equipped

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Functions which aid in safe opening and closing of the panoramic moon roof

The following functions aid in safe opening and closing of the panoramic moon roof.

- Jam protection function

  If an object is detected between the panoramic moon roof and the frame while the panoramic moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the panoramic moon roof opens slightly.

- panoramic moon roof open warning buzzer

  The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the panoramic moon roof open.

⚠ WARNING

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not operate if something gets caught just before the panoramic moon roof is fully closed.

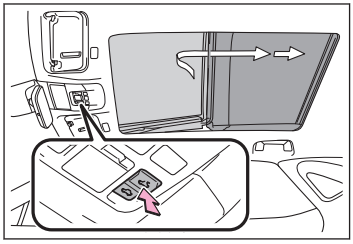
  Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed.

  Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

Opening the panoramic moon roof

Press the switch.*1

Lightly press either end of the panoramic moon roof switch to stop the panoramic moon roof while it is operating.



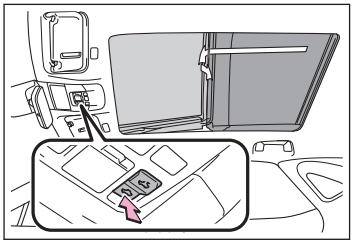
*1: Press the The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade will open automatically.

Closing the panoramic moon roof

Press the switch.*2

The panoramic moon roof can be opened from the tilt-up position.

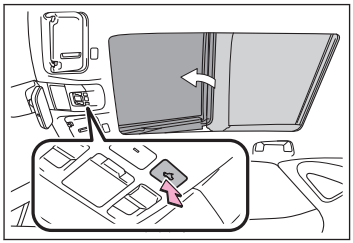
Press the switch forward. The panoramic moon roof will fully close automatically.



Tilting up the panoramic moon roof

Press the switch.*3

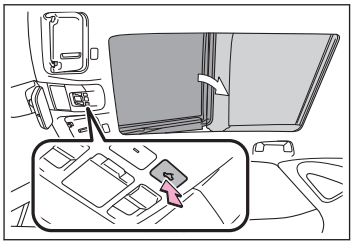
When the panoramic moon roof is tilted up, the electronic sunshade will open to the half-open position of the roof.



Tilting down the panoramic moon roof

Press and hold the switch.

The panoramic moon roof can be tilted down only when it is in the tilt-up position.



*2: Lightly press either end of the panoramic moon roof switch to stop the panoramic moon roof while it is operating.

*3: Lightly press either end of the panoramic moon roof switch to stop the panoramic moon roof while it is operating.

Opening and closing the electronic sunshade*

For comfortable cabin experience, the electronic sunshade can be opened.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions when opening and closing the electronic sunshade.

- Make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the electronic sunshade is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the electronic sunshade. Closing the electronic sunshade on someone can cause death or serious injury.
- Keep fingers free of the gaps between the underside of the roof and the electronic sunshade.

  Otherwise a hand may become pinched, possibly causing injury. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the underside of the roof could be very hot and possibly cause burns.

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions of the electronic sunshade

The power switch is in ON.

■ Operating the electronic sunshade after turning the hybrid system off

The electronic sunshade can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Functions which aid in safe opening and closing of the electronic sunshade

The following function aid in safe opening and closing of the electronic sunshade.

Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the electronic sunshade and the frame while the electronic sunshade is closing, travel is stopped and the electronic sunshade opens slightly.

When the jam protection function has operated, even if the side of the switch is pressed again, the electronic sunshade will not move in the close direction until the reverse operation has stopped completely.

Depending on the driving conditions and the surroundings, the electronic sunshade may collide with something and operate in reverse.

*: If equipped

⚠ WARNING

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the electronic sunshade fully closes.

  Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed.

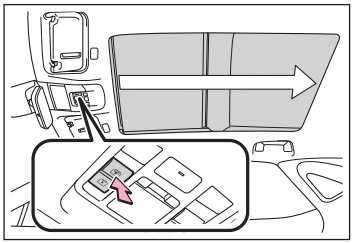
  Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

Opening the electronic sunshade

Press the switch.

The electronic sunshade will open.

If the switch is pressed and held, the electronic sunshade will fully open automatically.*1

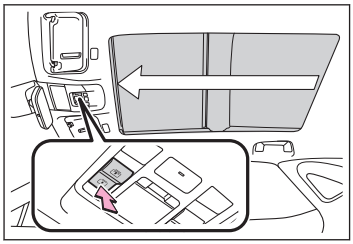


Closing the electronic sunshade

Press the switch.

The electronic sunshade will close.

If the switch is pressed and held, the electronic sunshade will fully close automatically.*2

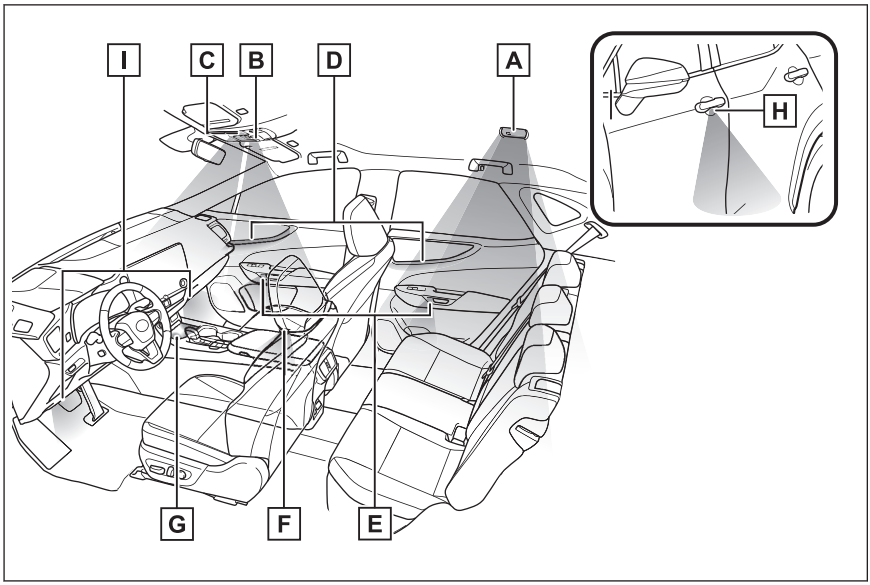


*1: Lightly press either end of the switch to stop the electronic sunshade while it is operating.

*2: Lightly press either end of the switch to stop the electronic sunshade while it is operating.

Using the interior lights

Location of the interior lights



A Rear interior light
B Front interior light
C Personal lights
D Door trim ornament lights*
E Inside door handle lights*1
F Door courtesy lights*
G Center console light**1
H Outer foot lights
I Footwell lights*1

- When the power switch is in ON, the door trim ornament lights, inside door handle lights, center console light, footwell lights will turn on. However, if the instrument panel light control switch is turned to minimum, the footwell lights will turn off.
- When the shift position is in a position other than P, the brightness of the door trim ornament lights, inside door handle lights, center console light, footwell lights will reduce intensity.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

Each lights automatic on/off

- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

Automatic illumination of the interior lights

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically. The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured. (The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

Using the voice control system*

The following operations can be performed using the voice control system:

- Turning interior light on/off
- Changing color of each lights

For details, refer to the"Multimedia owner's manual".

NOTICE

Removing light lenses

Never remove the lens for the front interior light and personal lights. Otherwise, the lights will be damaged. If the lens need to remove, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

*1: The illumination color can also be changed.*Refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual" to change the settings.

Interior lights

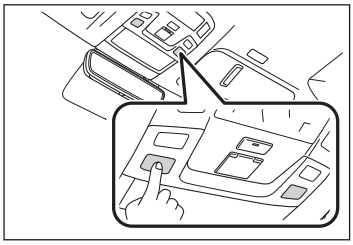
INFORMATION

■ The front interior lights may not operate normally when

The front interior lights may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface
- When operated with a wet hand
- When wearing gloves, etc.

Turning the interior lights on/off



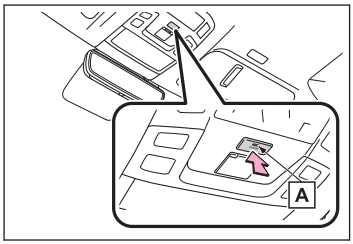
Touch the light.

The front interior light will turn on/off each time it is touched.

The rear interior light will also turn on/off.

However, when the rear interior light has already been turned on, it will not be controlled by front interior light operations.

Linking the opening/closing of the doors to the front interior light operation



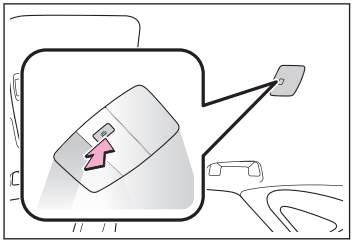
Press the DOOR switch.

The link between the front interior light operation and doors will change between ON/OFF each time the DOOR switch is pressed.

The operation of the rear interior lights will also be linked to the opening/closing of the doors.

When the door link is turned on, the indicator A will illuminate.

Turning the rear interior light on/off



Press the switch.

The rear interior light will turn on/off each time the switch is pressed.

Operation of the rear interior light is linked to the turning on/off of the front interior light.

When the rear interior light has been turned on by front interior light operation, the rear interior light cannot be turned off by pressing the switch.

Personal lights

INFORMATION

The personal lights may not operate normally when

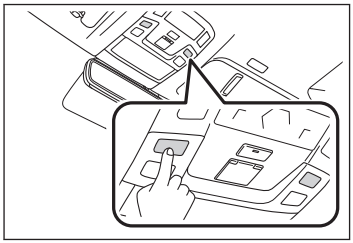
The personal lights may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface
- When operated with a wet hand
- When wearing gloves, etc.

Using the personal lights

Touch the light.

The personal lights will turn on/off each time they are touched.

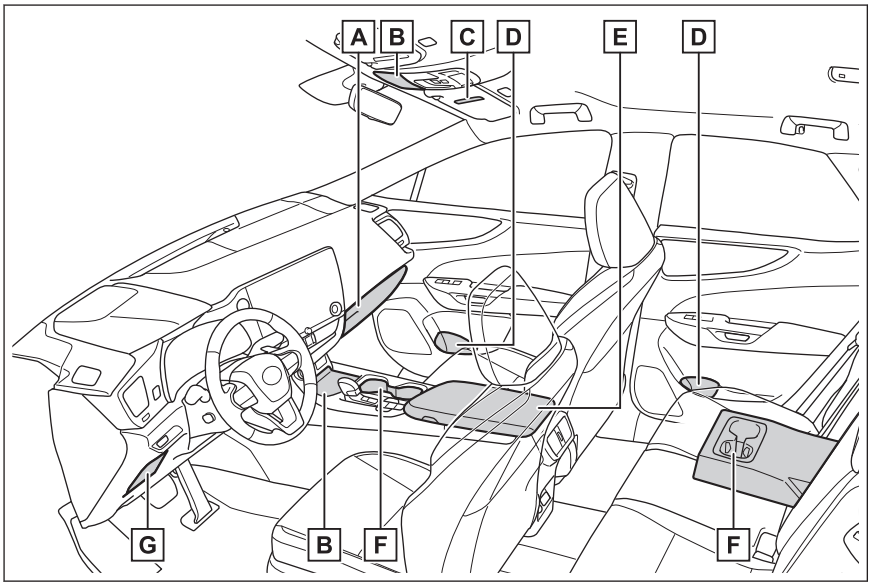


Location of the storage features

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave eyeglasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as the following may occur when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Eyeglasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, a lighter may catch fire or a spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.



A Glove box
B Auxiliary boxes
C Card holders
D Bottle holders
E Console box
F Cup holders
G Coin box

INFORMATION

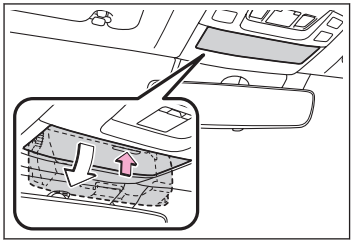
Glove box light and console box light

The glove box light and the console box light turn on when the tail lights are on.

Using the auxiliary boxes

Press in the lid.

▶ **Type A**



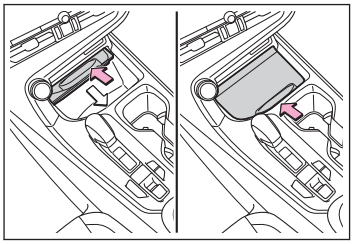
⚠ WARNING

- Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.). Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.
- When driving or when the auxiliary box is not in use, keep the lid closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the items stored inside.

Push the lid.

To close, press in and release the lid.

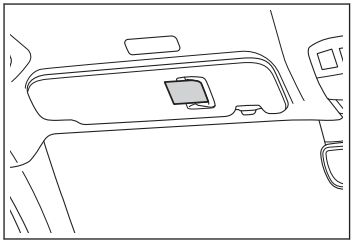
▶ **Type B**



⚠ WARNING

When driving or when the auxiliary box is not in use, keep the lid closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the items stored inside.

Location of the card holders



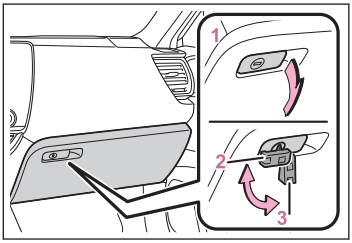
Using the glove box

⚠ WARNING

When driving or when the glove box is not in use, keep it closed.

If left open, in the event of sudden braking or swerving, the front passenger may strike the glove box lid or stowed items may fly out, possibly leading to an accident.

To open the glove box, pull the lever. The glove box can be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.



1 To open the glove box, pull the lever.
2 Lock with the mechanical key.
3 Unlock with the mechanical key.

INFORMATION

■ Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

Use the cup holders

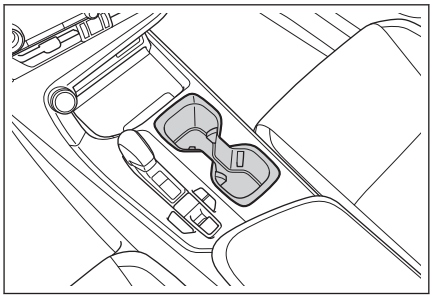
⚠ WARNING

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders.

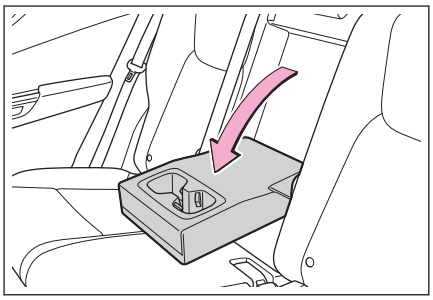
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury.

If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

▶ **Front**



▶ **Rear**



Pull down the armrest.

Locations of the bottle holders

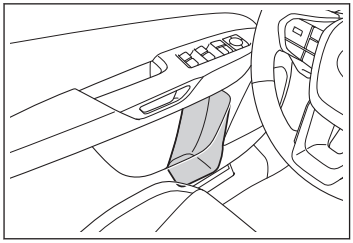
⚠ NOTICE

When using a bottle holder, observe the following precautions.

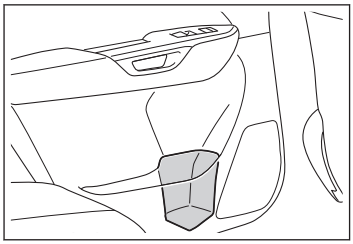
- Do not place open bottles, glass cups, or paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders.

  The liquid may spill out and glass cups may break.
- When storing a bottle, close the cap.

▶ **Front**



▶ **Rear**



INFORMATION

■ **Bottle holders**

A bottle may not be able to be stored depending on its size or shape.

Using the console box

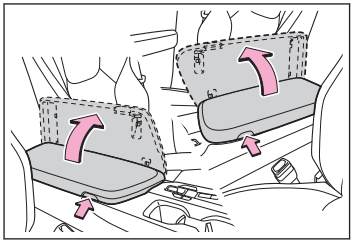
⚠ WARNING

When driving or when the console box is not in use, keep it closed.

If left open, in the event of sudden braking or swerving, an occupant may strike the console box lid or stowed items may fly out, possibly leading to an accident.

To open the console box, lift the lid while pushing the button.

The console box can be opened from either side.

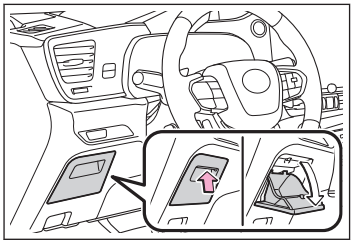


INFORMATION

■ **Console box light**

The console box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

Using the coin box



Push the knob up to open the lid.

⚠ WARNING

When driving or when the coin box is not in use, keep it closed.

If left open, in the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, the driver may strike the coin box lid or stowed items may fly out, possibly leading to an accident.

Convenient interior features

Function and operation of the USB charging port

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the USB charging ports

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- Rear console: When the USB charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging ports.

To prevent damage to external devices

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the USB charging ports for a long period of time with the hybrid system stopped.

The USB charging ports are used to supply 3.0 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.

The USB charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.

Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

INFORMATION

The USB charging ports can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

Situations in which the USB charging ports may not operate correctly

- If a device which consumes more than 3.0 A at 5 V is connected.
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected

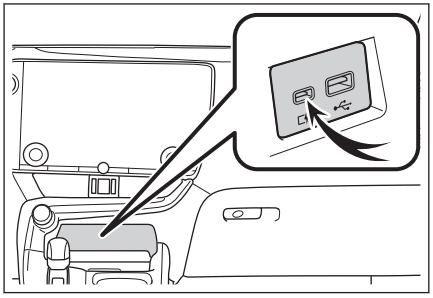
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ About connected external devices

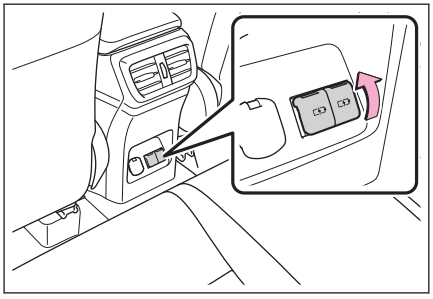
Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

Use the USB charging port

▶ Instrument panel



▶ On the rear console



Open the lid.

Function and operation of the power outlet (12 VDC)

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the power outlet (12 VDC)

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- When the power outlets (12 VDC) are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.

NOTICE

- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the power outlets (12 VDC) ports.

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the power outlets (12 VDC) for a long period of time with the hybrid system stopped.

The power outlet can be used to supply power for devices which operate on 12 VDC at less than 10A (power consumption of 120 W).

When connecting multiple devices, make sure that the total power consumption of all the connected devices is less than 120 W.

INFORMATION

The power outlet can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

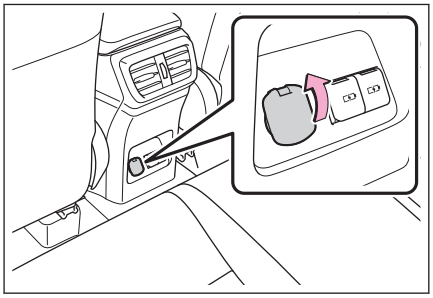
When stopping the hybrid system

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the hybrid system may not stop normally.

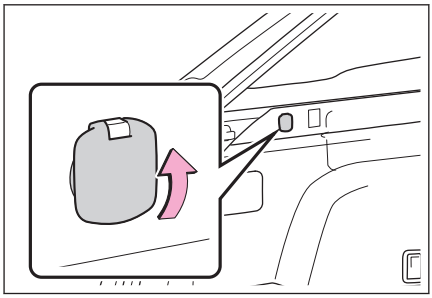
Using the accessory sockets (12 VDC)

▶ On the rear console



Open the lid.

▶ In the luggage compartment



Open the lid.

Function and operation of the wireless charger

A portable device, such as a smartphone or mobile battery, can be charged by just placing it on the charging area, provided the device is compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard created by the Wireless Power Consortium.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

When charging a portable device while driving, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the portable device.

■ Precautions for when driving

Do not charge small, lightweight portable devices, such as wireless earbuds, while driving. Lightweight devices may fly off of the charging tray, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger.

Operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices.

■ To prevent damage or burns

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not put any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging.
- Do not attach metallic objects, such as aluminum stickers, to the charging area.
- Do not charge portable devices with aluminum stickers or other metallic objects attached to the side which touches the charging area.
- Do not store items on the wireless charger instead of in an auxiliary box.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not apply force or impact to the wireless charger.
- Do not disassemble, modify or remove the wireless charger.
- Do not attempt to charge portable devices which are not compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard.
- Do not allow magnetic objects to come near the wireless charge
- Do not perform charging if the charging area is dirty
- When not using the wireless charger, to prevent foreign matter or liquids from contacting it, make sure to close the lid.
- Do not cover the wireless charger with a cloth or other object while charging.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Preventing malfunction and corruption of data

- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as credit cards, or magnetic recording media, etc., close to the charger while charging, otherwise, data may be erased.

  Additionally, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, close to the wireless charger, as such objects may malfunction.
- Do not perform charging with a contactless smart card, such as a credit card, between the charging surface of a portable device and the charging area. The IC chip in the card may become extremely hot, possibly damaging the portable device or smart card.Failure to do so may result in the possibility of fire, equipment failure or damage, or burns due to heat.

  Be extra careful to not charge a portable device with a case or cover which a contactless smart card can be inserted.
- Do not leave portable devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, when in direct sunlight, possibly damaging the device.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

When the hybrid system is stopped, do not use the wireless charger for longer than necessary.

INFORMATION

■ The wireless charger can be operated when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ About connected portable devices

- Portable devices compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard can be charged by the wireless charger. However, compatibility with all devices which meet the Qi wireless charging standard is not guaranteed.
- The wireless charger is designed to supply low power electricity (5 W or less) to a cellular phone, smartphone, or other portable device.
- Failure to do so may result in the possibility of fire,However, portable devices, such as the following, can be charged with more than 5 W.
  - 7.5 W charging compatible iPhones can be charged at 7.5 W or less.
  - Portable devices which conform to WPC Ver 1.2.4 (Extended Power profile) can be charged at 10 W or less.

Using the smart entry & start system

During charging, when the smart entry & start system searches for an electronic key, charging may be temporarily suspended.

If a cover or accessory is attached to the portable device

Do not charge a portable device if a cover or accessory which is not Qi compatible is attached.

Even if a device is "Qi" compatible, charging may not be possible if a cover or accessories are attached. (→ P.279)

Charging precautions

While charging, the wireless charger and the portable device will become warm. This is not a malfunction.

If a portable device becomes warm while charging and charging stops due to the protection function of the portable device, wait until the portable device cools down and charge it again.

Also, to decrease the temperature inside the wireless charger, a fan may operate. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Sound generated during operation

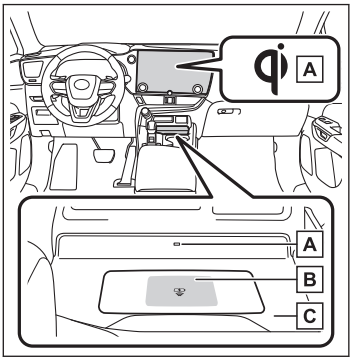
Operation sounds may be heard when the power switch is pressed to change to ACC or ON, or when a portable device is being detected. This does not indicate a malfunction.

"Qi" symbol

The "Qi" logo is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.



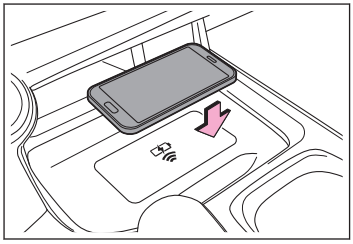
Names of the parts of the wireless charger



A Operation indicator light
B Charging area
C Charging tray

Use the wireless charger

● **Place a portable device on the charging tray.**



Depending on the portable device, its charging coil may not be in the center of the device. In this case, place the portable device so that its charging coil is centered in the charging area.

While charging, the operation indicator light on the charging tray (orange) will be illuminated.

If charging does not begin, move the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.

When charging is complete, the operation indicator light on the charging tray (green) will illuminate.

INFORMATION

■ Recharging function

- If a certain amount of time has elapsed since charging completed and the portable device has not been moved, the wireless charger will restart charging.
- If a portable device is moved significantly within the charging area, the charging coil may disconnect and charging may temporarily be stopped. However, if a charging coil is detected within the charging area, the charging coil inside the wireless charger will move near the other coil and charging will resume.

■ Rapid charging function

Portable devices, such as the following, can be rapidly charged.

- Rapid charging capable devices which conform to WPC Ver1.2.4 EPP （Extended Power profile)

- 7.5 W charging capable iPhones (iPhone 8 and later)

Situations in which the wireless charger may not operate correctly

In the following situations, the wireless charger may not operate correctly:

- When a portable device is fully charged
- When a portable device is being charged by a wired connection.
- When there is foreign matter between the charging area and portable device
- When the temperature of a portable device becomes high while charging
- When the temperature near the charging tray is 35°C (95°F) or more due to being in direct sunlight, etc.
- When a portable device is placed with its charging surface facing up
- When a portable device is not centered on the charging area
- When a portable device is larger than the charging tray
- When a foldable portable device is placed outside of the charging area
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, fuel station, radio station, large display, airport, or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the any of the following objects are between or attached to a portable device and cause a gap of 2 mm (0.08 in.) or more between the charging surface of a portable device and the charging area:
  - Thick cases or covers
  - Thick decorations
  - Cases or covers which the charging surface is not flat, but is grooved or changes in thickness
  - Accessories, such as finger rings, straps, etc.
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by any of the following metallic objects:
  - Cards covered with metal, such as aluminum foil
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Heat packs
  - Recorded media such as CDs and DVDs
  - Metallic decorations
  - Metallic cases or covers

- When wireless keys (that emit radio waves) other than those of your vehicle are being used nearby
- When 2 or more portable devices are placed on the charging tray at the same time

In situations other than above, if the wireless charger does not operate properly or the operation indicator light blinks continuously, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning.

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Wireless charger operation indicator light status

The operation indicator light of the wireless charger indicates the operating state of the wireless charger as follows:

Operation indicator light		State
Charging tray	Center display	
Off	Off	The Wireless charger is off
Green (illuminated)	Gray	Standby (charging is possible)(1)
		Charging is complete(2)
Orange (illuminated)	Blue	A portable device has been placed on the charging area (identifying the portable device)
		A portable device, such as the following, is being rapidly charged ● Rapid charging capable devices which conform to WPC Ver 1.2.4. ● 7.5 W charging capable iPhone (iPhone 8 and later)

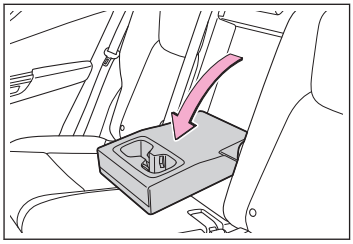
(1) While in standby, charging power is not output. If a metal object is placed on the charging tray in this state, the object will not heat up.

(2) Depending on the portable device, the operation indicator light may stay illuminated (orange) after charging has completed.

Using the armrest

⚠ NOTICE

Do not apply excessive load to the armrest. Doing so may damage the armrest.



● Fold down the armrest for use.

Assist grip functions and operation

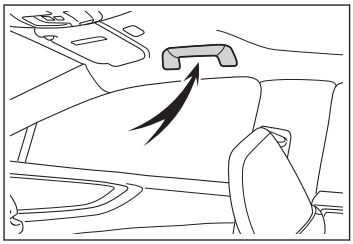
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

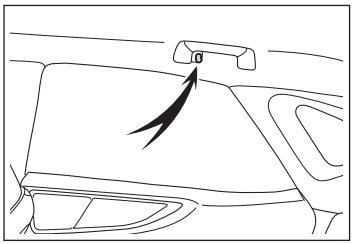


Locations of coat hooks

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

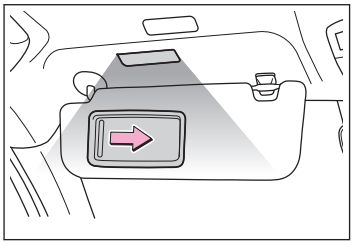
The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



Using the vanity mirrors

● Slide the cover to open.

The vanity light turns on when the cover is opened.



NOTICE

Do not leave the vanity lights on longer than necessary with the hyprid system stopped. Doing so may lead to the 12-volt battery becoming discharged.

INFORMATION

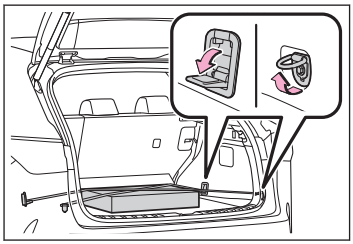
Automatic light off function

When the power switch is off, if the vanity lights are turned on, they will be turned off automatically after 20 minutes.

Using the cargo hooks

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

● **Raise the hook to use.**



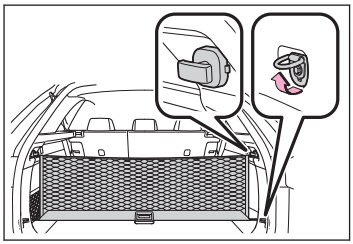
⚠ WARNING

To avoid injury, when the cargo hooks are not in use, make sure to return them to their stowed position.

Using the cargo net hooks

The cargo net can be hung using the cargo net hooks.

● Raise the hook to use.

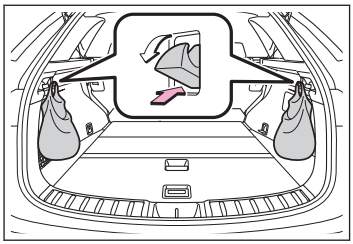


⚠ WARNING

To avoid injury, when the cargo net hooks are not in use, make sure to return them to their stowed position.

Using the grocery bag hooks

● Push the grocery back hook to use.



⚠ NOTICE

Do not hang objects heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

Doing so may damage the grocery bag hook.

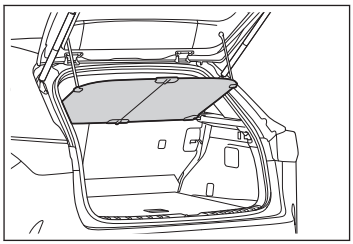
Deck board

Opening the deck board

⚠ WARNING

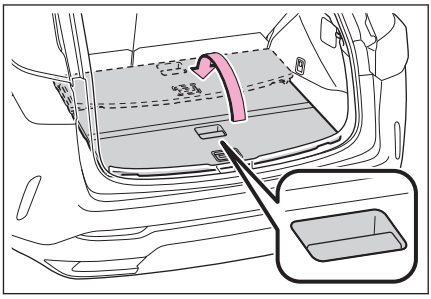
If a deck board has been opened or removed, return it to its original position before driving. Otherwise, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, a deck board or stored items may fly out and strike an occupant.

1 Open the back door.

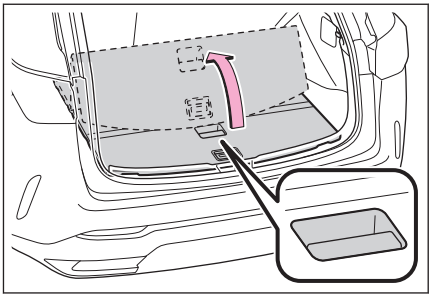


2 Open the deck board.

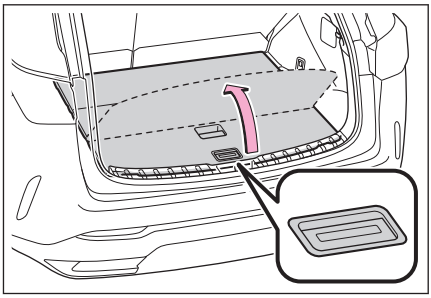
▶ **Pattern A**



▶ **Pattern B**



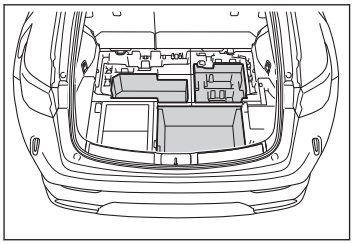
▶ **Pattern C**



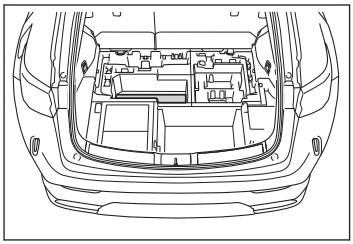
Storing items in the deck under tray

The following items can be stowed.

● Accessories



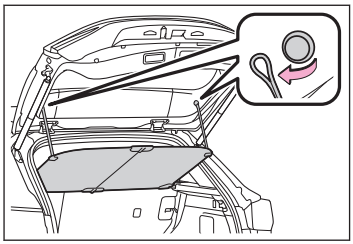
● Warning reflector*1



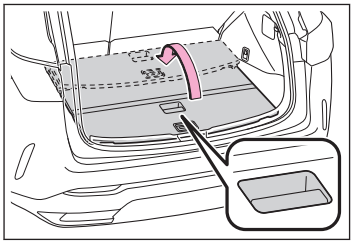
*1: A warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

Stowing the luggage cover

1 Unhook each cord.

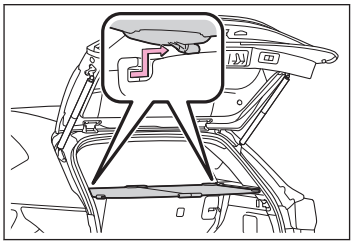


2 Pull the lever upwards and fold the deck board.

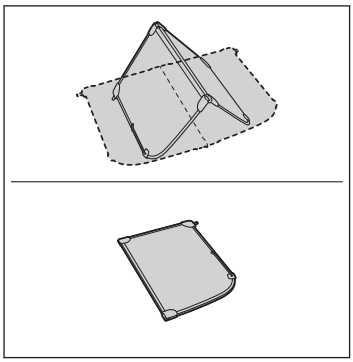


3 Remove the luggage cover.

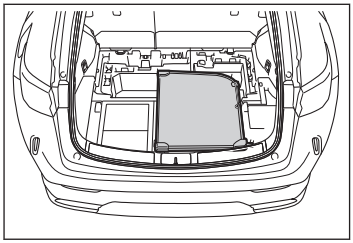
If a rear seat seatback is reclined, remove the luggage cover after moving the seatback to the upright position.



4 Fold the luggage cover.



5 **Lift the deck board and stow the luggage cover in the deck under tray.**



⚠ WARNING

- Do not stow items on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or swerving, the items may fly about and strike an occupant.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Doing so may damage the luggage cover.

5 Vehicle status information and indicators

5-1. Functions and displays of the meter

Warning lights and indicators..292

Gauges and meters (except F SPORT models)..... 298

Gauges and meters (F SPORT models)..... 305

5-2. Functions of the displays

Multi-information display (vehicles without a head-up display)..... 310

Multi-information display (vehicles with a head-up display)..... 312

Head-up display..... 314

Displayed content 316

5-3. Changing the settings of the displays

Changing the instrument panel light brightness..... 327

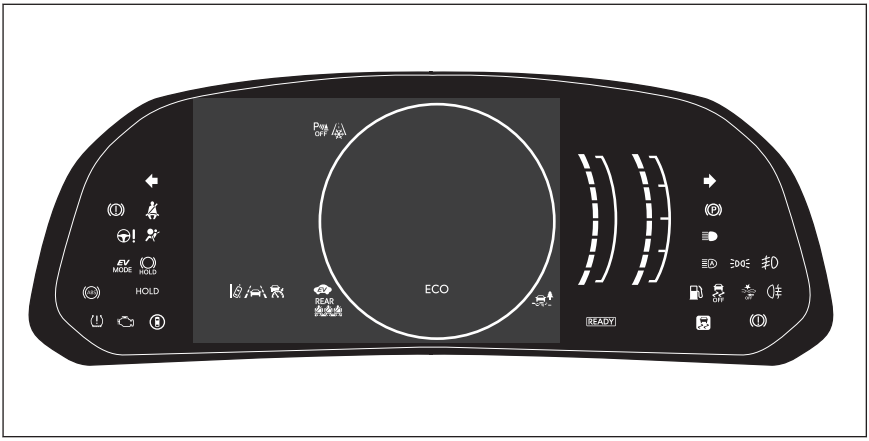
Changing settings for the head-up display..... 328

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



List of warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

 (red)	Brake system warning light(1)
 (yellow)	Brake system warning light(1)
	High coolant temperature warning light(2)
	Hybrid system overheat warning light(2)
	Charging system warning light(2)
	Low engine oil pressure warning light(2)
	Malfunction indicator lamp(1)
	SRS warning light(1)
	ABS warning light(1)
	Inappropriate pedal operation warning light(2)
 (red)	Electric power steering system warning light(1)
 (yellow)	Electric power steering system warning light(1)
	Low fuel level warning light
	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light

	Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (vehicles without a head-up display)
	Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (vehicles with a head-up display)
	Tire pressure warning light(1)
 (orange)	LDA indicator
 (orange)	LTA indicator
	Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*(1)
 (orange)	Cruise control indicator
	Dynamic radar cruise control indicator
	Speed limiter indicator*
	Driving assist infomation indicator(1)
 (flashes or illuminates)	PCS warning light(1)
	Slip indicator(1)
 (flashes)	Parking brake indicator

*: If equipped

HOLD (flashes)	Brake hold operated indicator(1)

(1) These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

(2) This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

⚠ WARNING

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

Related Links

If a warning light turns on/flashes(P. 625)

List of indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

	Turn signal indicator
	Tail light indicator
	Headlight high beam indicator
	AHS indicator*(1) AHB indicator*(1)
	Front fog light indicator*

*: If equipped

	Rear fog light indicator
	PCS warning light(1)(3)
	Cruise control indicator
	Dynamic radar cruise control indicator
	Speed limiter indicator*
	LDA indicator
	LTA indicator
	BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*(2)
	Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*(3)(1)
	Driving assist infomation indicator(1)(3)
 (flashes)	Slip indicator(1)
	VSC OFF indicator(1)(3)
	"READY" indicator
	Parking brake indicator(1)
	Brake hold standby indicator(1)
	Brake hold operated indicator(1)

	EV indicator
	Low outside temperature indicator(4)
	[PASSENGER AIR BAG] indicator(5)
	EV drive mode indicator
	Eco drive mode indicator
	Sport mode indicator(6)
	Sport S mode indicator(7)
	Sport S+ mode indicator(7)
	Custom mode indicator(7)
	Trail Mode indicator*

(1) These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

(2) This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

(3) This light comes on when the system is turned off.

(4) When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, this indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

(5) This light illuminates on the front interior/personal lights.

(6) Except F SPORT models

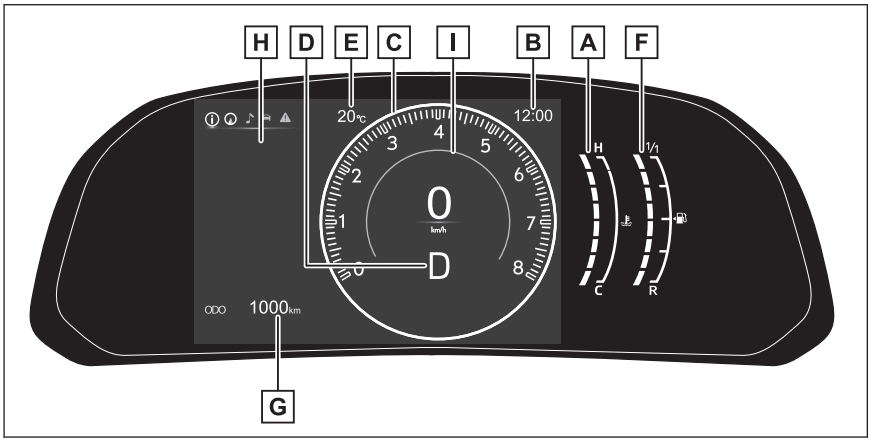
(7) F SPORT models

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Gauges and meters (except F SPORT models)

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display



A Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

B Clock

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock). For details, refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

C Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level.

Speedometer

Depending on the selected drive mode or certain settings, the display will change.

D Shift position/shift range

E Outside temperature

Displays the ambient temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

F Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

G Odometer and trip meter display

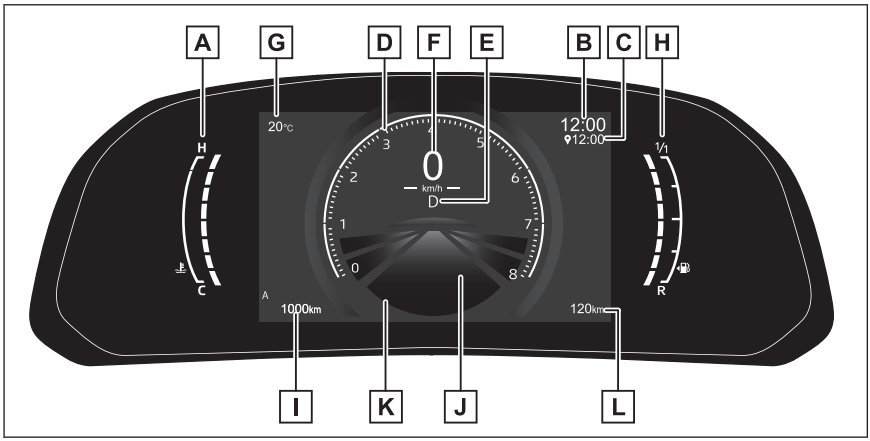
H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data and displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs .

I Background color of driving mode

Background color changes according to the driving mode.

▶ Vehicles with a head-up display



A Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

B Clock

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock). For details, refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

C Navigation system estimated time of arrival display*

Displays the estimated time of arrival according to the navigation system.

D Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level.

Analog speedometer

Depending on the selected drive mode or certain settings, the display will change.

E Shift position/shift range

F Digital speedometer

G Outside temperature

Displays the ambient temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

H Fuel gauge

*: If equipped

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

I Odometer and trip meter display

J Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data and displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs .

K Background color of driving mode

Background color changes according to the driving mode.

L Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel.

INFORMATION

The meters and display illuminate when

The power switch is in ON.

Engine speed

On hybrid electric vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.

There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When **"--"** or **"E"** is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.

  Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Distance to empty*

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display.

This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS). The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.
https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/meter/toyota/

⚠ WARNING

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent the engine or components from being damaged, observe the following precautions.

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H); or **"Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"** is shown on the multiinformation display. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely.

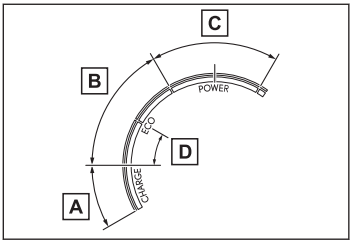
Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Hybrid system indicator

The hybrid system indicator displays the hybrid system output or regeneration level.

This illustration is for explanation only and may differ depending on the specifications of the vehicle.



A Charge area

Shows regeneration status.

Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

When used in this manual, "regeneration" refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

B Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

By keeping the indicator needle within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

C Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

D Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

Changing between the tachometer/hybrid system indicator/speedometer displays

Depending on the current drive mode or settings, the displays will change as follows. Settings can be changed on the center display.

Vehicles without a head-up display

● Tachometer

The tachometer will be displayed in the following situations when the meter display type setting is set to display type 1 or display type 3.

- When the tachometer setting is set to always display the tachometer
- When the tachometer setting is set to change according to the driving mode and sport mode is selected

● Hybrid System Indicator

The hybrid system indicator will be displayed in the following situations when the meter display type setting is set to display type 1 or display type 3.

- When the tachometer setting is set to always display the hybrid system indicator
- When the tachometer setting is set to change according to the driving mode and a driving mode other than sport mode is selected

● Speedometer

Always displayed.

The display will change between a digital speedometer and/or analog speedometer depending on the meter display type setting.

■ Vehicles with a head-up display

● Tachometer

Displayed when the meter display type setting is set to display type 1.

F SPORT models: Also displayed in the following situations when the setting is set to display type 3.

- When the tachometer setting is set to always display the tachometer
- When the tachometer setting is set to change according to the driving mode and sport mode is selected

● Hybrid System Indicator

Displayed when the meter display type setting is set to display type 1.

F SPORT models: Also displayed in the following situations when the setting is set to display type 3.

- When the tachometer setting is set to always display the hybrid system indicator
- When the tachometer setting is set to change according to the driving mode and a driving mode other than sport mode is selected

● Speedometer

A digital speedometer is always displayed.

When the meter display type setting is set to display type 2, an analog speedometer will also be displayed.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Changing the distance driven display/resetting the distance driven

The display can be changed between the following items.

● Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meter A/trip meter B

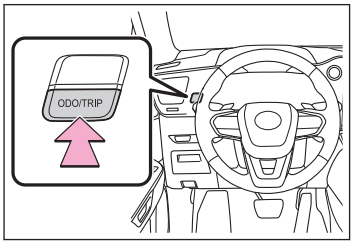
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

● Distance until next engine oil change

Displays the distance the vehicle can be driven until an oil change is necessary.

Each time the switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed.

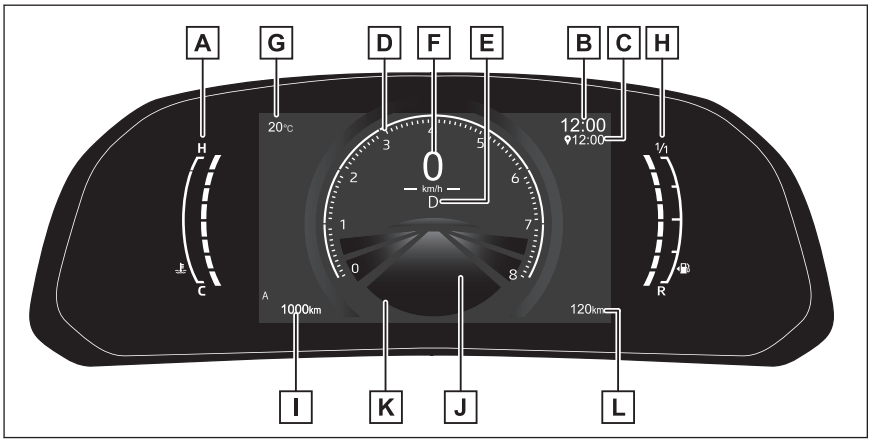
When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.



Gauges and meters (F SPORT models)

Depending on the shift position or current drive mode, the meter displays or position of some gauges will change.

▶ Ring display state



A Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

B Clock

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock). For details, refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

C Navigation system estimated time of arrival display*

Displays the estimated time of arrival according to the navigation system.

D Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

- Rev indicator
- Rev peak

Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level.

Analog speedometer

Depending on the selected drive mode or certain settings, the display will change.

E Shift position/shift range

F Digital speedometer

G Outside temperature

*: If equipped

Displays the ambient temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

H Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

I Odometer and trip meter display

J Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data and displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs.

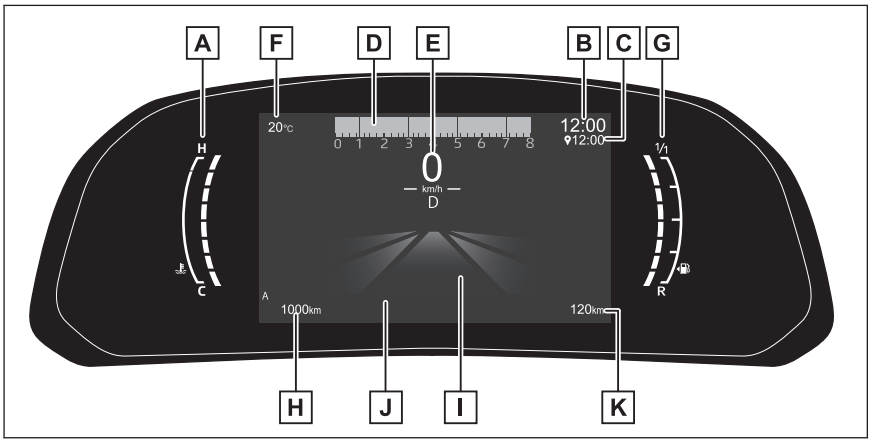
K Background color of driving mode

Background color changes according to the driving mode.

L Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel.

▶ Bar display state



A Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

B Clock

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock). For details, refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

C Navigation system estimated time of arrival display*

Displays the estimated time of arrival according to the navigation system.

D Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

- Rev indicator
- Rev peak

Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level.

Depending on the selected drive mode or certain settings, the display will change.

E Shift position/shift range/digital speedometer

F Outside temperature

Displays the ambient temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

G Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

H Odometer and trip meter display

I Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data and displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs .

J Background color of driving mode

Background color changes according to the driving mode.

K Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel.

INFORMATION

■ The meters and display illuminate when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Engine speed

On hybrid electric vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.

There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When **"--"** or **"E"** is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.

  Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Distance to empty

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display.

This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS). The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.
https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/meter/toyota/

⚠ WARNING

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent the engine or components from being damaged, observe the following precautions.

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H); or **"Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"** is shown on the multiinformation display. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely.

Rev indicator/Rev peak display

Rev indicator

When the engine speed reaches a set speed or the red zone, the tachometer will be highlighted.

The indicators will be displayed in amber when the engine speed reaches a set speed, and in red when the engine speed reaches the red zone.

The engine speed at which the Rev indicator is displayed can be changed on the center display.

Rev peak

When the engine speed reaches or exceeds 4000 r/min, an afterimage of the tachometer will be displayed at the highest engine speed for approximately 1 second.

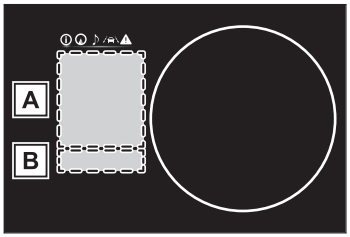
Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Multi-information display (vehicles without a head-up display)

A variety of driving-related information can be displayed. Depending on the situation, warning or advice pop-up displays will also be displayed.

Display area



A Content display area

B Driving support system information display area

When a menu icon other than  is selected, if the driving support system operates, the system operating state will be displayed.

Items displayed in the content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, the following items can be displayed.

- 

  Driving information display

- 

  Navigation system-linked display*

- 

  Audio system-linked display

- 

  Driving support system information display

- 

  Warning message

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Related Links

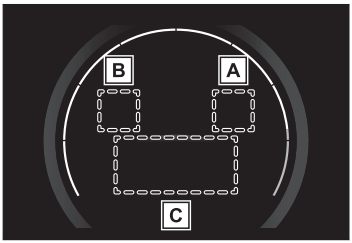
Displayed content(P. 316)

Changing the instrument panel light brightness(P. 327)

Multi-information display (vehicles with a head-up display)

A variety of driving-related information can be displayed. Depending on the situation, warning or advice pop-up displays will also be displayed.

Display area



A Driving support system information display area

When driving support system information is not displayed in the content display area, if the driving support system operates, the system operating state will be displayed.

B Navigation system-linked display area*

If the navigation system linked-display is not displayed in the content display area, route guidance will be displayed.

C Content display area

Items displayed in the content display area

The following items can be displayed.

- Drive information 1
- Drive information 2
- Energy monitor/EV driving ratio
- Audio system-linked display
- Navigation system-linked display**1
- G-force
- Driving support system information display*1
- Blank (No items)

INFORMATION

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

*: If equipped

*1: Displayed on the head-up display when the display mode is set to display the maximum.

⚠ WARNING

Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Related Links

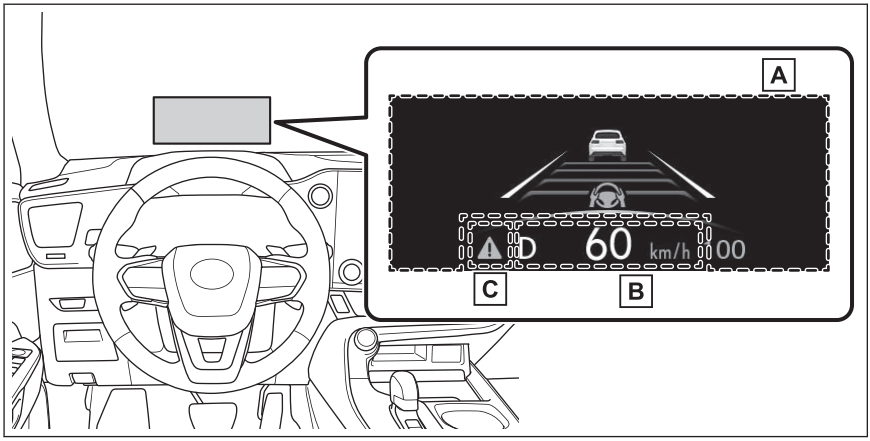
Displayed content(P. 316)

Changing the instrument panel light brightness(P. 327)

Head-up display*

The head-up display projects a variety of driving-related information and the operating state of the driving support systems on the windshield.

The content displayed will differ according to the driving conditions and display mode of the head-up display. Depending on the situation, pop-up displays will also be displayed.



A Main display area

Displays the following items:

- Driving support system information display
- Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer
- Compass*

B Driving information display area

Displays the following items:

- Speedometer
- Shift position/shift range

C ⚠ : Master warning icon

Displayed when a warning message is displayed.

INFORMATION

■ Head-up display will operate when

The power switch is in ON.

*: If equipped

When using the head-up display

The head-up display may seem dark or hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

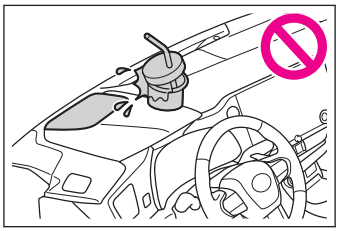
⚠ WARNING

Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

⚠ NOTICE

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.



- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector.

  Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
- Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector.

  Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

Related Links

Hybrid system indicator(P. 301)

Changing between the tachometer/hybrid system indicator/speedometer displays(P. 302)

Displayed content(P. 316)

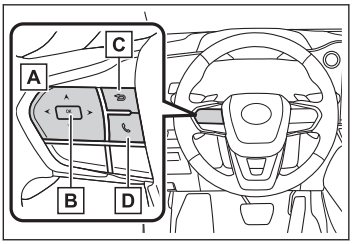
Changing settings for the head-up display(P. 328)

Customizable features(P. 751)

Displayed content

Operating the meters/displays

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



A ＜ / ＞ : Select menu icons

＾ / ˅ : Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

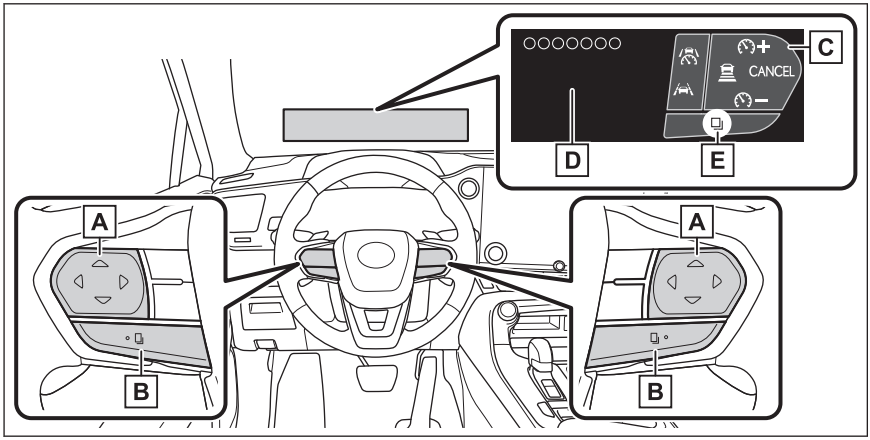
B Enter/Set

C Return to the previous screen

D Start/receive call

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



A The function of each switch differs depending on the conditions and settings.

When a switch is touched, the function of each switch is displayed on the head-up display. If the head-up display is off, the functions will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Also, preferred functions for each switch can be set on the center display.

B Each time this switch is pressed, the functions will change.

C Switch icon display

The icon of each switch will be displayed. The touched switch will be highlighted. (E)

D Switch function guide display

The function guide for the touched switch will be displayed.

INFORMATION

■ If the steering wheel switches do not respond when touched

- It is easier to make the steering wheel switches respond by moving your thumb while touching them.
- If the surface of a steering wheel switch is dirty, turn the power switch off and then clean the switches.
- By turning winter glove mode on, the sensitivity of the switch sensors can be increased.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Switching the display of the multi-information display (vehicles without a head-up display)

- Press < or > of the meter control switch.

Switching driving information (vehicles without a head-up display)

- Press the < or > meter control switch to select ⓘ. Then press ^ or ˅.

Switching the display of the multi-information display (vehicles with a head-up display)

INFORMATION

■ Switching with the steering wheel switches

If 〈DISP /DISP〉 is set as a favorite steering wheel switch function, the display can be switched by pushing 〈DISP or DISP〉.

1 Select ⚙ on the center display.

2 Select [Vehicle customise].

3 Select [Meter].

4 Select < or > of "Display switching".

The display changes each time the switch is selected.

Display of drive information

Driving related information is displayed on the following displays.

- Multi-information display
- Head-up display*
- Center display

The items displayed will differ depending on the display.

Drive information 1

The following items can be displayed on the multi-information display.

Use the displayed values as a reference only.

- Current fuel consumption

  Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption

- Average fuel consumption

Drive information 2

The following items can be displayed on the multi-information display.

- Average vehicle speed
- Total driving time

Drive information 3 (vehicles without a head-up display)

The following items can be displayed on the multi-information display.

- Distance to empty

  Displays the driving range with remaining fuel.

- Average fuel economy since starting

  Displays the average fuel consumption since starting.

INFORMATION

Distance to empty

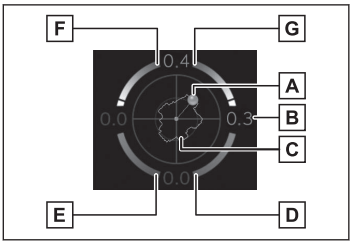
- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

*: If equipped

G-force

Displays lateral G-forces on the vehicle on the multi-information display.

Displays around the periphery of the G-force display, the left and right steering amount, accelerator pedal input, and brake fluid pressure.



- A Acceleration G-force on the vehicle
- B Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)
- C Record of the maximum G-forces

  The display is reset each time the hybrid system is started.
- D Accelerator pedal input
- E Brake fluid pressure
- F Left steering amount
- G Right steering amount

If lateral G-forces of 0.5 G or greater are generated, the G-force value display will turn amber and be held for 2 seconds. (Peak hold function)

This display is intended for use as a guideline. Depending on factors such as the road surface condition, temperature and vehicle speed, the display may not show the actual condition of the vehicle.

INFORMATION

- The G-force values may not be zero even when the vehicle is parked, such as when it is parked on an incline.
- Depending on the vehicle usage conditions, the brake fluid pressure display may not reach its maximum reading even though the brake pedal is fully depressed.
- If a 12-volt battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected, the steering amount display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

Energy monitor/EV driving ratio*

The energy monitor and EV can be displayed on the multi-information display.

The energy monitor screen can be displayed on the center display.

EV driving ratio since starting*

Displays the percentage of EV driving since starting.

*: If equipped

It is reset each time the hybrid system stops.

■ Energy monitor

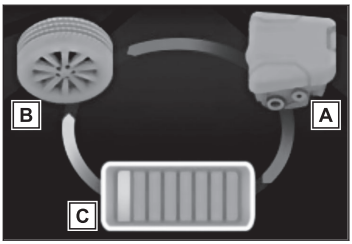
The energy monitor can be used to check the vehicle drive status, hybrid system operation status and energy regeneration status.

The arrows will appear in accordance with the energy flow. When there is no energy flow, arrows will not be displayed.

The color of the arrows will change as follows

- Blue: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is regenerated or charged.
- Orange: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is in use.
- Red: When the gasoline engine is in use.

▶ Multi-information display

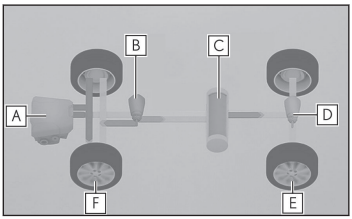


The image shows all the arrows as an example. The actual display will vary depending on conditions.

A Gasoline engine
B Tires
C Hybrid battery (traction battery)

This illustration is for explanation only and may differ depending on the specifications of the vehicle.

▶ Center display



The image shows all the arrows as an example. The actual display will vary depending on conditions.

A Gasoline engine
B Front electric motor (traction motor)
C Hybrid battery (traction battery)
D Rear electric motor (traction motor)
E Rear tires
F Front tires

INFORMATION

■ Color of the hybrid battery (traction battery) on the center display

It will be green when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is being charged, and yellow when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is being used.

■ **Remaining charge amount warning of hybrid battery (traction battery)**

- The buzzer sounds intermittently when the hybrid battery (traction battery) remains without charging while the shift position is in N, or the remaining charge amount drops below a certain level. If the remaining charge amount drops further, the buzzer sounds continuously.
- When a warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the buzzer sounds, follow the instructions displayed on the screen to perform troubleshooting.

■ **Color of the gasoline engine on the center display**

It will be blue when the engine is warming up, and it will turn to red when the warming up is finished.

Displaying Energy montor screen on the center display

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select [Energy flow].

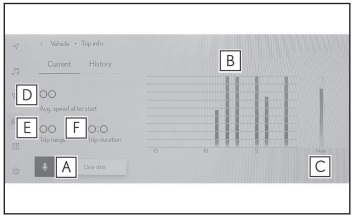
Blank (No items)

Displays no drive information contents on the multi-information display.

Current fuel consumption/history screen

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the center display.

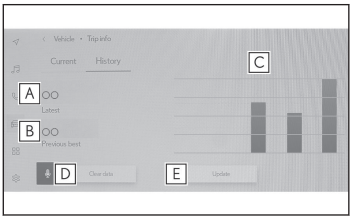
■ **Current fuel consumption screen**



A Resetting the history data
B Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
C Current fuel consumption
D Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.
E Trip range
F Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference. The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

History fuel cunsumption screen



A Latest fuel consumption
B Best recorded fuel consumption
C Previous fuel consumption record
D Resetting the history data
E Updating the latest fuel consumption data

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference. The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

INFORMATION

Updating the history data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting [**Update**] to measure the current fuel consumption again.

Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting [**Clear data**].

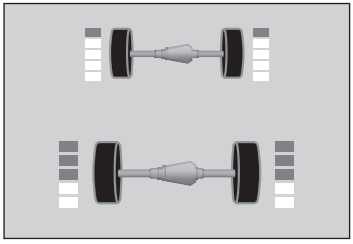
Trip range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining. This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Displaying fuel consumption/history screen on the center display

1 Select on the main menu.
2 Select [Trip information].
3 Select [Current] or [History].

AWD operation status display (AWD models)



AWD operation status display can be displayed on the center display.

The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the center display.

Torque distribution display:

Displays the drive status of each wheel in 6 steps from 0 to 5.

Displaying AWD operation status display on the center display

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select [All wheel drive].

Tire pressure

The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the center display.

Displaying the tire pressure on the center display

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select [Tyre pressure].

Driving support system information display

The operating state of the following systems can be displayed on the multi-information display or head-up display*.

- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter*
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)*
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)*
- Proactive Driving Assist*
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)

INFORMATION

Display position (vehicles with a head-up display)

When the display mode of the head-up display is set to display the maximum, driving support system information will be displayed on the head-up display and not in the content display area of the multi-information display.

Audio system-linked display

The audio system-linked display displays the operating state of the audio system on the multi-information display.

*: If equipped

Operations such as selecting the audio source or track, etc. can be performed.

Navigation system-linked display*

The following information is displayed on the multi-information display.

- Route guidance to destination
- Street name
- Compass

INFORMATION

Display position (vehicles with a head-up display)

Depending on the display settings of the head-up display, some content may be displayed on the head-up display and not in the content display area of the multi-information display.

Pop-up display information

Pop-up displays will be displayed on the multi-information display or the head-up display* when necessary.

When a pop-up display is displayed, a current display may no longer be displayed. In this case, the display will return after the pop-up display disappears.

Driving support systems

Displays a warning/suggestion/advice message or the operating state of a relevant system.

- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter* (vehicles without a head-up display)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)*
- Proactive Driving Assist*
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- Safe Exit Assist (with door opening control)
- FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert)

*: If equipped

Warning message

Some warning messages are displayed when necessary, according to certain conditions.

Hands-free system status

Displayed when the hands-free system is operated.

Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the steering switches.

■ Suggestion to enable the power back door*

If the power back door system is disabled (setting on the center display set to off) and the power back door switch on the instrument panel is operated, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to enable the power back door system.

To enable the power back door system, select [**Yes**].

After enabling the power back door system, press the power back door switch again to open or close the power back door.

■ Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to windshield wiper operation)

If the windshield wipers are operated with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows.

To close all of the power windows, select [**Yes**].

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Steering wheel switch operation display

■ Vehicles without a head-up display

Displayed when an audio remote control switch on the steering wheel is operated.

■ Vehicles with a head-up display

When a steering wheel switch is touched, the icon of each switch and a function guide is displayed.

*: If equipped

Related Links

Operating the meters/displays(P. 316)

Navigation system-linked information*

In certain situations, the following items which are linked to the navigation system will be displayed:

- Route guidance to destination
- Map display (displayed on the head-up display*)

Items displayed when the power switch is turned off

The following items will be displayed on the multi-information display when the power switch is turned off.

- Average fuel consumption since starting*1
- Distance driven since starting*1
- Driving time since starting*1
- EV driving ratio since starting*1

  Displays the percentage of EV driving since starting.

*: If equipped

*1: It is reset each time the hybrid system stops.

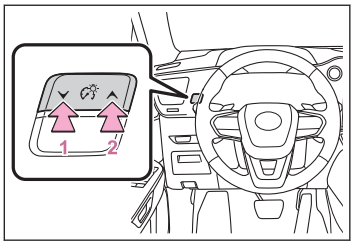
Changing the instrument panel light brightness

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

INFORMATION

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually.

However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument panel brightness.



1 Darker
2 Brighter

Changing settings for the head-up display

⚠ WARNING

- Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving.

  Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- As the hybrid system needs to be operating while changing the settings of the head-up display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while the changing the settings of the head-up display.

INFORMATION

Changing settings with the steering wheel switches

If any of the following items have been set as as a favorite steering wheel switch function, settings of the head-up display can be changed using the steering wheel switches.

- 

: Display on/off
- 

: Display mode
-  / 
: Height
-  / 
: Brightness

Enabling/disabling of the head-up display

If the head-up display is disabled, it will remain disabled when the power switch is turned off then back to ON.

Display brightness

In addition to the brightness setting, the brightness of the display will change automatically according to the ambient brightness.

■ **Head-up display automatic position adjustment (vehicles with driving position memory)**

If the display position is recorded into memory, the head-up display will be automatically adjusted to the desired position.

1 Select ⚙ on the center display.

2 Select [Vehicle customise].

3 Select [Head-up display].

The following settings for the head-up display can be changed.

- Display on/off
- Display mode
- Height
- Brightness
- Angle

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

6 Driving support system

6-1. Features of the safe driving support functions

Lexus Safety System + software update 332

Lexus Safety System + ... 335

Driving assist systems 344

6-2. Using the safe driving support functions

Pre-Collision System 353

Lane Tracing Assist 368

Lane Change Assist 373

Lane Departure Alert 377

Front crossing traffic alert 383

Assistance in detecting vehicles behind when changing lanes 386

Supporting safe exit by detecting detectable objects at the rear of the vehicle by outputting sounds, displaying screens as a warning or cancelling opening of the doors . 392

Buzzer and screen notifications when approaching an object at low speed 399

Buzzer and screen notifications when traveling at a low speed and an approaching vehicle is detected at the rear 411

Buzzer and screen notifications when traveling at a low speed and a pedestrian is detected at the rear 418

Brake operation when an object is detected while approaching at low speed 423

Parking assistance through the Advanced Park main switch operation 438

Road Sign Assist 483

Dynamic radar cruise control 489

Cruise Control 502

Speed Limiter 507

Emergency Driving Stop System 513

Hybrid system output restriction when the accelerator pedal and brake pedal are depressed at the same time ... 516

Sudden start restraint control .. 517

6-3. Reducing impact to the occupants in a collision

Reducing impact to passengers in a collision 518

Lexus Safety System + software update*

It is necessary to enter a connected services contract, provided by Lexus, to use these functions. For details, contact your Lexus dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ For safe use

When the Lexus Safety System + software is updated, the operating methods of functions may change. Using this system without knowing the correct operating methods may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Make sure to read the Digital Owner's Manual which corresponds to the software version of the system, available at the Owner's Manual website, before using this system.

Content of the Lexus Safety System + Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual contains information for Ver. 1. For the latest information about the controls, use, warnings/precautions, etc. of each function of Lexus Safety System +, refer to the Digital Owner's Manual at the Owner's Manual website.

If the software of this system has been updated after initial purchase of the vehicle, before using this system, be sure to read the Owner's Manual which corresponds to the software version of the system.

INFORMATION

■ Precautions for use

- Be aware that some functions may temporarily be disabled if a legal or safety related issue occurs.
- If a connected services contract has not been entered or has expired, software updates will not be able to be performed wirelessly.

Checking your vehicle's Lexus Safety System + version

If the software of this system has been updated after initial purchase of the vehicle, to access the appropriate Digital Owner's Manual, it is necessary to check the software version of the system and then visit the Owner's Manual website.

Checking the current software version on the center display

- **The current software version can be checked from the driving assist function update notification.**

*: If equipped

Checking your vehicle's Lexus Safety System + version

1 Access the following URL using a computer or smartphone:

https://www.lexus.eu/manual?parameter=om78474e.nx.2109.hev.vh



2 Select the file which includes the previously checked system version.

Updating the software

If a software update is available, a notification will be displayed on the center display. Follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

When the software is updated, the way functions are used may change and functions may be added.

For details about changes or additions, check the Owner's Manual website.

INFORMATION

Software update precautions

- After a software update has been performed, it will not be possible to revert to a previous version.
- Depending on the communication environment and the content of an update, a software update may take several hours. Although an update will be suspended when the power switch is turned off, it will resume when the power switch is changed back to ON mode.
- Lexus Safety System + can still be used while a software update is being performed.
- In the following situations, a software update may be performed automatically:
  - When a possible system issue or other safety related issue is corrected*1
  - When a legal issue is corrected*1
  - When small corrections which do not affect system operation or performance are made*2

*1: All available updates may be installed and the software updated to the most current version.

*2: A notification screen will not be displayed.

Checking the driving assist function update notification

The following items can be checked or performed.

- Software version, update details, precautions, use methods, etc.
- A link to display the software update history
- Software update

Lexus Safety System +

Lexus Safety System + consists of the driving assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience.

⚠ WARNING

■ Lexus Safety System +

Lexus Safety System + operates under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants in a collision and assist the driver under normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

■ For safe use

- Do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. This system may not operate in all situations and provided assistance is limited. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If attention is necessary while performing driving operations or a system malfunction occurs, a warning message or warning buzzer will be operated. If a warning message is displayed on the display, follow the instructions displayed.
- Depending on external noise, the volume of the audio system, etc. it may be difficult to hear the warning buzzer. Also, depending on the road conditions, it may be difficult to recognize the operation of the system.

■ When it is necessary to disable the system

In the following situations, make sure to disable the system.

Failure to do so may lead to the system not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When the vehicle is tilted due to being overloaded or having a flat tire
- When driving at extremely high speeds
- When towing another vehicle
- When the vehicle is being transported by a truck, ship, train, etc.
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer

⚠ WARNING

- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When using an automatic car wash
- When a sensor is misaligned or deformed due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor or the area around the sensor
- When accessories which obstruct a sensor or light are temporarily installed to the vehicle
- When a compact spare tire or tire chains are installed to the vehicle or an emergency tire puncture repair kit has been used
- When the tires are excessively worn or the inflation pressure of the tires is low
- When tires other than the manufacturer specified size are installed
- When the vehicle cannot be driven stably, due to a collision, malfunction, etc.

Driving assist systems

- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
  → P.188
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
  → P.192
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
  → P.353
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
  → P.368
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)*
  → P.373
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
  → P.377
- FCTA (Front Crossing Traffic Alert)*
  → P.383
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)*
  → P.483

*: If equipped

● Dynamic radar cruise control

→ P.489

● Speed limiter*

→ P.507

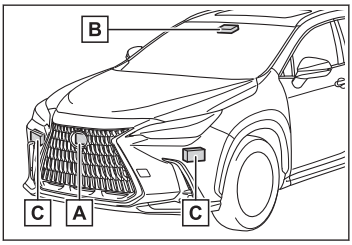
● Emergency Driving Stop System*

→ P.513

Sensors used by Lexus Safety System +

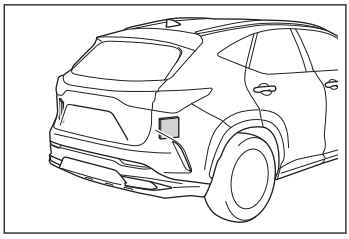
Various sensors are used to obtain the necessary information for system operation.

Front



A Front radar sensor
B Front camera
C Front side radar sensors*

Rear



Rear side radar sensors

⚠ WARNING

■ To prevent malfunction of the radar sensors

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to a radar sensor not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

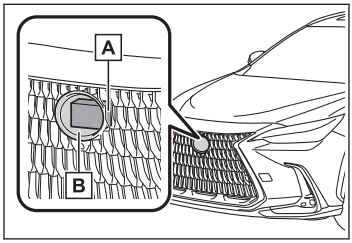
● Keep the radar sensors and radar sensor covers clean at all times.

Clean the front of a radar sensor or the front or back of a radar sensor cover if it is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc.

*: If equipped

⚠ WARNING

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth so as to not mark or damage them.



A Radar sensor
B Radar sensor cover

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a radar sensor or radar sensor cover and their surrounding area.
- Do not subject a radar sensor or its surrounding area to impact.
- If a radar sensor, the front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensors.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensors or radar sensor cover, or replace them with anything other than Lexus genuine parts.
- In the following situations, recalibration of the radar sensors will be necessary.

  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

  - When a radar sensor is removed and installed, or replaced
  - When the front bumper or the front grille has been replaced

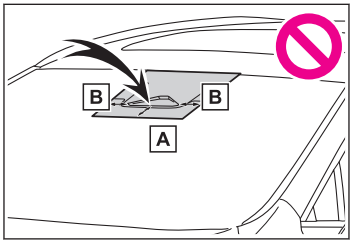
To prevent malfunction of the front camera

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to the front camera not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always keep the windshield clean.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - Even if a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attach stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the area of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A Approximately 4cm (1.6 in.)
B Approximately 4cm (1.6 in.)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice.
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.

  If the windshield has been replaced, recalibration of the front camera will be necessary.

  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not damage the lens of the front camera or allow it to become dirty.

  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Do not touch the lens of the front camera.

  If the lens of the front camera is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the position or orientation of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any parts around the front camera, such as the inside rear view mirror or ceiling.
- Do not attach accessories which may obstruct the front camera to the hood, front grille, or front bumper.

⚠ WARNING

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify or change the headlights and other lights.

Front camera installation area on the windshield

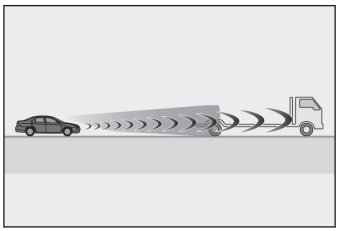
If the system determines that the windshield may be fogged up, it will automatically operate the heater to defog the part of the windshield around the front camera. When cleaning, etc., be careful not to touch the area around the front camera until the windshield has cooled sufficiently, as touching it may cause burns.

INFORMATION

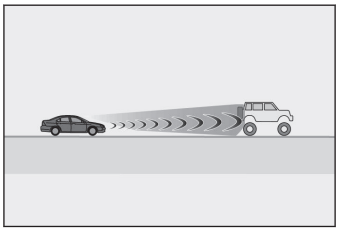
Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly

- When the height or inclination of the vehicle has been changed due to modifications
- When the windshield is dirty, fogged up, cracked or damaged
- When a sensor is extremely hot
- When mud, water, snow, dead insects, foreign matter, etc., is attached to the front of the sensor
- When in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or a sandstorm
- When water, snow, dust, etc. is thrown up in front of the vehicle, or when driving through mist or smoke
- When the headlights are not illuminated while driving in the dark, such as at night or when in a tunnel
- When the lens of a headlight is dirty and illumination is weak
- When the headlights are misaligned
- When a headlight is malfunctioning
- When a the headlights of another vehicle, sunlight, or reflected light shines directly into the front camera
- When the brightness of the surrounding area changes suddenly
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When a wiper blade is blocking the front camera

- When in a location or near objects which strongly reflect radio waves, such as the following:
  - Tunnels
  - Truss bridges
  - Gravel roads
  - Rutted, snow-covered roads
  - Walls
  - Large trucks
  - Manhole covers
  - Metal plates
  - Guardrail
- When near a step or protrusion
- When a detectable vehicle is narrow, such as a small mobility vehicle
- When a detectable vehicle has a small front or rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- When a detectable vehicle has a low front or rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- When a detectable vehicle has extremely high ground clearance



- When a detectable vehicle is carrying a load which protrudes from its cargo area
- When a detectable vehicle has little exposed metal, such as a vehicle which is partially covered with cloth, etc.
- When a detectable vehicle is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor, sidecar, etc.
- When the distance between the vehicle and a detectable vehicle has become extremely short
- When a detectable vehicle is at an angle

- When a large amount of snow, mud, etc. is attached to a detectable vehicle
- When driving on the following kinds of roads:
  - Roads with sharp curves or winding roads
  - Roads with changes in grade, such as sudden inclines or declines
  - Roads which is sloped to the left or right
  - Roads with deep ruts
  - Roads which are rough and unmaintained
  - Roads which frequently undulate or are bumpy
- When the steering wheel is being operated frequently or suddenly
- When the vehicle is not in a constant position within a lane
- When parts related to this system, the brakes, etc. are extremely hot or cold, wet, etc.
- When the wheels are misaligned
- When driving on slick road surfaces, such as when it is covered with ice, snow, gravel, etc.
- When the course of the vehicle differs from the shape of a curve
- When the vehicle speed is excessively high when entering a curve
- When entering/exiting a parking lot, garage, car elevator, etc.
- When driving in a parking lot
- When driving through an area where there are obstructions which may contact your vehicle, such as tall grass, tree branches, a curtain, etc.

Situations in which the lane may not be detected

- When the lane is extremely wide or narrow
- Immediately after changing lanes or passing through an intersection
- When driving in a temporary lane or lane regulated by construction
- When there are structures, patterns, shadows which are similar to lane lines in the surrounding
- When the lane lines are not clear or driving on a wet road surface
- When a lane line is on a curb
- When driving on a bright, reflective road surface, such as concrete

Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate

- When a malfunction is detected in this system or a related system, such as the brakes, steering, etc.
- When the VSC, TRC, or other safety related system is operating

- When the VSC, TRC, or other safety related system is off

■ Changes in brake operation sound and pedal response

- When the brakes have been operated, brake operation sounds may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the system is operating, the brake pedal may feel stiffer than expected or sink. In either situation the brake pedal can be depressed further. Further depress the brake pedal as necessary.

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

■ ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation.

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation.

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ Trailer Sway Control

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

■ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ Active Cornering Assist (ACA)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning.

■ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill.

VGRS (Variable Gear Ratio Steering)

Adjusts the front wheel turning angle in accordance with the vehicle speed and steering wheel movement.

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

E-Four (Electronic On-Demand AWD system) (AWD models)

Automatically controls the drive system such as to front-wheel drive or AWD (all wheel drive) according to various running conditions including normal driving, during cornering, on a uphill, when starting off, during acceleration, on a slippery roads due to snow or rain, thus contributing to stable operability and driving stability.

Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights*

The rear side radar sensors detect following vehicles driving in the same lane. If the system determines that the possibility of a rear-end collision is high, the emergency flashers will flash rapidly to warn the driver of the following vehicle. Simultaneously, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to notify the driver of the approach of the following vehicle.

Adaptive Variable Suspension System*

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior vehicle stability, and helps good vehicle posture.

Also, the damping force changes depending on the selected driving mode.

Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

The Secondary Collision Brake

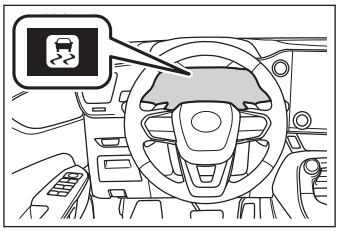
When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

When the TRC/VSC/ABS/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.

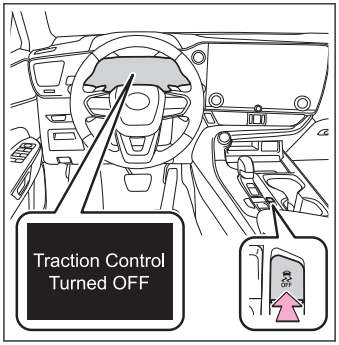


Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing [OFF] to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release [OFF].

The **"Traction Control Turned OFF"** will be shown on the multi-information display. Press [OFF] again to turn the system back on.



Turning off both TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems

To turn the TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold [OFF] for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display. Press 

again to turn the system back on.

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if [

] has not been pressed**

TRC is temporary deactivated.

If the indicator light continues to remain on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged
- Power switch is turned to ON

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift position is shifted to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- Power switch is turned to OFF

■ **VGRS is disabled when**

VGRS may stop operating in the following situations. In this event, the steering wheel may move from its straight forward position, but it will return when the system restarts.

- When the steering wheel is operated for an extended period of time while the vehicle is stopped or is moving very slowly
- When the steering wheel has been held fully to the left or right

The center position of the steering wheel may change when VGRS is disabled. However, the position will return to normal after VGRS is reactivated.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

ECB operating sound

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the hybrid system.

Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

EPS and VGRS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems

After turning the TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRC/VSC can operate

- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result.

Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

Operating conditions of Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights

When the following two conditions are met, the Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights will operate:

- The relative speed between your vehicle and the following vehicle is between approximately 30 and 100 km/h (19 and 62 mph).
- Your vehicle is being driven at approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or less or at any speed with the brake pedal depressed.

Situations in which the Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights may not operate properly

- In the following situations, the system may not detect a following vehicle properly:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When the following vehicle is not approaching from straight behind your vehicle
  - When the following vehicle is approaching from an angle
  - If a vehicle suddenly cuts behind your vehicle
  - When the following vehicle is surrounded by other vehicles
  - When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of your vehicle
- In the following situations, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When your vehicle is surrounded by other vehicles
- When your vehicle is stopped to make a turn at an intersection, etc. and a vehicle passes your vehicle from straight behind
- When your vehicle is stopped on the roadside, etc. and a vehicle passes close to the side of your vehicle
- When a following vehicle closely approaches your vehicle before overtaking
- When a following vehicle suddenly approaches to close to your vehicle

Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operates:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion. However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations.

Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancelation

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops to approximately 0 km/h(0 mph).
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

⚠ WARNING

The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

⚠ WARNING

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRC and VSC.

■ Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the TRC/ABS/VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions.

As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC is turned off or experiences a malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead. Do not try to control trailer sway by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.

  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

  If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize.

Secondary Collision Brake

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

Related Links

Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package)(P. 113)

Tires and wheels(P. 745)

Pre-Collision System

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

The pre-collision system uses sensors to detect objects (→ P.353) in the path of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detectable object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→ P.366)

Available functions differ depending on the country/area. For details, check the detectable objects and functions list.

⚠ WARNING

■ For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. Never use the pre-collision system in place of normal braking operations. This system cannot help avoid or reduce the impact of a collision in every situation. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although the pre-collision system is designed to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - For safe use: → P.335

■ When to disable the pre-collision system

- When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335

Detectable objects and available functions

The system can detect the following as detectable objects. (Detectable objects differ depending on the function.)

PCS version	Detectable objects	Function availability	Countries/areas
1	● Vehicles ● Bicycles(1) ● Pedestrians ● Motorcycles(1) (1) Detected as a detectable object only when being ridden.	The pre-collision warning, pre-collision brake assist, pre-collision braking, emergency steering assist, intersection collision avoidance support, low speed sudden acceleration suppression function, suspension control*	Iceland, Ireland, Andorra, United Kingdom, Italy, Ukraine, Estonia, Austria, Holland, Cyprus, Greece, Croatia, Switzerland, Sweden, Spain, Slovakia, Slovenia, Czech, Denmark, Germany, Norway, Hungary, Finland, France, Bulgaria, Belgium, Poland, Portugal, Monaco, Moldova, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Luxembourg, Georgia, Israel, Turkey, Canary Is, Reunion, Azerbaijan
2	● Vehicles ● Bicycles(1) ● Pedestrians ● Motorcycles(1)	The pre-collision warning, pre-collision brake assist,pre-collision braking, suspension control*	-
3	Vehicles	The pre-collision warning	India

(1) Detected as a detectable object only when being ridden.

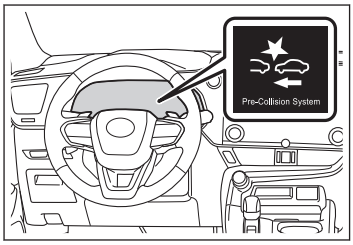
The countries and areas for each region listed in the table are current as of September 2021. However, depending on when the vehicle was sold, the countries and areas of each region may be different. Contact your Lexus dealer for details.

*: If equipped

System functions

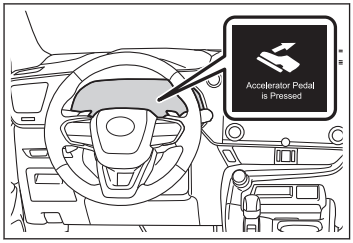
Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, a buzzer will sound and an icon and warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



If the detectable object is a vehicle, moderate braking will be performed with the warning.

If the system determines that the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed, the following icon and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



Pre-collision brake assist

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high and the brake operation by the driver is insufficient, the braking power will be increased.

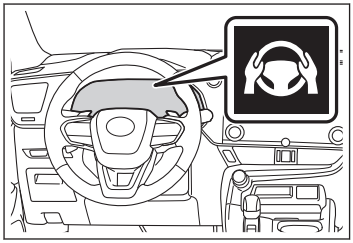
Pre-collision brake control

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

If the vehicle is stopped by pre-collision brake control, it will remain stopped until the brake pedal is depressed.

Emergency steering assist

If the system determines that the following conditions are met, assistance will be provided to help enhance vehicle stability and prevent lane departure. During assistance, in addition to the pre-collision warning, the following icon will be displayed on the multi-information display.



- The possibility of a collision is high
- There is sufficient space within the lane to perform evasive steering maneuvers
- The driver is operating the steering wheel

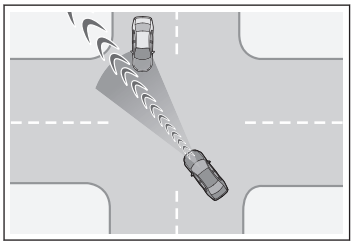
Vehicles with active steering function: The brakes and steering are controlled to help avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision, regardless of the evasive steering maneuvers performed by the driver.

During assistance, the pre-collision warning will operate and a message will be displayed to warn the driver.

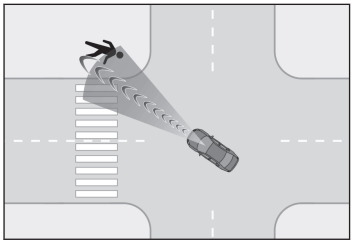
■ Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)

In situations such as the following, if the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-collision braking will operate. Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.

- When turning left/right at an intersection and crossing the path of an oncoming vehicle

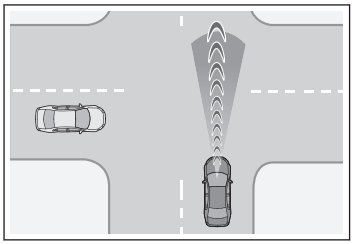


- When turning left/right and an oncoming pedestrian or bicycle is detected

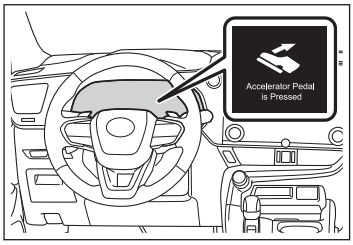


■ Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

At an intersection, etc., if the system determines that the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle or motorcycle is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-collision braking will operate. Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.



Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed



When driving at a low speed, if the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed and the system determines that there is a possibility of a collision, hybrid system output will be restrained or the brakes will be applied weakly to restrict acceleration. During operation, a buzzer will sound and a warning indicator and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Suspension control

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, the Adaptive Variable Suspension system (→ P.345) controls the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

⚠ WARNING

Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by pre-collision braking function, the driver should operate the brakes as necessary.
- In the following situations, brake hold will not operate after the pre-collision braking function has operated. Depending on the situation, the driver should operate the brake pedal immediately.
  - When the accelerator pedal is depressed
  - When the vehicle is stopped by intersection collision avoidance support
  - When the vehicle is stopped on a steep slope
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision brake control.

Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function

If the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function from operating.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency steering assist

- The emergency steering assist will be canceled when the system determines that lane departure prevention control has completed.
- Depending on operations performed by the driver, emergency steering assist may not operate or operation may be canceled.
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, the brake pedal is depressed, or the turn signal lever is operated, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and the emergency steering assist may not operate.
  - While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, or the brake pedal is depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and emergency steering assist operation may be canceled.
  - While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the steering wheel is held or turned in the opposite direction of system operation, emergency steering assist operation will be canceled.

INFORMATION

Operating conditions of each function of the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

However, the system will not operate in the following situations:

- When the vehicle has not been driven a certain amount after a terminal of the 12-volt battery has been disconnected and reconnected
- When the shift position is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The following are the operational speeds and cancelation conditions of each function:

- Pre-collision warning

PCS version	Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
1/2	Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)

PCS version	Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
3	Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 15 to 180 km/h (10 to 110 mph)	Approximately 15 to 180 km/h (10 to 110 mph)
1	Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 80 to 220 km/h (50 to 130 mph)
1/2	Bicycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
1/2	Pedestrians	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
1	Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
2	Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
1	Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)

While the pre-collision warning is operating, if the steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly, the pre-collision warning may be cancelled.

- Pre-collision brake assist

PCS version	Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
1/2	Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
1/2	Bicycles	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)
1/2	Pedestrians	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

PCS version	Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
1	Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)
2	Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approximately 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision braking

PCS version	Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
1/2	Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)
1	Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 80 to 220 km/h (50 to 130 mph)
1/2	Bicycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
1/2	Pedestrians	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
1	Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
2	Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
1	Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

● Emergency steering assist

The emergency steering assist will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

PCS version	Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
1	Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, bicycles, pedestrians, motorcycles	Approximately 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph) Active steering function: * to 80 km/h (* to 50 mph)	Approximately 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph) Active steering function: * to 80 km/h (* to 50 mph)
*Minimum vehicle speed: Vehicle speed at which evasion using pre-collision brake control is difficult			

While the emergency steering assist is operating, if any of the following are performed, emergency steering assist operation may be cancelled:

- The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly
- The brake pedal is depressed

● Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)

The intersection collision avoidance support (for left/right turning vehicles) will not operate when the turn signal lights are not flashing.

PCS version	Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Oncoming vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
1	Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 5 to 40 km/h (3 to 25 mph)	Approximately 5 to 75 km/h (3 to 45 mph)	Approximately 10 to 115 km/h (7 to 70 mph)
1	Pedestrians	Approximately 5 to 30 km/h (3 to 20 mph)	-	Approximately 5 to 40 km/h (3 to 25 mph)
1	Bicycles	Approximately 5 to 30 km/h (3 to 20 mph)	-	Approximately 5 to 50 km/h (3 to 30 mph)
1	Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 5 to 40 km/h (3 to 25 mph)	Approximately 5 to 75 km/h (3 to 45 mph)	Approximately 10 to 115 km/h (7 to 70 mph)

● Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

PCS version	Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Crossing vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
1	Vehicles (side)	Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph)	● Your vehicle speed or less ● Approximately 40 km/h or less (25 mph or less)	Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph)
1	Motorcycles (side)	Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph)	● Your vehicle speed or less ● Approximately 40 km/h or less (25 mph or less)	Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph)

● Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

The Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

PCS version	Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
1	Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)
1	Bicycles	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)
1	Pedestrians	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)

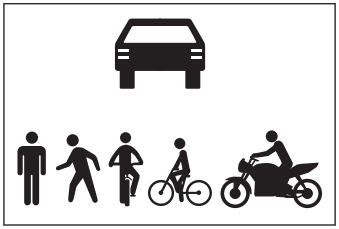
PCS version 1: While the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function is operating, if any of the following are performed, low speed sudden acceleration suppression operation will be cancelled:

- The accelerator pedal is released
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

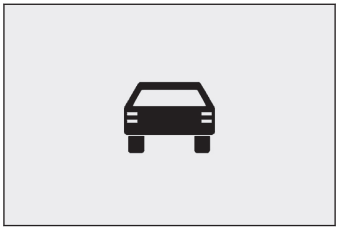
■ Detection of detectable objects

Objects are detected based on their size, shape, and movement. Depending on the ambient brightness, movement, posture and direction of a detectable object, it may not be detected and the system may not operate properly. The system detects shapes, such as the following, as detectable objects.

● PCS version 1



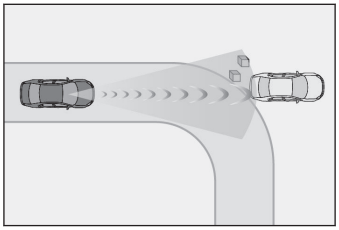
● PCS version 3



■ **Situations in which the system may operate even though the possibility of a collision is not high**

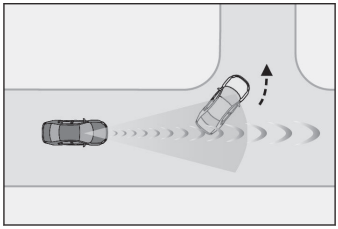
● In certain situations, such as the following, the system may determine that the possibility of a collision is high and operate:

- When passing a detectable object
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When approaching a detectable object or other object on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, walls, etc.
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve

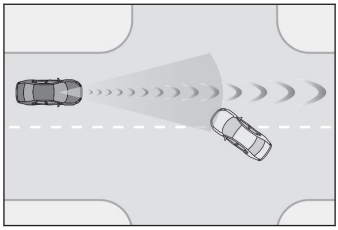


- When there are patterns or a painting ahead of the vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object

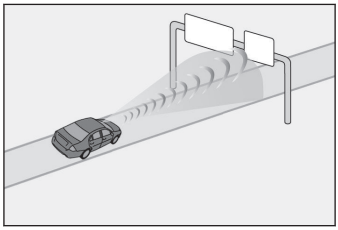
- When passing a detectable object that is changing lanes or turning left/right



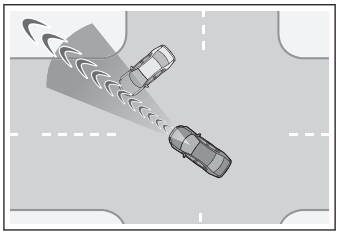
- When passing a detectable object which is stopped to make a left/right turn



- When a detectable object stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When passing through a location with a structure above the road (traffic sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking lot barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- PCS version 1: ・When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle or pedestrian crosses in front of the vehicle
- PCS version 1: When attempting to turn left/right in front of an oncoming vehicle or pedestrian
- PCS version 1: When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle or pedestrian stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- PCS version 1: When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle turns left/right in front of the vehicle



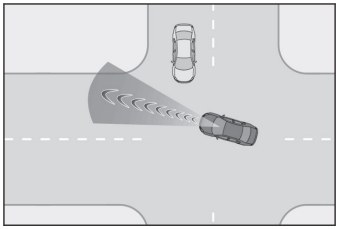
- PCS version 1: When the steering wheel is operated toward the path of an oncoming vehicle

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

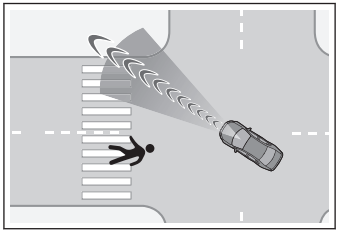
In certain situations, such as the following, a detectable object may not be detected by the front sensors, and the system may not operate properly:

- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wandering
- When a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When the detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, steel plate on the road surface, or another vehicle
- When there is a structure above a detectable object
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by another object (large luggage, umbrella, guardrail, etc.)
- When multiple detectable objects are overlapping
- When a bright light, such as the sun, is reflecting off of a detectable object
- When a detectable object is white and looks extremely bright
- When the color or brightness of a detectable object causes it to blend in with its surroundings
- When a detectable object cuts in front of or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When approaching a vehicle which is diagonal
- PCS version 3: If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
- PCS version 1: If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, is carrying a large load, is carrying an extra passenger, or has an unusual shape (bicycles equipped with a child seat, tandem bicycles, etc.)
- PCS version 1: If a pedestrian or bicycle is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- PCS version 1: When the silhouette of a pedestrian or bicycle is unclear (such as when they are wearing a raincoat, long skirt, etc.)
- PCS version 1: When a pedestrian or bicycle is bending forward or squatting
- PCS version 1: When a pedestrian or bicycle is moving at high speed
- PCS version 1: When a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle

- When a detectable object blends in with the surrounding area, such as when it is dim (at dawn or dusk) or dark (at night or in a tunnel)
- When the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time after the hybrid system was started
- While turning left/right or a few seconds after turning left/right
- While driving around a curve and a few seconds after driving around a curve
- PCS version 1: When driving in a traffic lane separated by more than one lane where oncoming vehicles are driving while making a right/left turn
- PCS version 1: When largely out of place with the opposite facing targeted oncoming vehicle during a right/left turn



- PCS version 1: While making a right/left turn, when a pedestrian approaches from behind or side of your vehicle



● PCS version 1: In addition to the preceding, in certain situations, such as the following, the emergency steering assist may not operate properly:

- When a detectable object is too close to the vehicle
- When there is insufficient space to perform evasive steering maneuvers or an obstruction exists in the evasion direction
- When there is an oncoming vehicle

Changing the pre-collision setting

● The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting.→ P.761

The system is enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON.

● When the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

● The pre-collision settings can be changed on the customize settings.→ P.761

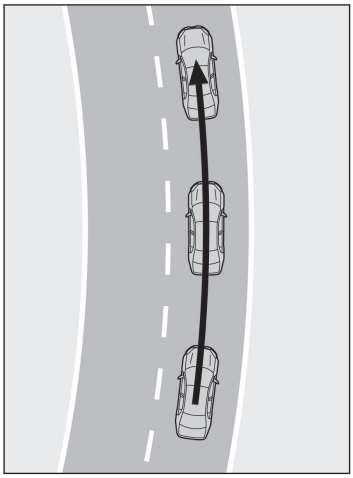
● When the pre-collision warning timing is changed, the emergency steering assist (excluding the active steering function) timing will also be changed. When [**Later**] is selected, the emergency steering assist (excluding the active steering function) will not operate in most cases.

When the dynamic radar cruise control is operating, the pre-collision warning will operate at the [**Earlier**] timing, regardless of the user setting.

Lane Tracing Assist

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

LTA functions



- When driving on a road with clear lane lines with the dynamic radar cruise control operating, lane lines and preceding and surrounding vehicles are detected using the front camera and radar sensor, and the steering wheel is operated to maintain the vehicle's lane position.

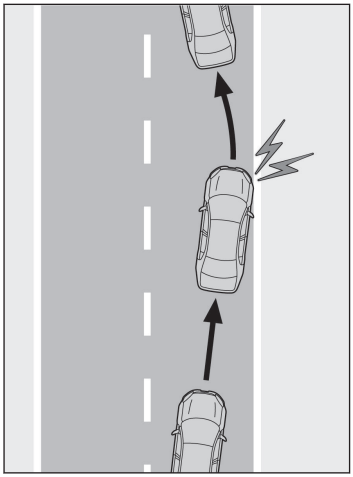
  Use the this function only on highways and expressways.

  If the dynamic radar cruise control is not operating, the function will not operate.

  In situations where the lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, support will be provided using the path of preceding and surrounding vehicles.

  If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, the driver will be alerted via a display and this function will be temporarily canceled.

  If the steering wheel is firmly gripped, the function will begin operating again.



- When the function is operating, if the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane, the driver will be alerted via a display and buzzer.

  When the buzzer sounds, check the area around the vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

⚠ WARNING

Before using the LTA system

- Do not overly rely on the LTA system. The LTA system is a system which provides automated assistance in driving. However, as it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.

  Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.
- When not using the LTA system, turn it off using the LTA switch.

INFORMATION

Operating conditions of function

- This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The LTA system detects lane lines or the path of preceding or surrounding vehicles (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).
  - The dynamic radar cruise control is operating.
  - The lane width is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
  - The turn signal lever is not being operated.
  - The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
  - The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
  - The steering wheel is not being turned with a large force.
  - The hands off steering wheel warning (→ P.370) is not operating.
  - The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.

Temporary cancelation of functions

- When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→ P.369)
- If the operating conditions of a function are no longer met while the function is operating, a buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.
- The steering assist operation of the function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

Lane departure warning function when the LTA is operating

- Even if the LDA warning method is changed to vibration of the steering wheel, if the vehicle deviates from the lane while the LTA is operating, the warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.
- If steering wheel operation equivalent to that necessary for a lane change is detected, the system will determine the vehicle is not deviating from the lane and the warning will not operate.

Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel while the function is operating

  If no operations are detected for a certain amount of time, a buzzer will sound, the warning will operate, and the function will be temporarily canceled. This warning may also operate if the driver only operates steering wheel a small amount continuously.

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, handle control condition and road surface, the warning function may not operate.

  Vehicles with LCA:In the following situations, the system may not be able to detect when the driver's hands are off the steering wheel.

  - When a steering wheel cover is installed
  - When the driver is wearing gloves
  - When foreign matter is attached to the steering wheel
  - When the driver is gripping the wood trim, seam of the leather, spokes, or other part of the steering wheel that does not have sensors

  Vehicles with LCA: In the following situations, the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate and the LTA function may continue operating even though the driver's hands are off the steering wheel:

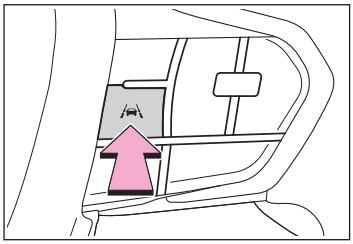
  - When something other than a hand is contacting the steering wheel
  - When a wide object or arms are held across the steering wheel

Enabling/disabling the system

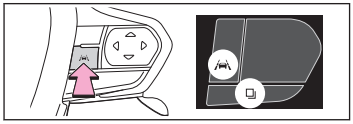
The LTA will change between enabled/disabled each time the LTA switch is pressed.

When the LTA is enabled, the LTA indicator will illuminate.

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display



▶ Vehicles with a head-up display

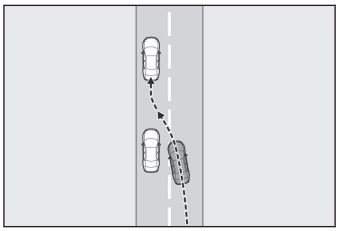


⚠ WARNING

■ Situations in which the functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle changes lanes (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also change lanes)



- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is swaying (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane)
- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle departs from a lane (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also depart from the lane)
- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle accordingly and depart from the lane)

⚠ WARNING

- When there are moving objects or structures in the surrounding area (Depending on the position of the moving object or structure relative to your vehicle, your vehicle may sway)
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: → P.342
- When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335

Operation display of steering wheel operation support

The operating state of the LTA system is indicated.

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
 White	 Gray	 Grey	LTA is on standby
 Green	 Green	 Green	LTA is operating
 Orange Flashing	 Orange Flashing	 Green	The vehicle is departing the lane toward the side which the lane display is flashing

Lane Change Assist*

LCA (Lane Change Assist)

LCA functions

This function is linked to the LTA and provides assistance in performing lane changes through steering wheel operations when the turn signal lever is held partway

When not using the LCA system, turn it off using the LCA switch.

Use the this function only on highways and expressways.

The steering assist operation can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

The lane change assist function is not designed to operate when changing lanes at a junction.

⚠ WARNING

■ Before using the LCA system

- Do not overly rely on the LCA system.

  The LCA system is a system which provides automated assistance in driving. However, as it is not a system which reduces the need for checking an adjacent lane for other vehicles, approaching vehicles, etc. when changing lanes. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

  Also, do not use the LCA to change lanes into which a lane change should not be performed (oncoming lanes, road shoulders, etc.).

- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.

INFORMATION

■ Operating conditions of function

- This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The LTA is operating.
  - The lane change assist function is enabled by a customize setting.
  - The vehicle speed is between approximately 100 and 140 km/h (60 and 85 mph).
  - The system recognizes the current road as a highway or expressway.

*: If equipped

- The system detects a broken white line on the side which the lane change is to be performed.
- A vehicle is not detected in the lane toward which the turn signal is operated.
- The navigation system map data is current.
- The steering wheel is not being turned with a large force.
- The hands off steering wheel warning(→ P.374)is not operating.
- The system has detected a moving object behind the vehicle at least once since the hybrid system was started.

Cancelation of functions

- If the operating conditions are no longer met while the LCA is operating, a message may be displayed and buzzer may sound to indicate that the LCA has been canceled.→ P.373

In the following situations, operation of the LCA may be canceled:

- When the system can no longer detect lane lines
- When the turn signal lever is operated to the left/right turn position
- When the LTA system detects operation of the steering wheel, brake pedal or accelerator pedal by the driver
- When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel while the function is operating

If the system detects that a vehicle is quickly approaching in the lane toward which the turn signal is operated, a buzzer will sound, the steering wheel will vibrate, and a message will be displayed to alert the driver. At the same time the steering wheel may be slightly operated to help keep the vehicle away from the approaching vehicle.

Hands off steering wheel warning operation

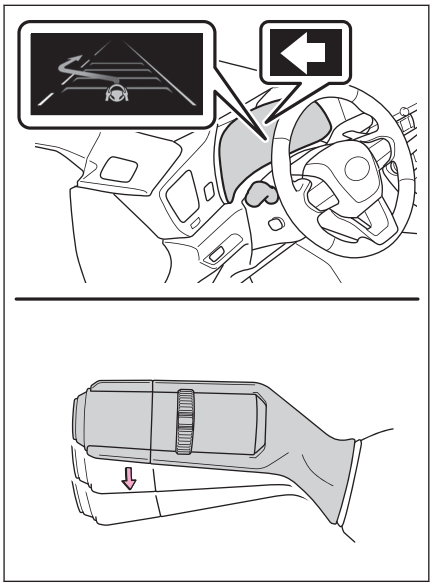
In the following situations, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel while LCA is operating

Operating the LCA

If the turn signal lever is held in the lane change position, the lane change direction will be displayed and the function will operate.



⚠ WARNING

■ Situations in which the LCA should not be used

- When driving on a one lane road
- When there is no broken white line between the current lane and the lane to be changed to

Enabling/disabling the system

- LCA can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting.→ P.761

Operation display of steering wheel operation support

The operating state of the LCA system is indicated.

LCA display	Steering icon	Condition
 Blue arrow and white line	 Green	LCA on standby

LCA display	Steering icon	Condition
 Blue arrow and white line	 Green	LCA is operating
	 Grey	Approaching vehicle detected while LCA is operating

Lane Departure Alert

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

Basic functions

The LDA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course*1, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course*1.

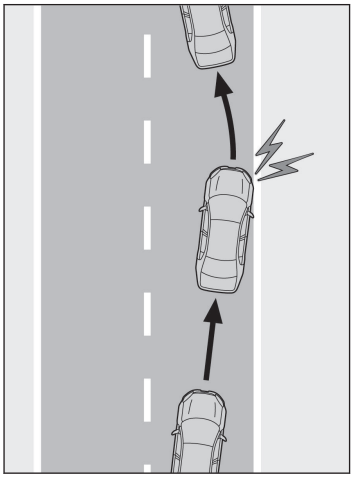
The front camera is used to detect lane lines or a course*1.

■ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*1, a warning is displayed on a display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

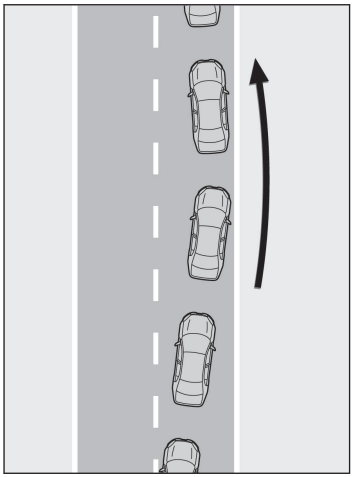
Check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane or course*1.

Vehicles with BSM: If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.



*1: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

Lane departure prevention function

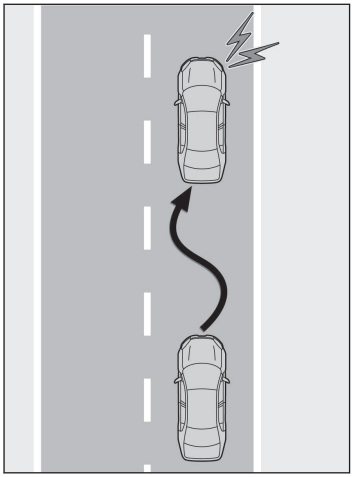


If the system determines that the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane or course*1, it provides assistance through steering wheel operations to help avoid deviation from the lane or course.

If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning message may be displayed and a warning buzzer may sound to alert the driver.

Vehicles with BSM: If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure prevention function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

Break suggestion function



If the vehicle is swaying, a message will be displayed and a warning buzzer will sound to urge the driver to take a break.

⚠ WARNING

Before using the LDA system

- Do not overly rely on the LDA system. The LDA system is a system which provides automated assistance in driving. However, as it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary

⚠ WARNING

to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.

- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.

INFORMATION

Operating conditions of each function

- Lane departure alert/prevention function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) or more.

  Operation may be possible when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more if vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians are detected near the lane.

- The system recognizes a lane or course*2. (When recognized on only one side*2, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- The lane width is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.

  (Vehicles with BSM: Except when a vehicle is detected in the direction that the turn signal lever is operated.)

- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned sufficiently to perform a lane change.

- Break suggestion function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) or more.
- The lane width is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.

Temporary cancellation of functions

When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→ P.379)

*2: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

Operation of the lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, road conditions, lane departure angle, etc., operation of the lane departure prevention function may not be felt or the function may not operate.
- Depending on the conditions, the warning buzzer may operate even if vibration is selected through a customize setting.
- If a course[*2] is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate.
- The lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate if the system judges that the vehicle is intentionally being steered to avoid a pedestrian or parked vehicle.
- Vehicles with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to judge if there is danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- The steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to operate the steering wheel and an icon will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to warn the driver. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- When the system determines that the driver is not securely holding the steering wheel, or the steering wheel is not being operated when the steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function is operating

  The length of time that the warning buzzer operates will become longer as the frequency of the steering assist operating increases. Even if the system judges that the steering wheel has been operated, the warning buzzer will sound for a certain amount of time.

Break suggestion function

If the vehicle is swaying, a message will be displayed and a warning buzzer will sound to urge the driver to take a break.

Depending on the condition of the vehicle and road surface, the break suggestion function may not operate.



Displays and system operation

The operating state of the lane departure alert function and steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function are indicated.

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
 Orange Illuminated	Not illuminated	Not illuminated	System disabled
Not illuminated	 Gray	Not illuminated	Lane lines are not detected by the system
Not illuminated	 White	Not illuminated	Lane lines are detected by the system
 Orange Flashing	 Orange Flashing	Not illuminated	Lane departure alert function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing
 Green	 Green	 Green	Lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is illuminated
 Orange Flashing	 Orange Flashing	 Green	Lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing

Changing LDA settings

- The LDA system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting.→ P.761
- The following settings of the LDA can be changed through customize settings.→ P.761

⚠ WARNING

Situations in which the LDA should not be used

In the following situations, disable the LDA system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

- When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In the following situations, the system may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When the boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc. is not clear or straight
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected :→ P.342
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: → P.342

Front crossing traffic alert*

FCTA (Front crossing traffic alert)

When approaching an intersection, etc., at a low speed, vehicles approaching from the left and right of the front of the vehicle can be detected and the driver informed of these vehicles.

FCTA system control

- When the system detects a vehicle approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle when approaching an intersection, a notification will be displayed.

▶ **Head-up display**



- When the system determines that your vehicle may be about to enter an intersection even though a vehicle is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed to urge you to depress the brake pedal.

▶ **Multi-information display**



⚠ WARNING

■ For safe use

Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The FCTA system is a supplementary system that informs the driver of vehicles approaching from the left and right of the front of the vehicle. Over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. The details of the warning display may differ from the actual traffic conditions. Although the warning display will stop being displayed after a certain amount of time, this does not necessarily indicate that there are no longer any vehicles or pedestrians around your vehicle.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

FCTA system operating conditions

The system will operate when all of the following conditions are met:

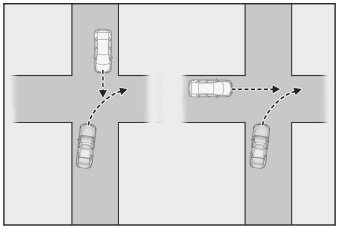
- A shift position other than P or R is selected
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (10 mph) or less
- A vehicle is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle at a speed between approximately 10 to 60 km/h (7 to 37 mph)
- There are no vehicles in front of your vehicle
- The accelerator pedal is not being strongly depressed
- The brake pedal is not being strongly depressed

Situations in which the system may operate even though no vehicles are approaching

In certain situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though no vehicles are approaching:

- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, traffic signs, utility poles, street lights, trees, tall grass, walls, etc.
- When passing an object on the side of the road, such as a parked vehicle
- When a vehicle or pedestrian is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle in the distance
- When a vehicle or pedestrian is moving within a parking spot, etc., next to the lane your vehicle is in
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is approaching on a sidewalk
- When a vehicle or pedestrian is moving away from your vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle is decelerating or stops
- When an approaching vehicle makes a left/right turn immediately in front of your vehicle
- When a pedestrian is approaching your vehicle
- When an oncoming vehicle makes a right/left turn
- When your vehicle enters an intersection before a vehicle approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle
- When stopped at traffic light and a vehicle approaches from the left or right in front of your vehicle

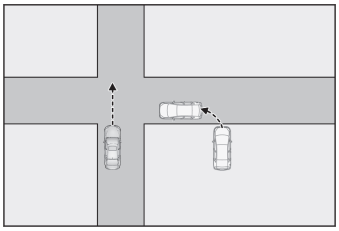
- When making a left/right turn in front of an approaching vehicle
- When an oncoming vehicle approaches and passes
- When being overtaken by another vehicle
- When driving next to another vehicle or a pedestrian



- When a vehicle or pedestrian approaches the side of your vehicle

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by a front side radar sensor and the system may not operate properly:



- If an approaching vehicle moves suddenly (sudden steering, acceleration, deceleration, etc.)
- If a vehicle is approaching from the left or right of the front of your vehicle diagonally
- When a vehicle is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle in the distance
- When there is an object between your vehicle and an approaching vehicle
- When several vehicles are approaching with little space between them
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: → P.342

Changing FCTA system settings

- The FCTA can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting.→ P.760
- The following settings of the FCTA can be changed through customize settings.→ P.760

Assistance in detecting vehicles behind when changing lanes*

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Purpose of the Blind Spot Monitor

INFORMATION

■ Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

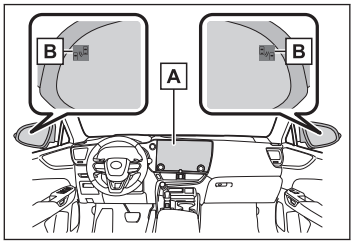
The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*1
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*1
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*1
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*1
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*1

*: If equipped

*1: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

System components



A Center display

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

INFORMATION

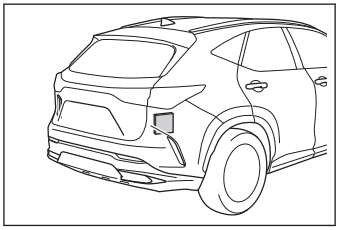
Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

WARNING

To ensure the system can operate properly

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.



- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.

⚠ WARNING

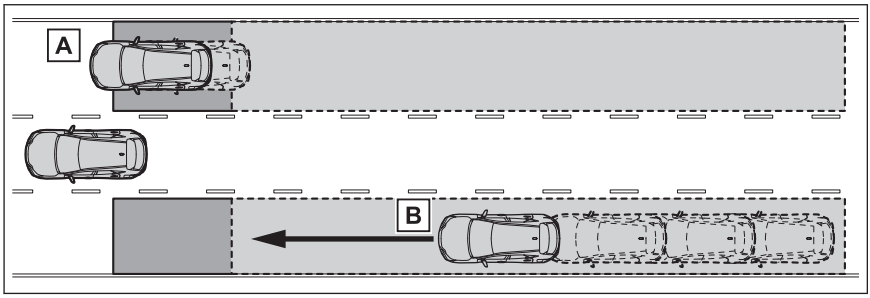
If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly. In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.

- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.

Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

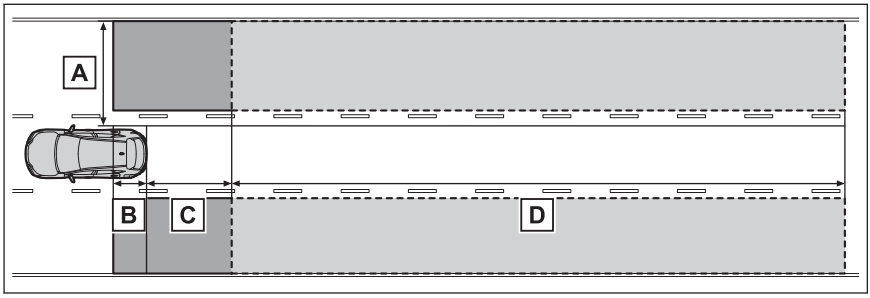


A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*2

B Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper*3

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor system ON/OFF

The Blind Spot Monitor system can be changed between ON and OFF on the center display

1 Select .

2 Select [Driving assist].

3 Select [Blind spot monitor].

When the BSM function is disabled, the driving assist infomation indicator illuminates.

Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the Blind Spot Monitor will be enabled automatically.

INFORMATION

■ The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 km/h (7 mph).
- The shift position is in a position other than R.

*2: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

*3: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in an adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle

Supporting safe exit by detecting detectable objects at the rear of the vehicle by outputting sounds, displaying screens as a warning or cancelling opening of the doors*

The Safe exit assist (with door opening control) is a system that uses radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper to help occupants judge if an approaching vehicle or bicycle may collide with a door when opening it or cancel opening of a door, to reduce the possibility of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
- Safe exit assist is a supplementary system that, when the vehicle is stopped, informs occupants of the existence of approaching vehicles and bicycles. As this system alone cannot used to judge safety, over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

  As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

Related Links

Customizable features(P. 751)

Purpose of the Safe exit assist

INFORMATION

■ Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

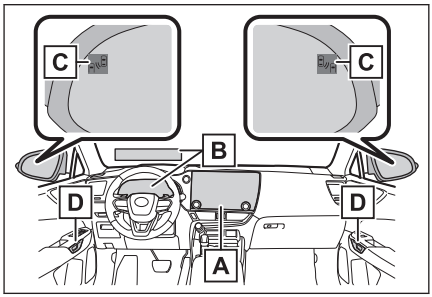
- Safe exit assist does not detect the following objects, vehicles, and bicycles:
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching slowly
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are determined to have a low possibility of colliding with a door (other than the back door) when opened
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from directly behind
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from the front
  - Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles, and other stationary objects
  - Animals, etc.

*: If equipped

● In situations such as the following, safe exit assist will not operate:

- When 3 minutes or more have elapsed since the hybrid system was stopped (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
- When your vehicle is not completely stopped

System components



A Center display

Turning the safe exit assist on/off. When opening of a door is canceled, the driver is informed through voice guidance that the system has operated.

B Multi-information display/Head-up display*/Buzzer

If collision with a door is likely and opening of the door is canceled, the door will be displayed on the multi-information display and head-up display. Also, if a door is opened when an outside rear view mirror indicator is illuminated, a buzzer will sound as a warning.

C Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle or bicycle which may collide with a door (other than the back door) when opened is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the door on the detected side is open, or opening of the door is canceled, the outside rear view mirror indicator will blink.

D Door opener switch (manual release handle)

If a door opener switch is operated to open a door while the outside rear view mirror indicator on that side is illuminated, opening of the door will be canceled.

INFORMATION

Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

*: If equipped

Buzzer

If the volume setting of the audio system is high or the surrounding area is loud, it may be difficult to hear the buzzer.

Voice notifications

In the following situations, voice notifications will not be output:

- After opening a door and entering the vehicle, until the hybrid system is started
- When 3 minutes or more have elapsed since the hybrid system was stopped
- When the language setting of the center display has been set to a language that does not support voice notifications
- When all of the doors have been locked from outside the vehicle
- When a door remains open for 1 minute or more after the hybrid system is stopped
- When ACC mode has been enabled through a customize setting on the center display and the hybrid system has been stopped
- When the parking assist volume setting on the center display has been set to off

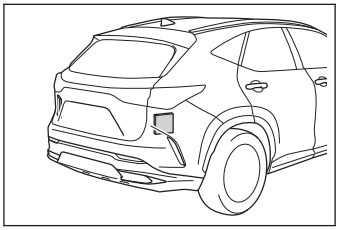
⚠ WARNING

To ensure the system can operate properly

Safe exit assist sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the safe exit assist can operate correctly.

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Safe Exit Assist may not operate and a warning message will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the SEA function satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.

⚠ WARNING

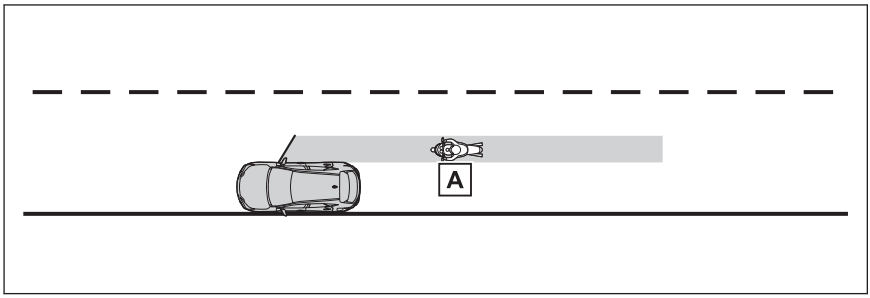
If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly. In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.

- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.

Vehicles that can be detected by the Safe exit assist

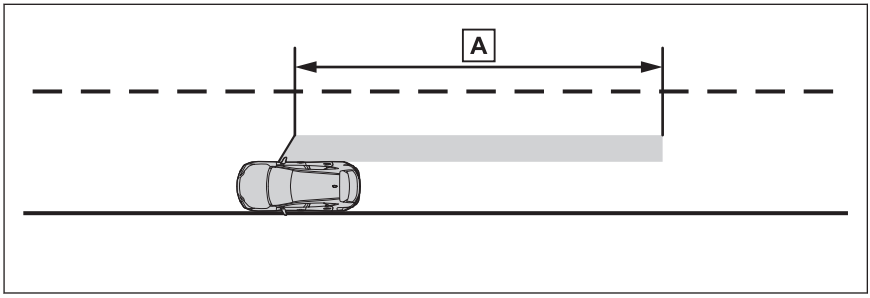
When the safe exit assist detects the following vehicles or bicycles using a rear side radar sensor, the occupants of the vehicle are informed through an outside rear view mirror indicator, buzzer, display on the meter, display on the head up display, and voice notification.



A A Vehicle or bicycle which has a high possibility of colliding with a door (other than the back door) when opened

The Safe exit assist detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



A Approximately 45 m rearward from the front door *1

Turning the Safe exit assist system ON/OFF

The Safe exit assist system can be changed between ON and OFF on the center display

1 Select .

2 Select [Driving assist].

3 Select [Safe exit assist].

When the Safe exit assist function is disabled, the driving assist infomation indicator illuminates.

Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the Safe exit assist will be enabled automatically.

INFORMATION

The Safe exit assist is operational when

The Safe exit assist is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the hybrid system is running, less than 3 minutes have elapsed since the hybrid system was stopped, or less than 3 minutes have elapsed since a door was opened and someone has entered the vehicle (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
- Safe exit assist is on
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.

*1: The faster a vehicle or bicycle is approaching, the distance at which an outside rear view mirror indicator will illuminate or blink will become further.

The Safe exit assist will detect a vehicle when

The Safe exit assist will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

When the vehicle is stopped and a vehicle or bicycle, which is traveling parallel to the vehicle, is approaching within the area that a door opens (other than the back door)

Opening the doors when opening is canceled by the system

Perform the following operation to open a door.

After the approaching vehicle or bicycle passes or changes direction, check the surrounding area and press the door opener switch again.

- Press and hold an inside door opener switch for approximately 3 seconds or more → P.393
- Press an inside door opener switch quickly 3 times or more
- Pull a manual release handle

Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The Safe exit assist may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a nearby parked vehicle
  - When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction
  - Immediately after a vehicle or bicycle starts moving
  - When the back door is open
  - When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
  - When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
  - When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road
  - When a vehicle is traveling near an approaching vehicle or bicycle
  - When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
  - When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed
  - When towing with the vehicle

- When stopped on a steep slope
- When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve

● Instances of the Safe exit assist unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind your vehicle at an angle
- When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a parked vehicle at an angle
- When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
- When the back door is open
- When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
- When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed
- When towing with the vehicle
- When stopped on a steep slope
- When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve

Buzzer and screen notifications when approaching an object at low speed*

Purpose of the Lexus parking assist-sensor

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the displays and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle' surroundings and driving safely.

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.
- Do not subject the surrounding area of the sensor to a strong impact. If subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the front or rear bumper needs to be emoved/installed or replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.

■ When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- Failing to observe the warnings above.
- A non-genuine Lexus suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

The Lexus parking assist-sensor can be operated when

- The power switch is in ON.
- The Lexus parking assist-sensor is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- A shift position other than P is selected.

Objects which the system may not be properly detected

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

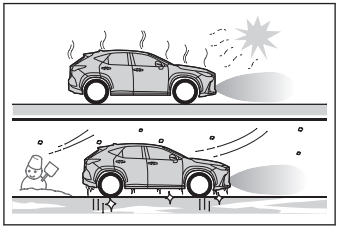
  People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)

  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.



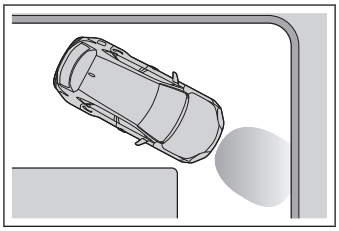
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle

- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- When strong winds are blowing
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When a tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

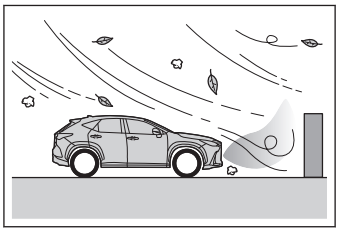
In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When driving on a narrow road

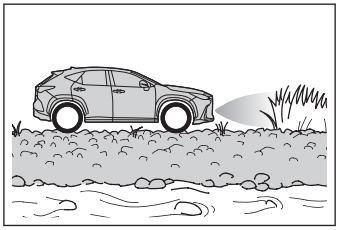


- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots)
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- When driving up or down a steep slope

- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When strong winds are blowing



- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass

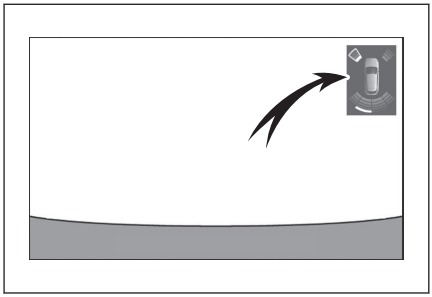


- When a tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

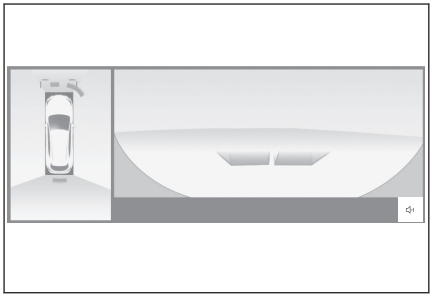
Lexus parking assist-sensor display

When an object is detected by a sensor, the following displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

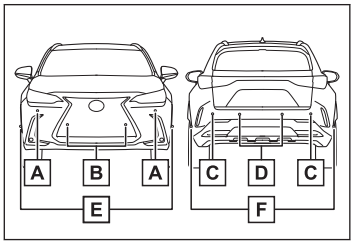
▶ Lexus parking assist monitor *



▶ Panoramic view monitor *



Position of the sensors of the Lexus parking assist-sensor



- A Front corner sensors
- B Front center sensors
- C Rear corner sensors
- D Rear center sensors
- E Front side sensors (vehicles with Advanced Park)
- F Rear side sensors (vehicles with Advanced Park)

⚠ WARNING

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

*: If equipped

⚠ WARNING

- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

Turning the Lexus parking assist-sensor function ON/OFF

The Lexus parking assist-sensor can be enabled/disabled on the center display as follows:

1 Select  .

2 Select [Driving assist].

3 Select [Parking assist-sensor] to change ON (enable)/OFF (disabled).

When ON (enable) is selected, the Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator comes on.

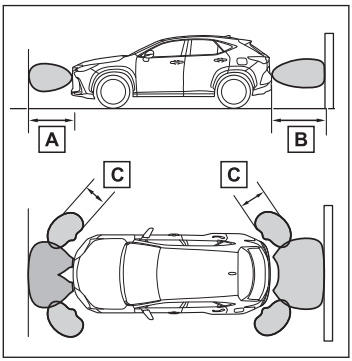
When turned OFF (disabled), the Lexus parking assist-sensor will be disabled and will not be enabled until the setting is changed to ON again in center display.

(The system will not be reenabled by operating the power switch.)

Detection range of the Lexus parking assist-sensor

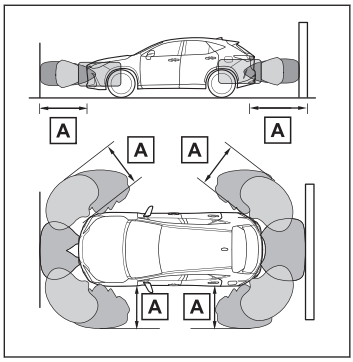
■ Detection range of the sensors

▶ **Vehicles without Advanced Park**



A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)
B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
C Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

▶ Vehicles with Advanced Park



A Approximately 200 cm (6.6 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors.

Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

INFORMATION

■ Sensor detection information

- The detection range of the sensors is limited to the areas around the vehicle's bumpers.
- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an object.
- Objects may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There is a short delay between when an object is detected and when the display and buzzer operate. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that an object will come within the detection range before the display is shown and the buzzer sounds.
- It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.

■ The distance and buzzer

▶ Vehicles without Advanced Park

Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
Rear center sensor: Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.) Front center sensor: Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)(1)	Slow
Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)(1)	Medium
Approximately 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)(1)	Fast
Less than approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.), Less than approximately 15 cm (0.5 ft.) (1)	Continuous

(1) Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled.

▶ Vehicles with Advanced Park

Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
Rear center sensor: Approximately 200 cm (6.6 ft.) to 150 cm (4.9 ft.) Front center sensor: Approximately 200 cm (6.6 ft.) to 100 cm (3.3 ft.) Side sensor: Approximately 200 cm (6.6 ft.) to 165 cm (5.4 ft.) Corner sensor: Approximately 200 cm (6.6 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)	Does not sound (Display only)
Rear center sensor: Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.) Front center sensor: Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)(1) Side sensor: Approximately 165 cm (5.4 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)(1)	Slow

Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)(1) Side sensor: Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.)(1)	Medium
Approximately 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)(1) Side sensor: Approximately 40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)(1)	Fast
Less than approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.), Less than approximately 15 cm (0.5 ft.) (1)	Continuous

(1) Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled.

Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer operation and range

A buzzer sounds when objects are detected.

- A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.
- The buzzer beeps faster as thevehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within the approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the object, the buzzer will sound continuously.
- When 2 or more sensors simultaneously detect a static object, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object.
- Even when the sensors are operating, the buzzer will be muted in some situations. (automatic buzzer mute function)

Changing the Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the center display.

1 Select .
2 Select [Driving assist].
3 Select [Collision mitigation].
4 Select [Parking assist volume].

Temporarily muting the Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer

A mute button will be displayed on the center display when an object is detected.

To mute the buzzer, select .

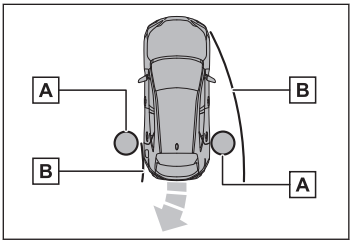
To mute the buzzer, select . The buzzers for the Lexus parking assist-sensor, RCTA and RCD function will be muted simultaneously.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

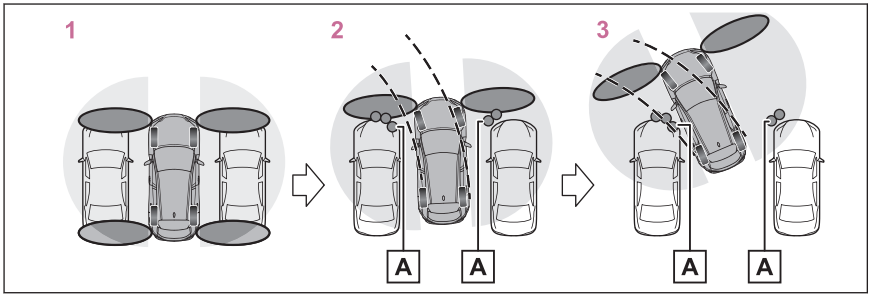
Lexus parking assist-sensor object warning function (vehicles with Advanced Park)

The object warning function informs the driver of the existence of objects along the side of the vehicle, using a display and buzzer, if the objects are within the estimated path of the vehicle.



A Object
B Calculated vehicle route

When the vehicle is moving, the side sensors or side cameras can detect objects. While the vehicle is moving, if a detected object can no longer be detected by the side sensors or side cameras, the location of the object relative to the vehicle is estimated. If the object is determined to be in the estimated path of the vehicle, the object warning function will operate.



A Object detected by side sensors or side cameras

1 The vehicle is stopped and objects along the sides of the vehicle are not detected.

2 Objects are detected as the vehicle is moving.

3 Even though the objects are outside of the detection area of the side sensors or side cameras, a warning is displayed and a buzzer sounds.

INFORMATION

Object warning function operating conditions

- The vehicle moves about 7 m (23.0 ft.) after the hybrid system is started.
- The R shift position is selected.
- After the D shift position has been selected, the vehicle has moved 7 m (23.0 ft.) or less.
- Panoramic view main switch has been pressed and the center display is displayed.
- The front or rear sensor detects a stationary object.

Detection of objects along the sides of the vehicle

- Objects along the sides of the vehicle are not instantaneously detected. The location of objects in relation to the vehicle is estimated after they are first detected by the front or rear side sensors, or side cameras. Therefore, after the power switch is changed to ON, even if an object is along the side of the vehicle, it may not be detected until the vehicle has been driven a small amount and the side sensors or side cameras completely scan the areas along the sides of the vehicle.
- If a vehicle, person, animal, etc., is detected by a side sensors or side cameras, but then leaves the detection area of the side sensors or side cameras, the system will assume the object has not moved.

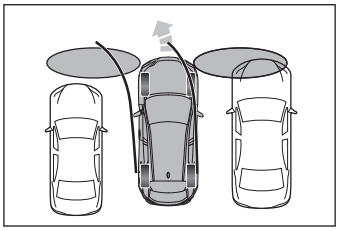
⚠ WARNING

Side sensors and side cameras

In situations such as the following, the function may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident. Proceed carefully.

- When starting off shortly after the power switch is turned to ON and a small vehicle or other object which cannot be detected by a front side sensor is next to the vehicle.

  In the situation shown in the following illustration, even if the vehicle starts off, the vehicle on the left will not be detected and the object warning function will not operate.



⚠ WARNING

- When an object or person is in a position which cannot be detected by the side sensors or side cameras.
- When, after the side sensors have completed scanning the areas along the sides of the vehicle, a vehicle, person, or other object approaches the side of the vehicle and cannot be detected.
- When the outside rear view mirror is closed, the side sensors or side cameras cannot detect objects.
- If the 12-volt battery was discharged or has been removed and installed, fold and extend the outside rear view mirrors.

Buzzer and screen notifications when traveling at a low speed and an approaching vehicle is detected at the rear*

Purpose of the RCTA (Rear crossing traffic alert) function

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

INFORMATION

■ The RCTA function is operational when

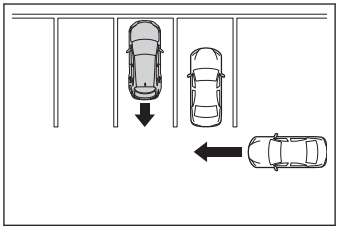
The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The shift position is in R.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 56 km/h (35 mph).

■ Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



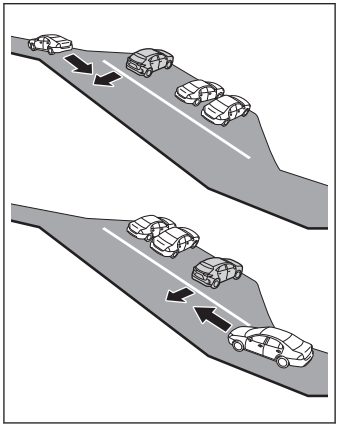
*: If equipped

- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*1
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*1
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*1
- The distance between the sensor and approaching vehicle gets too close

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

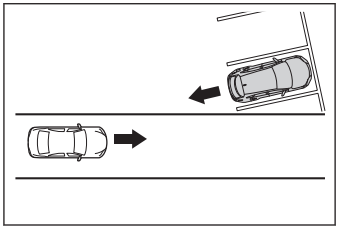
The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc.,is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade

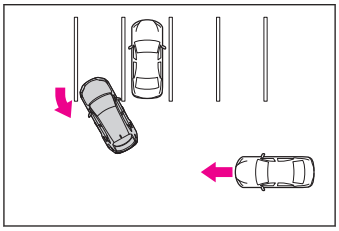


*1: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

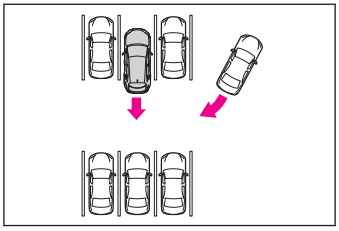
- When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot



- When towing a trailer
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When turning while backing up



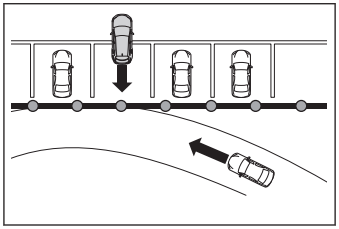
- When a vehicle turns into the detection area



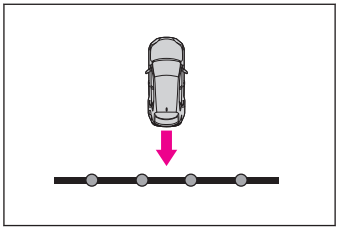
Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

Instances of the RCTA function unnecessary detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

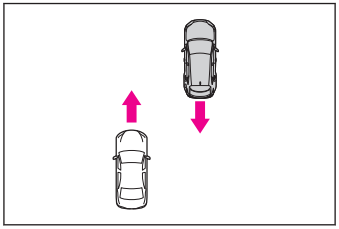
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



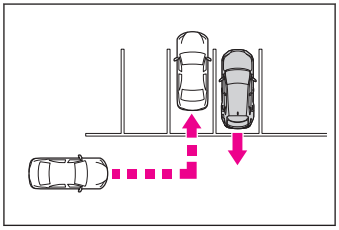
- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sigh, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



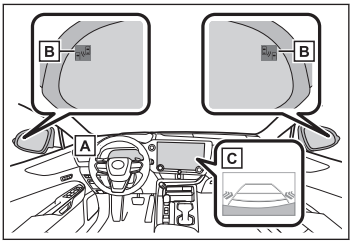
- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler
- Moving objects (flags, exhaust fumes, large rain droplets or snowflakes, rain water on the road surface, etc.)
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short

- Gratings and gutters
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load

System components



A Meter

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C Center display

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon for the detected side will be displayed on the center display. Turning the RCTA function on/off on the center display.

This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

INFORMATION

Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

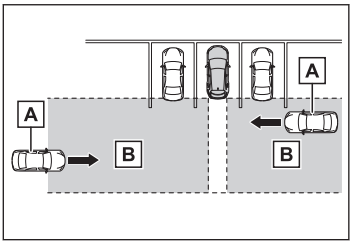
Rear side radar sensors

→ P.387

RCTA function

The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.

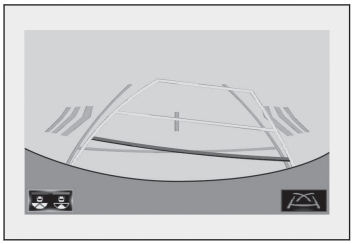


A Approaching vehicles
B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

RCTA icon display

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the center display.

Example: Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle (Example: Vehicles with a Lexus parking assist monitor)

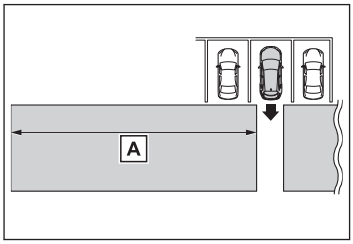


RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:



● Approaching vehicle speed: 56 km/h (35 mph) (fast)

A Approximate alert distance: 25 m (82 ft.)

● Approaching vehicle speed: 8 km/h (5 mph) (slow)

A Approximate alert distance: 5.5 m (18 ft.)

Changing the RCTA settings

Turning the RCTA function ON/OFF

The RCTA function can be enabled/disabled on the center display as follows:

1 Select .

2 Select [Driving assist].

3 Select [Rear crossing traffic alert].

When the RCTA function is disabled, the driving assist infomation indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

(Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCTA function will be enabled automatically.)

Changing the RCTA buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the center display.

1 Select .

2 Select [Driving assist].

3 Select [Collision mitigation].

4 Select [Parking assist volume].

Temporarily muting the RCTA buzzer

A mute button will be displayed on the center display when an object is detected.

To mute the buzzer, select .To mute the buzzer, select . The buzzers for the Lexus parking assist-sensor, RCTA and RCD function will be muted simultaneously.

INFORMATION

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

Buzzer and screen notifications when traveling at a low speed and a pedestrian is detected at the rear*

Purpose of the RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

When the vehicle is backing up, the rear camera detection function can detect pedestrians in the detection area behind the vehicle. If a pedestrian is detected, a buzzer will sound and an icon will be displayed on the center display to inform the driver of the pedestrian.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The recognition and control capabilities for this system are limited.

The driver should always drive safely by always being responsible without over relying on the system and have a understanding of the surrounding situations.

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

Observe the following, otherwise there is the danger that could lead to an accident.

- Always clean the camera with damaging it.
- Do not install market electronic parts (such as Illuminated license plate, fog lamps, etc.) in the camera vicinity.
- Do not subject the camera vicinity to strong impacts. If the vicinity is subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble, remodel or paint the camera.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the camera.
- Do not install market protection parts (bumper trim, etc.) to the rear bumper.
- Maintain suitable tire air pressure.
- Make sure the back door is completely closed.

■ RCD function is turned off

In the following situations the system turns off. The RCD function may not operate properly and thus there is the danger that an accident may occur.

- The contents mentioned above are not observed.
- Suspensions other than Lexus genuine parts are installed.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

The rear camera detection function is operational when

- The power switch is in ON.
- RCD function is on.
- The shift position is in R.
- Advanced Park is not operating

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- Some pedestrians, such as the following, may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
  - Pedestrians who are lying down
  - Pedestrians who are running
  - Pedestrians who suddenly enter the detection area
  - People riding a bicycle, skateboard, or other light vehicle
  - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing such as a rain coat, long skirt, etc., making their silhouette obscure
  - Pedestrians whose body is partially hidden by an object, such as a cart or umbrella
  - Pedestrians which are obscured by darkness, such as at night
- In some situations, such as the following, pedestrians may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - When backing up in inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, etc.)
  - When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc. are attached) or scratched
  - When a very bright light, such as the sun, or the headlights of another vehicle, shines directly into the rear camera
  - When backing up in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a garage or underground parking lot
  - When backing up in a dim environment such as during dusk or in an underground parking lot
  - When the camera position and direction are deviated
  - When a towing hook is attached
  - When water droplets are flowing on the camera lens
  - When the rear washer is operating
  - When the vehicle height is extremely changed (nose up, nose down)

- When tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When install market electronic parts (such as Illuminated license plate, fog lamps, etc.) in the camera vicinity
- When install market protection parts (bumper trim, etc.) to the rear bumper

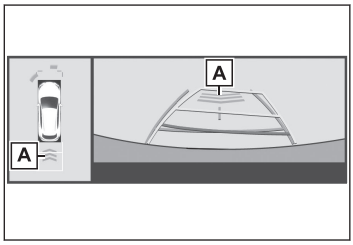
Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly

- Even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area, some objects, such as the following, may be detected, possibly causing the rear camera detection function to operate.
  - Three dimensional objects, such as a pole, traffic cone, fence, or parked vehicle
  - Moving objects, such as a car or motorcycle
  - Objects moving toward your vehicle when backing up, such as flags or puddles (or airborne matter, such as smoke, steam, rain, or snow)
  - Cobblestone or gravel roads, tram rails, road repairs, white lines, pedestrian crossings or fallen leaves on the road
  - Metal covers (gratings), such as those used for drainage ditches
  - Objects reflected in a puddle or on a wet road surface
  - Shadows on the road
- In some situations, such as the following, the rear camera detection function may operate even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area.
  - When backing up toward the roadside or a bump on the road
  - When backing up toward an incline/decline
  - If the rear of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
  - If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to the rear bumper
  - If the orientation of the rear camera has been changed
  - If a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When water is flowing over the rear camera lens
  - When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc., are attached) or scratched
  - If there is a flashing light in the detection area, such as the emergency flashers of another vehicle
  - When a tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- Situations in which the rear camera detection function may be difficult to notice

- The buzzer may be difficult to hear if the surrounding area is noisy, the volume of the audio system volume is high, the air conditioning system is being used, etc.
- If the temperature in the cabin is extremely high or low, the audio system screen may not operate correctly.

RCD function

Center Display



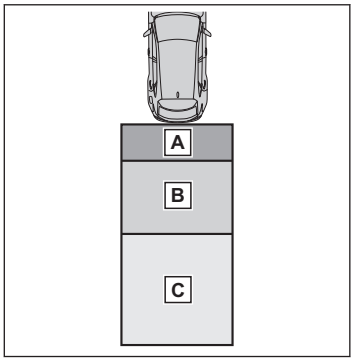
A Pedestrian detection icon

Displayed automatically when a pedestrian is detected.

(Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCD function will be enabled automatically.)

When a pedestrian is detected

If the rear camera detection function detects a pedestrian in the detection area, the buzzer and pedestrian detection will operate as follows:



A If a pedestrian is detected in area A

Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly

Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

B If a pedestrian is detected in area B

Buzzer (When the vehicle is stationary): Sounds 3 times

Buzzer (When the vehicle is backing up, when a pedestrian approaches the rear of the vehicle): Sounds repeatedly

Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

C If the system determines that your vehicle may collide with a pedestrian in area C

Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly

Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

Changing the RCD settings

Turning the RCD function ON/OFF

The RCD function can be enabled/disabled on the center display as follows:

1 Select .

2 Select [Driving assist].

3 Select [Rear camera detection].

When the RCD function is disabled, the driving assist infomation indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

Changing the RCD buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the center display.

1 Select .

2 Select [Driving assist].

3 Select [Collision mitigation].

4 Select [Parking assist volume].

Temporarily muting the RCD buzzer

A mute button will be displayed on the center display when an object is detected.

To mute the buzzer, select .To mute the buzzer, select . The buzzers for the Lexus parking assist-sensor, RCTA and RCD function will be muted simultaneously.

INFORMATION

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

Brake operation when an object is detected while approaching at low speed *

Purpose of the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system *

The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed or backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that the probability of a collision with a detected object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action.

Parking assist function

The system can detect the following as detectable objects. (Detectable objects differ depending on the function.)

- Static Objects Front and Rear of the vehicle
- Moving Vehicles Rear of the Vehicle
- Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle
- Static Objects Around the vehicle (vehicles with Advanced Park)*

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

⚠ WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the system

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident. Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, weather, etc., the system may not operate. The detection capabilities of sensors and radars are limited. Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.
- It is extremely dangerous to check the system operations by intentionally driving the vehicle into the direction of a wall, etc. Never attempt such actions.

*: If equipped

⚠ WARNING

■ When to disable the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

In the following situations, disable the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller
- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When using automatic car washing devices
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When a tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

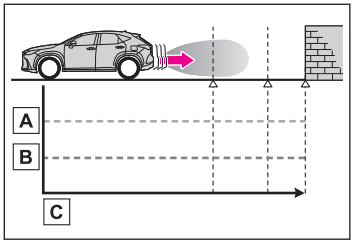
■ Precautions for the suspension

Do not modify the suspension of the vehicle. If the height or tilt of the vehicle is changed, the sensors may not be able to detect detectable objects and the system may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ System overview

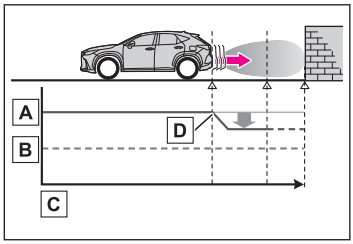
If the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) determines that a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is possible, the hybrid system output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (Hybrid system output restriction control: See figure 2.) Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3.)

● Figure 1 When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is not operating



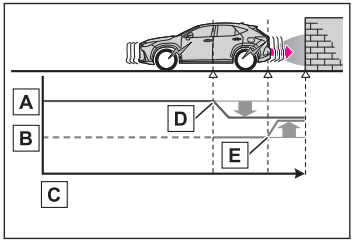
A Hybrid system output
B Braking force
C Time

● Figure 2 When hybrid system output restriction control operates



A Hybrid system output
B Braking force
C Time
D Hybrid system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

● Figure 3 When hybrid system restriction control and brake control operates



A Hybrid system output
B Braking force
C Time
D Hybrid system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)
E Brake control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high)

INFORMATION

If the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system has operated

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the PKSB (Parking Support Brake), the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) will be disabled and the driving assist infomation indicator will illuminate.

If the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system operates unnecessarily, brake control can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal or waiting approximately 2 seconds for it to automatically be canceled. Then, the vehicle can be operated by depressing the accelerator pedal.

■ **Re-enabling the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system**

To re-enable the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) the when it is disabled due to operation of the PKSB (Parking Support Brake), either enable the system again, or turn the power switch off and then back to ON.

Additionally, if any of the following conditions are met, the system will be re-enabled automatically and the driving assist infomation indicator will turn off:

- The P shift position is selected
- The object is no longer detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle
- The traveling direction of the vehicle changes*1

Turning the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system ON/OFF

The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system can be changed between ON (enabled) and OFF (disabled) on the center display.

1 Select  .

2 Select [Driving assist].

3 Select [Parking support brake] to change ON (enable)/OFF (disabled).

When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is disabled, the driving assist infomation indicator illuminates.

When turned OFF (disabled), the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) will be disabled and will not be enabled until the setting is changed to ON again in center display.

(The function will not be reenabled by operating the power switch.)

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function displays and buzzers

When the hybrid system output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display, head-up display* and center display to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, output restriction control operates to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

■ **Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)**

- Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.
- Multi-information display:"Object Detected Ahead Speed Reduced"

*1: Except when the Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle operated.

*: If equipped

- Head-up display*: "Object Detected Acceleration Reduced"
- Center display: No warning displayed
- Driving assist infomation indicator: Not illuminated
- Buzzer: Does not sound

■ **Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)**

- The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.
- Multi-information display and head-up display*: "BRAKE!"
- Center display: "BRAKE!"
- Driving assist infomation indicator: Not illuminated
- Buzzer: Short beep

■ **Brake control is operating**

- The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.
- Multi-information display and head-up display*: "BRAKE!"
- Center display: "BRAKE!"
- Driving assist infomation indicator: Not illuminated
- Buzzer: Short beep

■ **Vehicle stopped by system operation**

- The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.
- Multi-information display: "Accelerator Pedal is Pressed Press Brake Pedal" (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, "Press Brake Pedal" will be displayed.)
- Head-up display*: "Accelerator Pedal is Pressed Press Brake Pedal" (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, "Press Brake Pedal" will be displayed.)
- Center display: "Press Brake Pedal"
- Driving assist infomation indicator: Illuminated
- Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly

Static Objects Front and Rear of the vehicle *

If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the travelling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle

*: If equipped

suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.

INFORMATION

The system will operate when

The function will operate when the driving assist infomation indicator is not illuminated or flashing and all of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is enabled.
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
  - There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle (approximately 2 to 4 m [6 to 13 ft.] ahead).
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.
- Brake control
  - Hybrid system output restriction control
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

The system will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is disabled.
  - The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
  - The static object is no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle or approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle.
- Brake control
  - PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is disabled.
  - Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
  - The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
  - The static object is no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle or approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle.

Detection range

The detection range of the system differs from the detection range of the Lexus parking assist-sensor.

Therefore, even if the Lexus parking assist-sensor detects a static object and provides a warning, the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system may not start operating.

Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer

Regardless of whether the Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer is enabled or not, if the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is enabled, the front or rear sensors detect an object and brake control is performed, the Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object.

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

→ P.400

Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

→ P.399

⚠ WARNING

If the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing

→ P.423

Static Objects Front and Rear of the vehicle sensors

→ P.403

⚠ WARNING

To ensure the system can operate properly

→ P.399

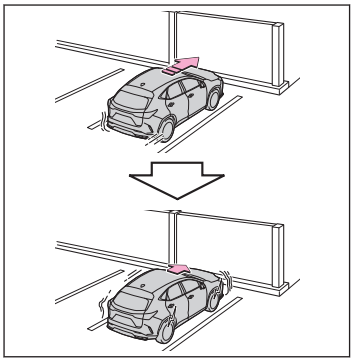
Notes when washing the vehicle

→ P.403

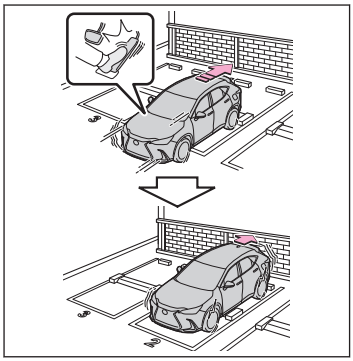
Static Objects Front and Rear of the vehicle operation examples

The system operates in the following situations when a static object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

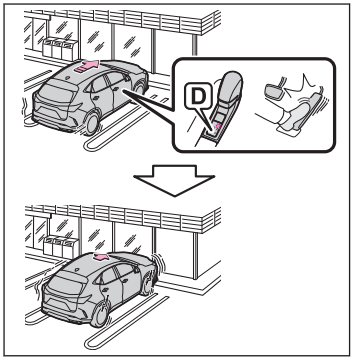
● When the vehicle is traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



● When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively



● When the moves forward due to the incorrect shift position being selected



Moving Vehicles Rear of the Vehicle *

If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high,

*: If equipped

this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.

INFORMATION

The system will operate when

The function will operate when the driving assist infomation indicator is not illuminated or flashing and all of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is enabled.
  - The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
  - Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) or more.
  - The shift position is in R.
  - The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.
- Brake control
  - Hybrid system output restriction control is operating.
  - The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

The system will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is disabled.
  - The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
  - A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.
- Brake control
  - PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is disabled.
  - Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
  - The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
  - A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

Detection range

The detection range of the system differs from the detection area of the RCTA function. → P.416 Therefore, even if the RCTA function detects a vehicle and provides an alert, the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system may not start operating.

RCTA buzzer

Regardless of whether the RCTA function is on or off, if the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is not disabled, when the brake control operates, the buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

→ P.411

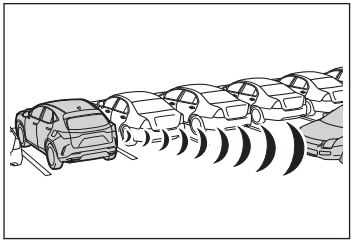
Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

→ P.411

Examples of the Moving Vehicles Rear of the Vehicle operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



Moving Vehicles Rear of the Vehicle sensors

→ P.386

⚠ WARNING

To ensure the system can operate properly

→ P.386

Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle*

If the rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high, a buzzer will sound. If the system determines that the possibility

*: If equipped

of colliding with the detected pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes will be applied automatically to help reduce the impact of the collision.

INFORMATION

The system will operate when

- The function will operate when the driving assist infomation indicator is not illuminated or flashing and all of the following conditions are met:
  - Hybrid system output restriction control
  - PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is enabled.
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
  - The shift position is in R.
  - The rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high.
  - The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.
- Brake control
  - Hybrid system output restriction control is operating.
  - The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with a pedestrians.

The system will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is disabled.
  - The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
  - The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.
- Brake control
  - PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is disabled.
  - Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
  - The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.

■ **Detection range**

The detection area of the system differs from the detection area of the RCD function. → P.421 Therefore, even if the RCD function detects a pedestrian and provides an alert, the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) may not start operating.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

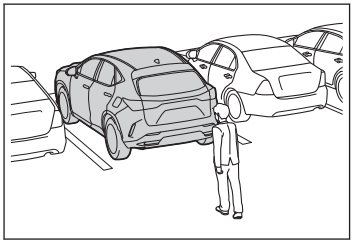
→ P.418

■ **Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly**

→ P.418

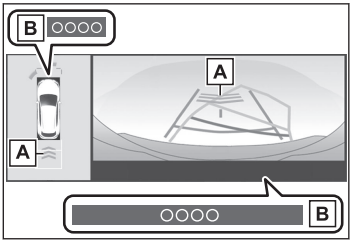
When a vehicle is detected behind the vehicle

When a pedestrian is detected behind the vehicle while backing up, the brake pedal is not depressed or is depressed late.



Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle display

Displays a message to urge the driver to take evasive action when a pedestrian is detected in the detection area behind the vehicle. (A message will also be displayed on the center display.)



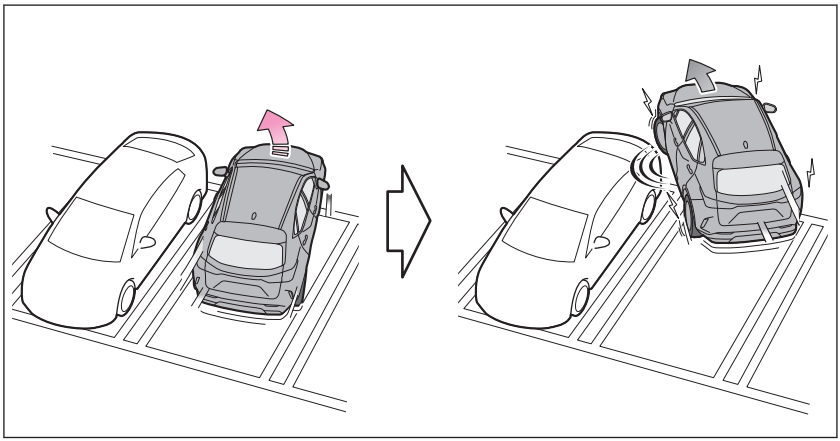
A Pedestrian detection icon
B Brake reminder

Static Objects Around the vehicle (Vehicles with Advanced Park)*

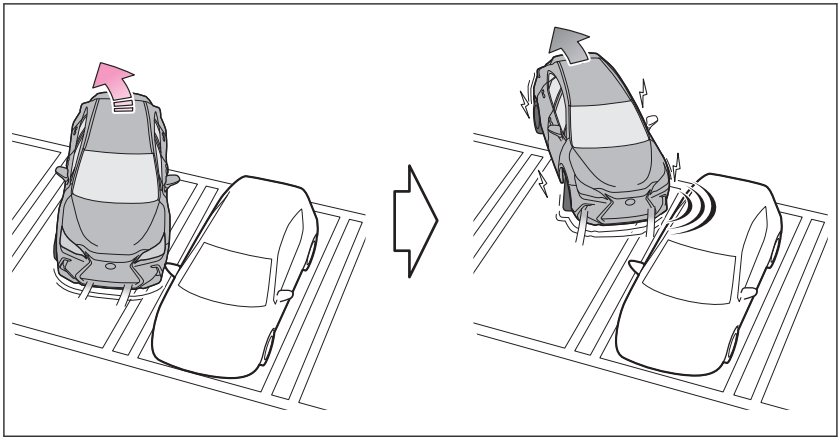
While parking, if a sensor detects a surrounding stationary object, such as a wall, with which a collision is likely, the system will operate to help avoid a collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

The system will operate in the following situations when a stationary object is detected in the surrounding area.

● When moving forward and a collision with a stationary object on the inner side of a turn is likely



● When reversing and a collision with a stationary object on the outer side of a turn is likely



■ Operating conditions

This function is operable when any of the following conditions are met in addition to the operating conditions for stationary objects in around the vehicle.

● After the hybrid system has been started, the vehicle has moved approximately 7 m (23.0 ft.) or less

● The R shift position is selected

*: If equipped

● After the shift position has been changed from R to D, the vehicle has moved approximately 7 m (23.0 ft.) or less

■ **The system will stop operating when**
→ P.427

■ **Sensor detection information**

The detection range of the system differs from the detection range of the Lexus parking assist-sensor.

Therefore, even if the Lexus parking assist-sensor detects a static object and provides a warning, the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system may not start operating.

■ **Objects which the sensor may not be properly detected**
→ P.399

■ **Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer**

Regardless of whether the Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer is enabled or not (→ P.404), if the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is enabled (→ P.426), the front or rear sensors detect an object and brake control is performed, the Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**
→ P.400

■ **Situations in which the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision**

● In addition to the situations in which stationary objects around the vehicle (→ P.427) may not be detected, objects may not be detected by the sensors in the following situations:

● When moving sideways, such as when parallel parking → P.399

■ **Detection of objects along the sides of the vehicle**

● Objects along the sides of the vehicle are not instantaneously detected. The location of objects in relation to the vehicle is estimated after they are first detected by the front or rear side sensors, or side cameras. Therefore, after the power switch is changed to ON, even if an object is along the side of the vehicle, it may not be detected until the vehicle has been driven a small amount and the side sensors or side cameras completely scan the areas along the sides of the vehicle.

- If a vehicle, person, animal, etc., is detected by a side sensors or side cameras, but then leaves the detection area of the side sensors or side cameras, the system will assume the object has not moved.

Parking assistance through the Advanced Park main switch operation*

Purpose of the Lexus Teammate Advanced Park

The Advanced Park is a system which assists in safely and smoothly parking in a target parking space by displaying the blind spots around the vehicle and the parking spot through a bird's eye view, delivering operation guidance through displays and buzzer operation, and changing the shift position, operating the steering wheel, accelerator pedal, and brake pedal.Additionally, the panoramic view monitor can display the area in front, behind, and from above the vehicle, helping confirm the condition of the area around the vehicle. For details on the panoramic view monitor refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".Depending on the condition of the road surface or the vehicle, the distance between the vehicle and a parking space, etc., it may not be possible to assist in parking in the target space.

Purpose of the Remote control function*

Remote control function is a system which assists in parking or exiting from a parking space selected on the center display by allowing changing the shift position, operating the steering wheel, accelerator pedal, and brake pedal from outside of the vehicle via a smartphone.

Preparation before using

→ P.475

Advanced Park functions

■ Perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function

Assistance is provided from the position the vehicle is stopped near the target parking space until the vehicle is in the parking space.→ P.452

■ Perpendicular exiting (forward/reverse) function

Assistance is provided from the parked position until the vehicle is in a position where you can easily exit from the parking space.→ P.455

■ Parallel parking function

Assistance is provided from the position the vehicle is stopped near the target parking space until the vehicle is in the parking space. → P.458

■ Parallel exiting function

Assistance is provided from the parked position until the vehicle is in a position where you can easily exit from the parking space.→ P.461

*: If equipped

Memory function

Assistance is provided until the vehicle is guided into a previously registered parking space. → P.464

Remote control function*

By operating a smartphone, assistance in entering or exiting a nearby target parking space, confirmed on the screen of the smartphone, is provided from outside of the vehicle.→ P.470

⚠ WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the system

The recognition and control capabilities for this system are limited. The driver should always drive safety by always being responsible without over relying on the system and have a understanding of the surrounding situations.

- As with a normal vehicle, take care to observe your surroundings while the vehicle is moving.
- Always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings while the system is operating and depress the brake pedal as necessary to slow or stop the vehicle.
- When parking, make sure that the vehicle can be parked in the target parking space before beginning operation.
- Depending on the condition of the road surface or the vehicle, the distance between the vehicle and a parking space, etc., it may not be possible to detect a parking space or the system may not be able to provide assistance to the point the vehicle is fully parked.
- This system will guide the vehicle to appropriate positions for changing the direction of travel, however, if you feel that the vehicle is approaching too close to an adjacent parked vehicle at any time, depress the brake pedal and change the shift position. However, if this is performed, the number of times the vehicle changes direction may increase, and the vehicle may be parked at an angle.
- As following objects may not be detected, make sure to check the safety of the area around your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle if it may collide with an object.
  - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
  - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low objects (curb stones, parking blocks, etc.)
  - Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

*: If equipped

⚠ WARNING

- Even if there is an object in the target parking space, it may not be detected and assistance may be performed.
- While the system is operating, if it is likely that your vehicle will collide with a nearby vehicle, parking block, object, or person, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and press the Advanced Park main switch to disable the system.
- Never use only the center display to view the area behind the vehicle. The image displayed may differ than the actual situation. Using only the screen when backing up may lead to an accident, such as a collision with another vehicle. When backing up, make sure to look directly or use the mirrors to check the safety of the area around your vehicle, especially behind the vehicle.
- When the ambient temperature is extremely low, the screen may appear dark or the displayed image may become unclear. Also, as moving objects may appear distorted or may not be able to be seen on the screen, make sure to directly check the safety of the area around your vehicle.
- In the following situations, while the vehicle is stopped and held by Advanced Park, it may be canceled and the vehicle may start moving. Immediately depress the brake pedal. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.
  - When the driver's door is opened
  - When operations instructed by the system are not performed within a certain amount of time
  - When the brake pedal is depressed and the vehicle is stopped for a certain amount of time
  - When the system malfunctions
- As the steering wheel will turn while this system is operating, pay attention to the following.
  - Be careful so that a necktie, scarf, or arm does not get caught. Keep your upper body away from the steering wheel. Also, keep children away from the steering wheel.
  - Long fingernails may be caught and when the steering wheel is rotating, leading to injury.
  - In an emergency, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and then press the Advanced Park main switch to disable the system.
- Do not allow anyone to put their hands outside of a window while this system is operating.

⚠ WARNING

Precautions for the cameras and sensors

- Due to the characteristics of the camera lens, the position of and distance to people and objects displayed on the screen may differ from the actual situation. For details, refer to Panoramic view monitor [Vehicles equipped with Lexus Teammate Advanced Park (parking assist system)] in the "Multimedia owner's manual".
- Make sure to observe the precautions for using the Lexus parking assist-sensor, otherwise a sensor may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident. → P.399
- In situations such as the following, the sensors may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident. Proceed carefully.
  - When there is a parked vehicle next to the target parking space, if the displayed target parking space is far from the actual target parking space, a sensor may be misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - Do not install any accessories near the detection area of the sensors.

To ensure correct operation of the Advanced Park

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use this system in situations such as the following:
  - When in areas other than common parking spaces
  - When the surface of the parking space is sand or gravel and is not clearly defined with parking space lines
  - When the parking space is not level, such as when on a slope or has differences in height
  - Mechanical parking system
  - Parking lot with a device which raises to contact the bottom of the vehicle
  - When the road surface is frozen, slick, or covered with snow
  - When it is extremely hot and the asphalt is melting
  - When there is an object in front of the vehicle
  - When there is an object between your vehicle and the target parking spot or within the target parking spot (within the displayed blue box)
  - When there is a gutter between your vehicle and the target parking space or within the target parking spot (within the displayed blue box)
  - When there is a hole or gutter in the exit direction
  - When in high pedestrian or vehicle traffic areas

⚠ WARNING

- When the parking space is in a location that is difficult to park in (too narrow for your vehicle, etc.)
- When images are unclear due to dirt or snow attached to the camera lens, light being shined into the camera or shadows
- When tire chains or a compact spare tire is installed to the vehicle
- When the doors or back door are not completely closed
- When an arm is held outside of a window
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow

● Make sure to use only standard sized tires, such as those that were installed to the vehicle when it was shipped from the factory. Otherwise, Advanced Park may not operate properly. Also, when the tires have been replaced, the displayed position of the lines or box displayed on the screen may become incorrect. When replacing the tires, contact by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

● In situations such as the following, it may not be possible for the system to provide assistance to a registered parking spot:

- When the tires are extremely worn or the tire inflation pressure is low
- When carrying a heavy load
- When the vehicle is tilted due to the carried load
- When a heater is installed in the surface of the parking space (road surface freeze prevention heater)
- When the wheels are misaligned, such after a wheel has been subjected to a strong impact
- When a pedestrian or passing vehicle is detected during assistance
- When something is incorrectly detected as a parking line (light, reflections from a building, difference in height on the parking surface, a gutter, painted road lines, redrawn lines, etc.)

If the vehicle deviates greatly from the set parking space in any situation other than the above, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ When using Remote control function

● Remote control function is a function of the Advanced Park system. When using Remote control function on public roads, be sure to follow all local road traffic laws and regulations.

⚠ WARNING

- Remote control function can only be used after agreeing to the disclaimer of the smartphone application.
- Remote control function can only perform some driving operations. It should only be operated by a driver with a valid driving license. While using application, carry, electronic key. While operating, do not stare at the application screen, and pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings. In an emergency, cancel the Remote control function operation and stop the vehicle.
- As with a normal vehicle, take care to observe the area around the vehicle while the vehicle is moving.
- Always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings while the system is operating.
- Remote control function is a system which assists in remote parking or exiting operations using a smartphone. When using Remote control function, the driver must carry the electronic key and smartphone and confirm the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- While using Remote control function, the vehicle can be stopped by stop continuously operating the smartphone (stopping movement of your finger, removing your finger from the screen, etc.). The vehicle can also be stopped by touching the cancel button on the smartphone application, unlocking the doors using the electronic key, or opening a door.
- If it seems like your vehicle may contact an obstruction, etc., stop operating the smartphone and cancel Remote control function if necessary.
- System operation will only be performed at a fixed speed and the vehicle cannot be accelerated or decelerated even if the speed of continuous operation of the smartphone is increased or decreased.
- Never drive the vehicle while staring at the smartphone screen.
- When driving, make sure to directly check the safety of the area around your vehicle.
- Do not use Remote control function when passengers or pets are in the vehicle.
- In an emergency, the system can be canceled by operating a switch on the electronic key or by opening a door.
- To use Remote control function, it is necessary to have a smartphone with the latest version of the Remote Park app. The following operating systems are supported:
  - Android™
  - Apple® iOS
- When registering the vehicle to the Remote Park smartphone app, disconnect any other apps which are connected to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- To enable Remote control function, make sure to disable the Apple CarPlay connection.
- When parking, make sure that the vehicle can be parked in the target parking space before beginning operation.
- Only use Remote control function on level road surfaces which are not slick. Do not use Remote control function for parking spaces on a downward or upward slope.
- While Remote control function is operating, if a malfunction or system limitation is detected, the following will occur automatically:
  - Remote control function will be canceled
  - The vehicle will stop
  - The shift position will change to P and the parking brake will be engaged
  - The power switch will turn off (for some malfunctions, the power switch will not turn off or cannot be turned off. Enter the vehicle and take corrective action according to the message displayed on the smartphone.)
  - The doors will remain locked
- When starting Remote control function, unlock the doors with wireless remote control by electronic key.
- When Remote control function is operating, the driver should remain within approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) of the vehicle. If the driver becomes more than approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) away, Remote control function will be suspended and a message will be displayed on the smartphone. Remote control function operation can be resumed by approaching the vehicle.
- The headlights will be turned on if the surrounding area is dark.
- If system operation is canceled due to a malfunction, the emergency flashers will flash.

  The emergency flashers will turn off if any of the following conditions are met:
  - A door is opened
  - 3 minutes have elapsed since the emergency flashers began flashing
- Remote control function can only be started when the following conditions are met:
  - When the hybrid system is starting, after assist mode is selected
  - When the power switch is off
  - When the remote air conditioning is operating
- After unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control, if the doors are locked using the smart entry function, the lock operation may be delayed.

⚠ NOTICE

Precautions for use Advanced Park

If the 12-volt battery was discharged or has been removed and installed, fold and extend the outside rear view mirrors.

When using Remote control function

- Check the battery charge level of the smartphone before using Remote control function. If the battery of the smartphone dies while operating Remote control function, assist will be suspended. Also, if the battery charge level of the smartphone is 20% or less when attempting to start Remote control function, Remote control function will not be started.
- Turn on the Bluetooth communication function of the smartphone before using Remote control function. Remote control function cannot be used if the Bluetooth function is off.
- Do not turn off the Bluetooth function of the smartphone or disconnect from the multi-media system while using Remote control function. If the vehicle cannot be connected to via Bluetooth, Remote control function cannot be used.
- While using Remote control function, if a call is received, etc., and another app is opened, Remote control function will be suspended. Assist can be resumed if the Remote Park app is reopened within 3 minutes. If 3 minutes or more elapse, assist will be canceled.
- While using Remote control function, if the home button or power button of the smartphone is pressed and the screen is locked, Remote control function will be suspended. Assist can be resumed if the Remote Park app is reopened within 3 minutes. If 3 minutes or more elapse, assist will be canceled.
- Do not use the Remote Park app with devices other than those which operation has been confirmed by the maker. Otherwise the system may not operate correctly.
- When the ambient temperature is low, it may take time for the system to start, due to 12-volt battery charging.
- If the 12-volt battery voltage drops, assistance will be canceled.
- When using Remote control function on a slope, the vehicle speed will be slower and the distance that the vehicle will approach objects will become longer than when on a level road surface.
- If a system temporary failure occurs, after the vehicle is stopped by the electronic parking brake or the shift position being changed to P, the power switch may turn off and the system may be canceled. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

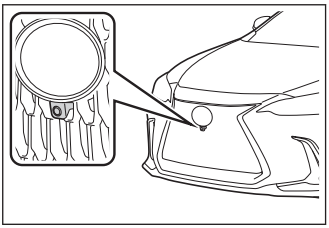
⚠ NOTICE

- If a system malfunction occurs, assistance may be temporarily suspended. If the system returns to normal, operation can be resumed. Follow the content on the smartphone screen to resume operation.
- Remote control function cannot be started if the hybrid system has been started using an aftermarket remote starter.
- After Remote control function completes, the parking brake will be engaged as per regulations. As the parking brake may freeze and not be able to be released, avoid using Remote control function in extremely cold areas. Also, if the parking brake freezes, it may make a noise when it is released. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

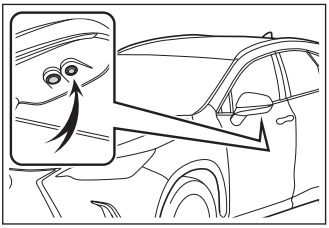
Type of Advanced Park cameras and sensors

Cameras and sensors are used to detect parked vehicles, making it easier to identify parking spaces.

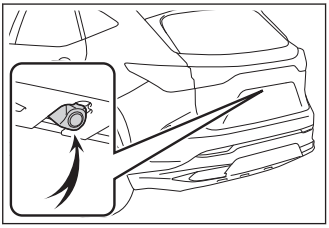
▶ **Front camera**



▶ **Side cameras**



▶ **Rear camera**



▶ **Sensors**

→ P.403

INFORMATION

Camera images

As special cameras are used, the colors in displayed images may differ from the actual color.

Precautions for use

For details on the following, refer to "Panoramic view monitor (Vehicles equipped with Lexus Teammate Advanced Park)" of "Peripheral monitoring system" in the "Multimedia owner's manual".

- Displayable range of the screens
- Cameras
- Differences between displayed images and the actual road
- Differences between displayed images and the actual objects

Detection range of the cameras and sensors

- If a parked vehicle is behind the target parking space and the distance between it and the vehicle becomes far, it may no longer be able to be detected. Depending on shape or condition of a parked vehicle, the detection range may become short or the vehicle may not be detected.
- Objects other than parked vehicles, such as columns, walls, etc., may not be detected. Also, if they are detected, they may cause the target parking space to be misaligned.

Situations in which white parking space lines may not be recognized properly

In situations such as the following, parking space lines on the road surface may not be detected:

- When the parking space does not use white lines (parking space boundaries are marked with rope, blocks, etc.)
- When the parking space lines are faded or dirty, making them unclear
- When the road surface is bright, such as concrete, and the contrast between it and the white parking space lines is small
- When the parking space lines are any color other than yellow or white
- When the area surrounding the parking space is dark, such as at night, in an underground parking lot, parking garage, etc.
- When it is raining or has rained and the road surface is wet and reflective or there are puddles

- When the sun is shining directly into a camera, such as in the early morning or evening
- When the parking space is covered with snow or de-icing agent
- When there marks from repairs or other marks on the road surface, or there is a traffic bollard, or other object on the road surface
- When the color or brightness of the road surface is uneven
- When a camera has been splashed by hot or cold water and the lens has fogged up
- When the appearance of the parking space is affected by the shadow of the vehicle or trees
- When a camera lens is dirty or covered with water droplets

In situations such as the following, the target parking space may not be recognized correctly:

- When there marks from repairs or other marks on the road surface, or there is a parking block, traffic bollard, or other object on the road surface
- When it is raining or has rained and the road surface is wet and reflective or there are puddles
- When the area around the vehicle is dark or backlit
- When the color or brightness of the road surface is uneven
- When the parking space is on a slope
- When there are diagonal lines (access aisle) near the parking space
- When the appearance of the parking space is affected by the shadow of a parked vehicle (such as shadows from the grille, side step, etc.)
- When accessories which obstruct the view of the camera are installed
- When the parking space lines are faded or dirty, making them unclear
- When the appearance of the parking space is affected by the shadow of the vehicle or trees

■ **Sensor detection information**

→ P.399

■ **Objects which the sensor may not be properly detected**

→ P.399

■ **Situations in which the sensor may not operate properly**

→ P.399

■ **Situations in which parking assitance may not operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

→ P.399

Turning the Advanced Park system on/off

INFORMATION

Operating conditions of the Advanced Park

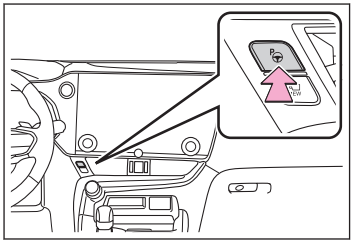
Assistance will begin when all of the following conditions are met:

- The brake pedal is depressed
- The vehicle is stopped
- The driver's seat belt is fastened
- The steering wheel is not being operated
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- All of the doors and the back door are closed
- The outside rear view mirrors are not folded
- The parking brake is not engaged
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range are not operating
- ABS, VSC, TRC, PCS and PKSB are not operating
- The vehicle is not on a steep slope
- The VSC and TRC are not turned off

If assistance cannot be started, check the message displayed on the center display→ P.481

- **Press the Advanced Park main switch.**

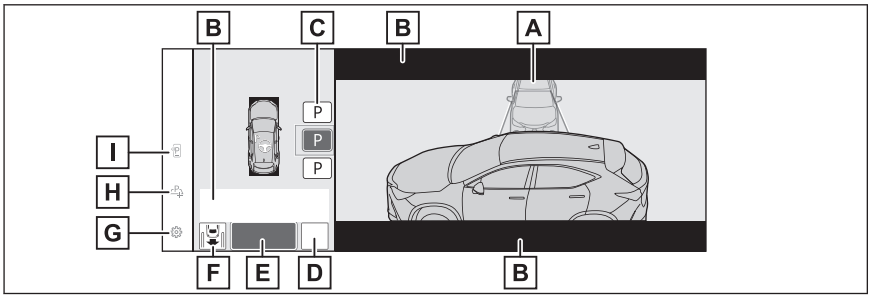
  If the switch is pressed while assistance is being performed, the assistance will be canceled.



Advanced Park guidance screens

Guidance screens are displayed on the center display.

▶ Guidance screen (When assistance starts)



A Target parking space box (blue)

B Advice display

C Parking type change button

If multiple buttons are displayed, depending on the condition of the button its function differs as follows.

P or P : Change the target to another parking space.

P or P : Change the target to another parking space.

: Select to change to the parallel parking function

: Change the perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function

D [MODE] button

Select to change between the memory function and the perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function and parallel parking function → P.464

E [Start] button

Select to start parking assistance.

F Perpendicular parking direction change button

Select to change between the parking (forward) function and parking (reverse) function

: Change the perpendicular parking (forward) function

: Change the perpendicular parking (reverse) function

G Customize setting button

Select to display the Advanced Park setting screen.→ P.479

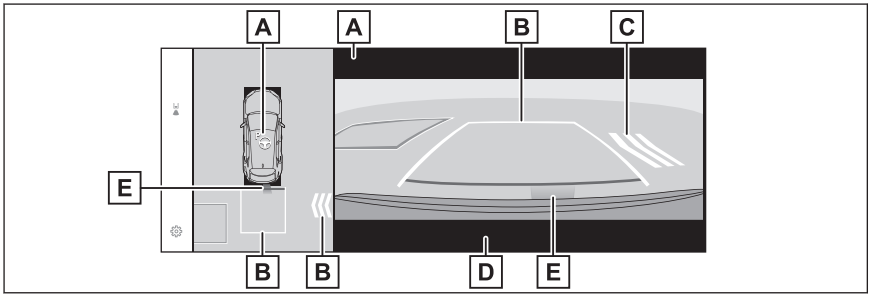
H Registration button

Select to begin registering a parking space.

I Remote control function start button *

Select to start parking assistance operation on the smartphone display.

▶ Guidance screen (When reversing)



A Operation icon

Displayed when the Advanced Park is operating.

B Guide lines (yellow and red)

Display points from the center of the edge of the front or rear bumper to the target stopping position (yellow) *1 and approximately 0.3 m (1 ft.) (red) from the vehicle.

C Moving object warning icon

D Emergency support brake control operation display

"Brake!" is displayed.

E Lexus parking assist-sensor display

→ P.402

INFORMATION

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor pop-up display

Regardless of whether the Lexus parking assist-sensor is off or on→ P.404, if an object is detected by the Lexus parking assist-sensor when the Advanced Park is operating, the Lexus parking assist-sensor pop up display will automatically be displayed over the guidance display.

■ Brake control operation when Advanced Park is operating

While the Advanced Park is operating, if the system determines that the possibility of collision with detected moving or stationary object is high, the hybrid system output restriction control and brake control will operate.

*: If equipped

*1: When the distance to the target stopping position is more than 2.5 m (8.2 ft.), the line will be displayed 2.5 m (8.2 ft.) in front of the vehicle.

If brake control operates, Advanced Park operation will be suspended and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Buzzer

Depending on surrounding sounds or sounds from other systems, it may be difficult to hear the buzzer of this system.

■ If a black screen is displayed on the multimedia system when the Advanced Park is operating

The system is being affected by radio waves or may be malfunctioning. If a radio antenna is installed near a camera, move it to a location as far from the cameras as possible. If a radio antenna is not installed near a camera, and the screen does not return to normal after turning the power switch off and then starting the hybrid system again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function

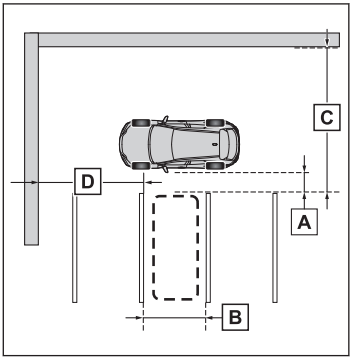
■ Function description

The perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function can be used if the target parking space can be detected when the vehicle is stopped close and perpendicular to the center of the parking space. Also, depending on the condition of the parking space, etc., if it is necessary to change the direction of travel of the vehicle, the shift position can be changed by assistance control.

Parking using the perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function

1 Stop the vehicle at a position close and perpendicular to the center of the target parking space.

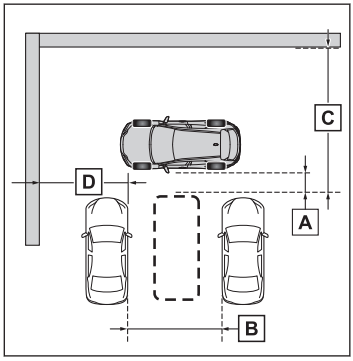
▶ **If there are parking space lines**



A Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) *2
B Approximately 2.5 m (8.2 ft.) *2
C Approximately 6 m (19.7 ft.) or more *2
D Approximately 5.5 m (18.0 ft.) or more *2

The system can operate even if there is a parking space line on only one side of the target parking space.

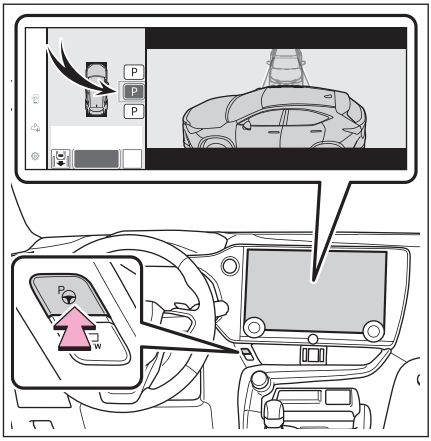
▶ **If there are parking space lines**



A Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) *3
B Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more *3
C Approximately 6 m (19.7 ft.) or more *3
D Approximately 5.5 m (18.0 ft.) or more *3

The system can operate even if there is a vehicle on only one side of the target parking space.

2 **Press the Advanced Park main switch and check that a possible parking space is displayed on the center display.**



- If a space which your vehicle can be parked is detected, a target parking space box will be displayed.
- If it is possible to parallel park in the space, select the parking space, and then select to change to the parallel parking function.

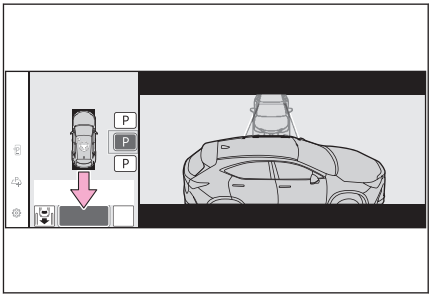
*2: This is a reference measurement for detection of a parking space. Depending on the surrounding environment, detection may not be possible.

*3: This is a reference measurement for detection of a parking space. Depending on the surrounding environment, detection may not be possible.

- If it is possible to change the direction which a parking space is entered, select the parking space, and then select or change the direction.
- Depending on the surrounding environment, it may not be possible to use this function. According to the information displayed on the center display, use the function on another parking space.

3 **Select [Start] button.**

A buzzer will sound, an operation message will be displayed on the multi-information display, and assistance will begin operating.

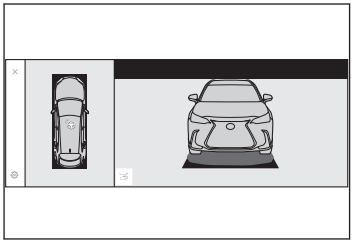


- When the brake pedal is released, **"Moving Forward..."**, **"Backing Up..."** will be displayed and the vehicle will begin moving forward/reverse.
- To cancel assistance, press the Advanced Park main switch.

If assistance is canceled, **"Advanced Park Cancel"** will be displayed.

If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter: → P.455

4 **Perform operations as indicated by the advice displays until the vehicle stops in the target parking space.**



When the vehicle stops, **"Advanced Park Finished"** will be displayed and parking assistance will end.

If you select on the center display, the vehicle displayed on the parking assist completion screen will rotate.

INFORMATION

■ If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter

Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and then change the shift position to change the direction of travel of the vehicle. At this time, assist will be suspended.

However, if the [Start] button is selected, assist will resume and the vehicle will move in the direction corresponding to the selected shift position.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When using the perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function

- Make sure that there are no obstructions within the yellow guide lines and between the vehicle and target parking spot. If there are any obstructions between the vehicle and the target parking space, or between the yellow guide lines, cancel the function.
- As the target parking space will not be able to be set correctly if the surface of the parking space is on a slope or has differences in height, the vehicle may stray from the target parking space or be slanted. Therefore, do not use the function for this kind of parking spot.
- When parking in a narrow parking space, the vehicle may closely approach an adjacent parked vehicle. If a collision seems likely, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
- If a detected parked vehicle is narrow or parked extremely close to the curb, the position at which assistance will park the vehicle will also be close to the curb. If it seems likely the vehicle will collide with something or drive off of the road, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and then press the Advance Park main switch to disable the system.

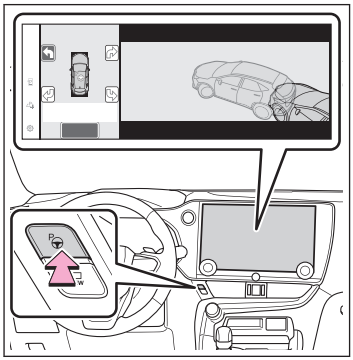
Advanced Park perpendicular exiting (forward/reverse) function

■ Function description

When exiting from a perpendicular parking space, if the system determines that exit is possible the perpendicular exiting (forward/reverse) function can be used. Also, depending on the surrounding environment, if it is necessary to change the direction of travel of the vehicle, the shift position can be changed by assistance control.

Leaving a parking space using the perpendicular exiting (forward/reverse) function

1 **With the brake pedal depressed and P shift position selected, press the Advanced Park main switch and check that the exit direction selection screen is displayed on the center display.**

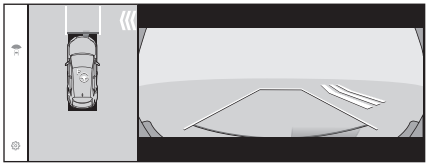


2 **Select an arrow on the center display to select the direction you wish to exit.**

If the turn signal lever is operated, only exit to the left or right can be selected.

3 **Depress the brake pedal and select [Start] button.**

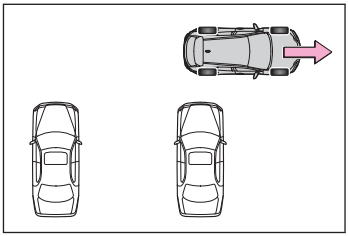
If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter: → P.455



A buzzer will sound, an operation message will be displayed on the multi-information display, and assistance will begin operating. To cancel assistance, press the Advanced Park main switch. If assistance is canceled, **"Advanced Park Cancell"** will be displayed.

4 **Perform operations as indicated by the advice displays until the vehicle is in a position where exit is possible.**

If the steering wheel is not operated, the vehicle will stop at the exit position. Assistance can be ended by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal. When the vehicle reaches a position where exit is possible, **"You can exit by moving the steering wheel"** will be displayed. If the steering wheel is operated, **"Advanced Park Finished"** will be displayed and assistance will end. Grip the steering wheel and drive forward.



INFORMATION

■ If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter

→ P.455

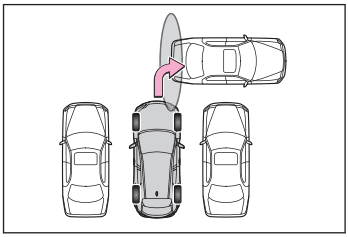
■ Perpendicular exiting (forward/reverse) function

Do not use exiting (forward/reverse) function in any situation other than when exiting a parallel parking spot. If assistance is started unintentionally, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle, then press the Advanced Park main switch to cancel assistance.

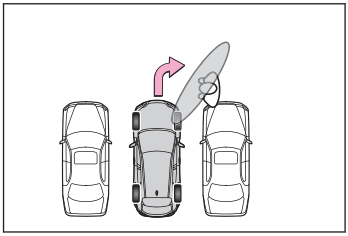
■ Situations in which the perpendicular exiting (forward/reverse) function will not operate

Situations in which the perpendicular exiting (forward/reverse) function will not operate.

- When a vehicle which is waiting to park is in the exit direction



- When a wall, column, or person is detected as near a front or rear center or corner sensor



Advanced Park parallel parking function

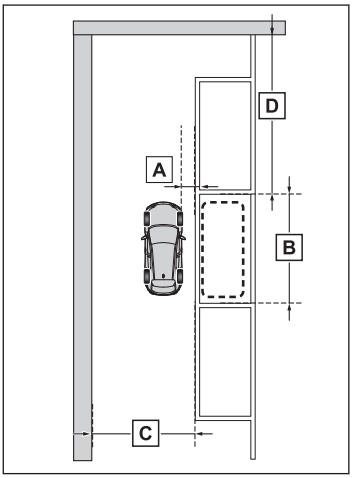
■ Function description

The parallel parking function can be used if the target parking space can be detected when the vehicle is stopped close and aligned with the center of the parking space. Also, depending on the condition of the parking space, etc., if it is necessary to change the direction of travel of the vehicle, the shift position can be changed by assistance control.

Parking using the parallel parking function

1 Stop the vehicle with it aligned near the center of the target parking space.

▶ **If there are parking space lines**



A Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) *4

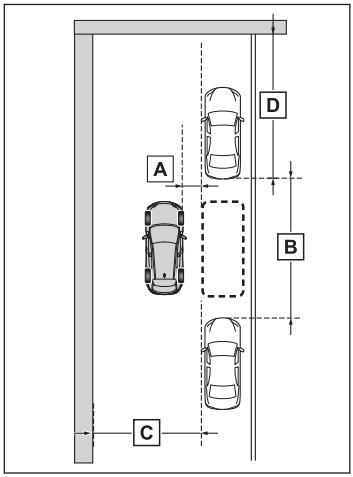
B Approximately 5 to 6 m (16.4 to 19.7 ft.) *4

C Approximately 4.5 m (14.8 ft.) or more *4

D Approximately 8 m (26.2 ft.) or more *4

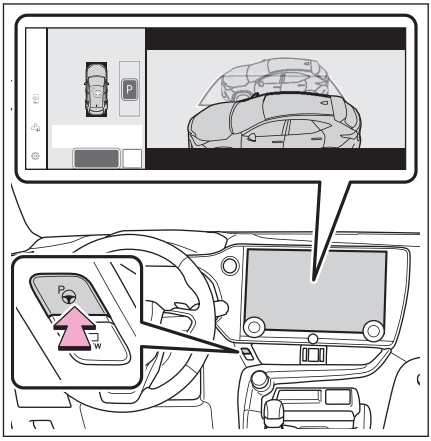
*4: This is a reference measurement for detection of a parking space. Depending on the surrounding environment, detection may not be possible.

▶ **If there is an adjacent parked vehicle**



A Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.)*5
B Approximately 7 m (23.0 ft.) or more *5
C Approximately 4.5 m (14.8 ft.) or more *5
D Approximately 8 m (26.2 ft.) or more *5

2 **Press the Advanced Park main switch and check that a possible parking space is displayed on the center display.**



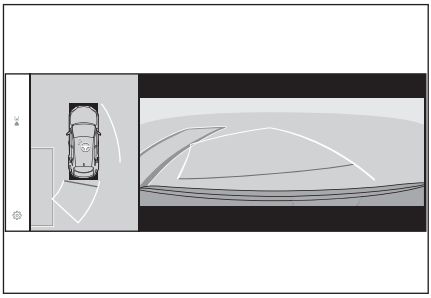
- If a space which your vehicle can be parked is detected, a target parking space box will be displayed.
- If it is possible to perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) in the space, select the parking space, and then select to change to the perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function.

*5: This is a reference measurement for detection of a parking space. Depending on the surrounding environment, detection may not be possible.

● Depending on the surrounding environment, it may not be possible to use this function. According to the information displayed on the center display, use the function on another parking space.

3 **Select [Start] button.**

A buzzer will sound, an operation message will be displayed on the multi-information display, and assistance will begin operating.



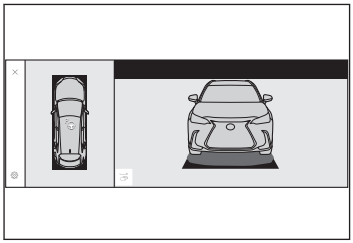
● When the brake pedal is released, **"Moving Forward..."** will be displayed and the vehicle will begin moving forward.

● To cancel assistance, press the Advanced Park main switch.

If assistance is canceled, **"Advanced Park Cancel"** will be displayed.

If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter: → P.455

4 **Perform operations as indicated by the advice displays until the vehicle stops in the target parking space.**



When the vehicle stops, **"Advanced Park Finished"** will be displayed and parking assistance will end.

If you select  on the center display, the vehicle displayed on the parking assist completion screen will rotate.

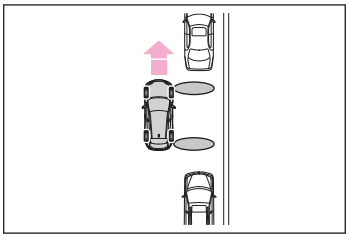
INFORMATION

■ **If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter**

→ P.455

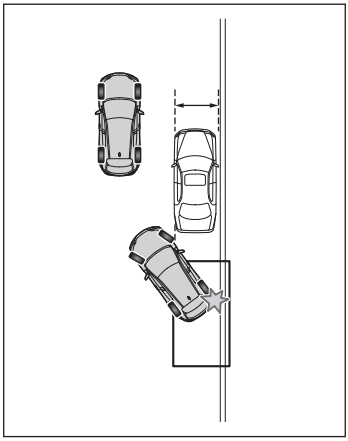
"No available parking space" is displayed

Even if the vehicle is stopped parallel to a parking space, an adjacent parked vehicle may not be detected. In this case, if the vehicle is moved to a position that a parked vehicle can be detected, assistance can be started.



⚠ NOTICE

When using the parallel parking function → P.455



If there is a wall or other barrier on the inner side of the parking space, the vehicle may stop at a position slightly outside of the set target parking space.

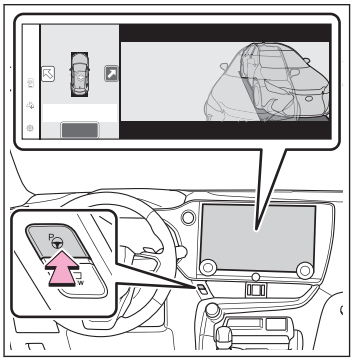
Advanced Park parallel exiting function

Function description

When exiting from a parallel parking space, if the system determines that exit is possible the parallel exiting function can be used. Also, depending on the surrounding environment, if it is necessary to change the direction of travel of the vehicle, the shift position can be changed by assistance control.

Leaving a parking space using the parallel exiting function

1 **With the brake pedal depressed and P shift position selected, press the Advanced Park main switch and check that the exit direction selection screen is displayed on the center display.**



2 **Select an arrow on the center display to select the direction you wish to exit.**

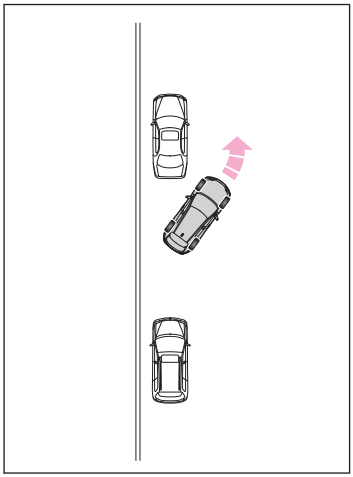
If the turn signal lever is operated, only exit to the left or right can be selected.

3 **Depress the brake pedal and select [Start] button.**

A buzzer will sound, an operation message will be displayed on the multi-information display, and assistance will begin operating. To cancel assistance, press the Advanced Park main switch. If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter: → P.455If assistance is canceled, **"Advanced Park Cancel"** will be displayed.

4 **Perform operations as indicated by the advice displays until the vehicle is in a position where exit is possible.**

If the steering wheel is not operated, the vehicle will stop at the exit position. When the vehicle reaches a position where exit is possible, **"You can exit by moving the steering wheel"** will be displayed. If the steering wheel is operated, **"Advanced Park Finished"** will be displayed and assistance will end. Grip the steering wheel and drive forward.



INFORMATION

If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter

→ P.455

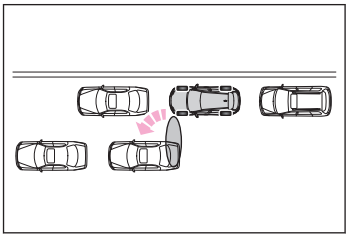
Parallel exiting function

Do not use parallel exiting function in any situation other than when exiting a parallel parking spot. If assistance is started unintentionally, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle, then press the Advanced Park main switch to cancel assistance.

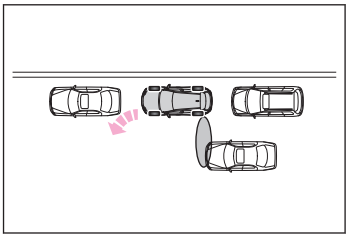
Situations in which the parallel exiting function will not operate

In situations such as the following, the parallel exiting function will not operate:

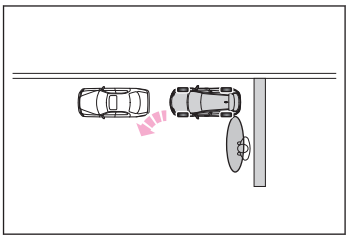
- When vehicles waiting at a traffic signal in the exit direction



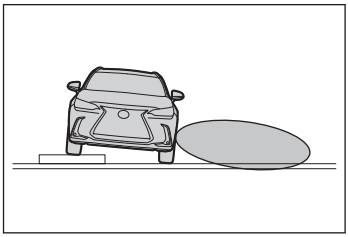
- When a vehicle is stopped in the area behind where the vehicle will exit



- When a wall, column, or person is detected as near a front or rear side sensor



- When the vehicle has been parked on a curb and a side sensor detects the road surface



- When a vehicle is not parked in front of the vehicle
- When there is excessive space between the front of the vehicle and a parked vehicle

Advanced Park memory function

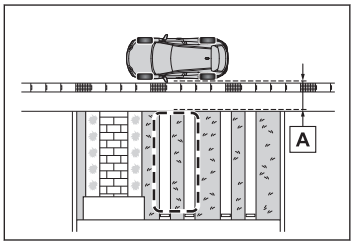
Function description

The memory function can be used to park in a previously registered parking space, even if there are no parking space lines or adjacent parked vehicles.

Up to 3 parking spaces can be registered.

Registering a parking space

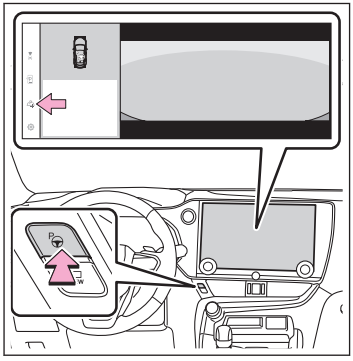
1 **Stop the vehicle with it aligned near the center of the target parking space.**



A Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.)

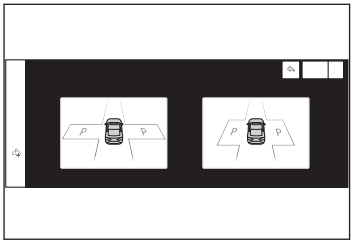
2 **Press the main switch and then select** .

If the Advanced Park main switch is pressed at a parking space without parking lines or any adjacent parked vehicles, **"No available parking space"** may be displayed. Continuously select and hold .



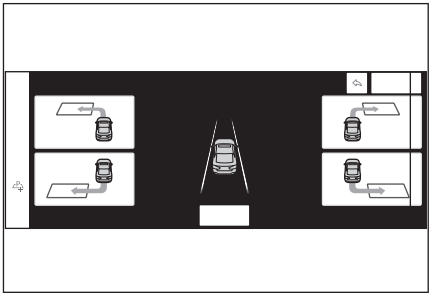
3 **Select perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function or parallel parking function.**

Only parking spaces for which assist can be performed are displayed.

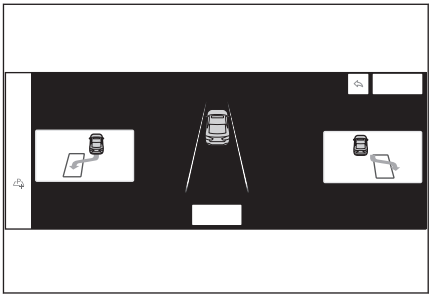


4 **Select the parking direction.**

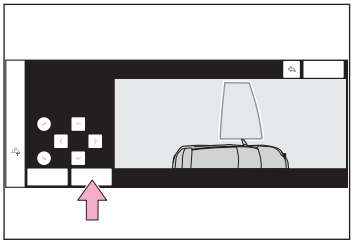
When perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) was selected in step 3



When parallel parking was selected in step 3



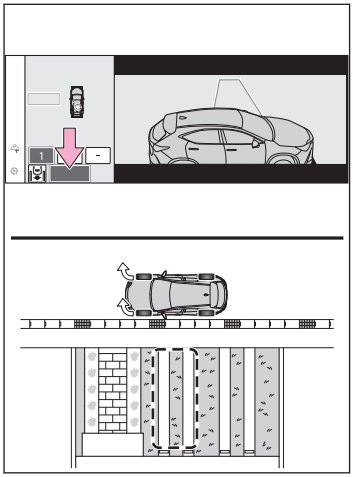
5 **Using the arrow buttons, adjust the position of the parking space to be registered, and then select [OK] button.**



6 **Select [Start] button.**

A buzzer will sound, an operation message will be displayed on the multi-information display, and assistance will begin operating. When the brake pedal is released, **"Moving Forward..."** will be displayed and the vehicle will begin moving forward.

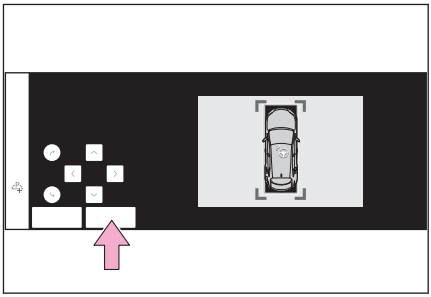
If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter: → P.455



7 **Perform operations as indicated by the advice displays until the vehicle stops in the target parking space.**

8 **Check the position that the vehicle has stopped. If necessary, adjust the position of the parking spot to be registered using the arrow buttons, and then select [Reg.] button.**

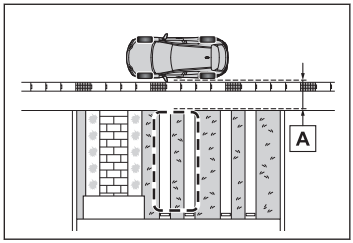
"Registration Completed" will be displayed on the center display.



- Register the parking space only if there are no obstructions within the area shown by the thick lines.
- The amount that the position of the parking spot to be registered can be adjusted is limited.

When parking in a parking space registered to the memory function

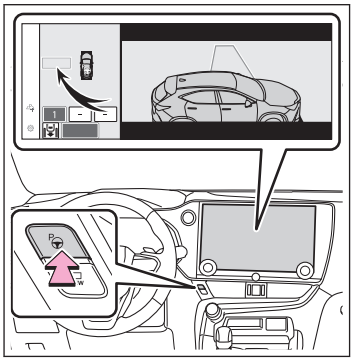
1 **Stop the vehicle with it aligned near the center of the target parking space.**



A Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.)

2 **Press the Advanced Park main switch and check that a possible parking space is displayed on the center display.**

If the [MODE] button is displayed, the button can be touched to change between the memory function, perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function and parallel parking function.



3 **Select the desired parking space, and then select [Start] button.**

Perform the procedure for the perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function from step3. → P.455

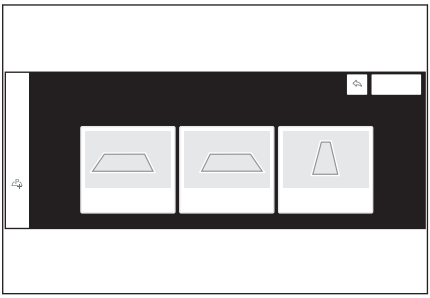
INFORMATION

■ **If you feel that the vehicle is approaching close to a surrounding vehicle, object, person, or gutter**

→ P.455

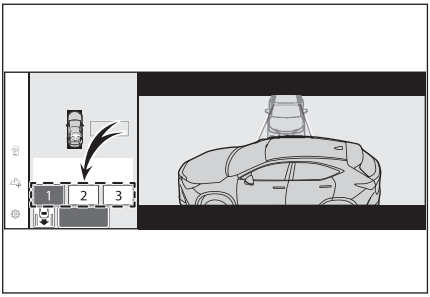
■ **When overwriting a registered parking space**

If the maximum number of parking spaces have been registered and is selected, a registered parking space can be selected and then overwritten with a new parking space.



When multiple parking spaces are registered

Select the desired parking space, and then select [**Start**] button.



⚠ NOTICE

When using the memory function → P.452

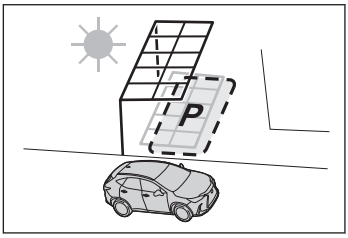
- The memory function is a function which provides assistance in parking in a previously registered parking space. If the condition of the road surface, vehicle, or surrounding area differs from when registration was performed, the parking space may not be able to be detected correctly or assistance may not be provided to the point that the vehicle is fully parked.
- Do not register a parking space in situations such as the following, as the set parking space may not be able to be registered or assistance may not be possible later.
  - When a camera lens is dirty or covered with water droplets
  - When it is raining or snowing
  - When the surrounding area is dark (at night, etc.)
- In situations such as the following, it may not be possible to register a parking space.
  - When there is insufficient space between the road and parking space

⚠ NOTICE

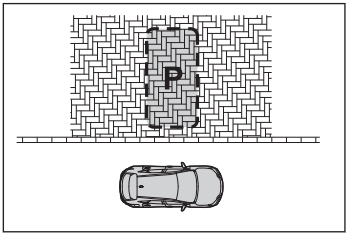
- When the road surface around the parking space does not have any differences the system can recognize

● If a parking space has been registered in situations such as the following, assistance may not be able to be started later or assistance to the registered position may not be possible.

- When shadows are cast on the parking space (there is a carport over the parking space, etc.)



- When there are leaves, garbage, or other objects which will likely move, in the parking space
- When the road surface around the parking space has the same repeating pattern (brick, etc.)



● In situations such as the following, it may not be possible for the system to provide assistance to a registered parking spot:

- When the appearance of the parking space is affected by the shadow of the vehicle or trees
- When an object is detected in the registered parking space
- When a pedestrian or passing vehicle is detected during assistance
- When the position the vehicle is stopped when assistance is started differs from the position when registration was performed
- When the registered parking space cannot be reached due to the existence of parking blocks, etc.

⚠ NOTICE

- When the road surface around the parking space has changed (road surface has degraded or been resurfaced)
- When the sunlight conditions differ from when registration was performed (due to weather or time of day)
- When the sun is shining directly into a camera, such as in the early morning or evening
- When the color or brightness of the road surface is uneven
- When a light is temporarily shined on the parking space (lights of another vehicle, security light, etc.)
- When the road surface around the parking space has the same repeating pattern
- When there is a low protrusion on the road surface near the parking space
- When the parking space is on a slope
- When a camera has been splashed by hot or cold water and the lens has fogged up
- When a camera lens is dirty or covered with water droplets
- When accessories which obstruct the view of the camera are installed

If assistance is ended during registration, perform registration again.

- When registering a parking space to the memory function, if the road surface cannot be detected **"No available parking space to register"** will be displayed.
- When using the memory function, make sure to stop immediately in front of the stop position. Otherwise the parking space may not be able to be detected correctly or assistance may not be provided to the point that the vehicle is fully parked.
- Do not use the memory function if a camera has been subjected to a strong impact or images of the panoramic view monitor are misaligned.
- If a camera has been replaced, as the installation angle of the camera will have changed, it will be necessary to reregister parking spaces of the memory function.

Remote control function

Function description

A smartphone can be used to remotely operate the parking functions and exit functions. Also, assistance can be provided to remotely move the vehicle forward or backward into a garage, etc.

Parking using Remote control function

A smartphone can be used to remotely operate the parking function if the target parking space can be detected when the vehicle is stopped close and perpendicular to the center of the parking space. Also, depending on the condition of the parking space, etc., if it is necessary to change the direction of travel of the vehicle, the shift position can be changed by assistance control.

1 **Stop the vehicle with it aligned near the center of the target parking space.** → P.452

2 **Press the Advanced Park main switch and check that a possible parking space is displayed on the center display.** → P.452

3 **Select the button and then select [Perpendicular/parallel] .**

4 **Select [OK] button.**

5 **Exit the vehicle while carrying the electronic key and smartphone, and then start the Remote Park app on the smartphone.**

The detection area of the electronic key is within approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) around the vehicle.

If there is an obstruction in the path of the vehicle, move it before parking the vehicle. A corn can also be moved after exit the vehicle.

6 **From outside of the vehicle, confirm the parking space on the screen of the smartphone and then select the start button.**

Start operation of Remote control function while standing approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.) or more from the vehicle and out of the path of the vehicle.

7 **Checking the safety of the area around the vehicle, trace the operation area on the screen of the smartphone continuously, the vehicle will move and parking assistance will be performed.**

If operation of the screen of the smartphone is stopped, assistance can be suspended and the vehicle can be stopped. The doors are automatically locked before the vehicle starts moving.

8 **When the parking space is reached, after the vehicle is stopped by the parking brake, the shift position will be changed to P, the power switch will be turned off, and the doors will be locked.**

A completion screen will be displayed on the smartphone.

INFORMATION

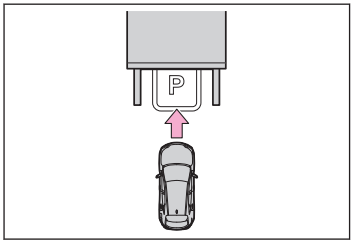
■ The parking function can be used even if obstructions exist if

- When using the parking functions at a parking space made of white lines, even if an obstruction exists in the parking space, the space can be set as the target parking space. This allows for assistance to continue after setting a parking space from inside the vehicle and then exiting the vehicle to move an obstruction, such as a traffic cone placed in a handicapped parking space.
- When perpendicular parking using Advanced Park, 3 parking spaces on each side of the vehicle (up to 6 total) can be detected. However, when using Remote control function, only 1 parking space on each side of the vehicle can be detected.

Moving the vehicle forward and backward using Remote control function

After the vehicle is stopped, assistance can be provided to move the vehicle into a garage, etc., by using the forward and backward movement function.

1 **Stop the vehicle at the location you would like to start assistance.**



2 **Press the Advanced Park main switch.** → P.452

3 **Select and then select [Forward/reverse] .**

4 **Select [OK] .**

5 **Exit the vehicle while carrying the electronic key and smartphone, and then start the Remote Park app on the smartphone.**

The detection area of the electronic key is within approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) around the vehicle.

6 **From outside of the vehicle, confirm the direction of travel on the screen of the smartphone and then select the start button.**

Start operation of Remote control function while standing approximately 1.6 ft. (50 cm) or more from the vehicle and out of the path of the vehicle.The detection area of the electronic key is within approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) around the vehicle.

7 **Checking the safety of the area around the vehicle, trace the operation area on the screen of the smartphone continuously, the vehicle will move and parking assistance will be performed.**

If operation of the screen of the smartphone is stopped, assistance can be suspended and the vehicle can be stopped.After assistance has been started, it can be stopped part way or the direction of travel of the vehicle can be changed.

8 **Select the power button on the screen of the smartphone. The power switch will then turn OFF and the doors will lock automatically.**

INFORMATION

Changing the direction of travel

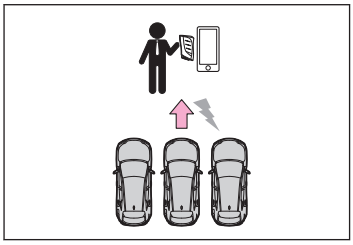
While assistance is being performed, the direction of travel of the vehicle can be changed by the forward and reverse movement function. When there is a wall behind the vehicle, etc., by operating the direction of travel changing button on the screen of the smartphone, the vehicle can be slightly moved forward to allow loading of items and then moved back to its original position.

Exiting using Remote control function

Assistance can be provided to exit from a perpendicular or parallel parking space when the power switch OFF. When forward and backward movement is selected, the maximum distance the vehicle can move is 7 m (23.0 ft.) from the starting point and possible to change the direction of travel.

1 **While near the parked vehicle, unlock the doors using the electronic key, and then start the Remote Park app on the smartphone.**

If the smartphone cannot connect to the vehicle, using the electronic key, unlock the doors again.



2 **Select the start button on the screen of the smartphone.**

The power switch will change to ON.

3 **Check that a possible exit direction is displayed, select the exit direction.**

4 **Checking the safety of the area around the vehicle, trace the operation area on the screen of the smartphone continuously, the vehicle will move and parking assistance will be performed.**

If operation of the screen of the smartphone is stopped, assistance can be suspended and the vehicle can be stopped. After assistance has been started, it can be stopped part way or the direction of travel of the vehicle can be changed.

5 **Move the vehicle to the position where assistance ends and enter the vehicle while carrying the electronic key.**

To stop assistance part way, stop operating the smartphone or enter the vehicle.

INFORMATION

Exit using the remote air conditioning

- Assistance can be provided to move the vehicle forward or backward to exit from a parking space, even when the remote air conditioning is operating.
- When Remote control function is started while the remote air conditioning is operating, if tracing operations are not performed on a smartphone, assistance can be canceled by entering the vehicle and depressing the brake pedal.

Parking using the Remote control function and memory function

A smartphone can be used to remotely operate the memory function if the target parking space can be detected when the vehicle is stopped close to a parking space which was previously registered to the memory function. Also, depending on the condition of the parking space, etc., if it is necessary to change the direction of travel of the vehicle, the shift position can be changed by assistance control.

1 **Stop the vehicle with it aligned near the center of the target parking space.** → P.464

2 **Press the Advanced Park main switch, check that a possible parking space is displayed on the center display.** → P.464

3 **Select the button and then select [Perpendicular/parallel] .**

4 **[OK] .**

If the [MODE] button is displayed, the button can be selected to change between the memory function, perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function and parallel parking function.

5 **Exit the vehicle while carrying the electronic key and smartphone, and then start the Remote Park app on the smartphone.**

The detection area of the electronic key is within approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) around the vehicle.If there is a cone or other obstruction in the path of the vehicle, move it after exiting the vehicle.

6 **From outside of the vehicle, confirm the parking space on the screen of the smartphone and then select the start button.**

Start operation of Remote control function while standing approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.) or more from the vehicle and out of the path of the vehicle.

7 **Checking the safety of the area around the vehicle, trace the operation area on the screen of the smartphone continuously, the vehicle will move and parking assistance will be performed.**

If operation of the screen of the smartphone is stopped, assistance can be suspended and the vehicle can be stopped. The doors are automatically locked before the vehicle starts moving.

8 **When the parking space is reached, after the vehicle is stopped by the parking brake, the shift position will be changed to P, the power switch will be turned off, the doors will be locked and the mirrors will be closed .**

A completion screen will then be displayed on the smartphone.

Preparation before using Remote control function

Preparation before using

Make sure to perform the following before using Remote control function:

1. Download the Remote Park app from the app store.
2. Turn the power switch to ON and register the smartphone as a Bluetooth device to the multimedia system. For details on registering a Bluetooth device, refer to the"Multimedia owner's manual".
3. Setup the Remote Park app and register the vehicle.
4. The registered vehicle will be displayed on the screen of the smartphone. Select the vehicle.

   The name and image of the vehicle can be changed on the new vehicle registration screen.

   Vehicles can be added through the menu screen.

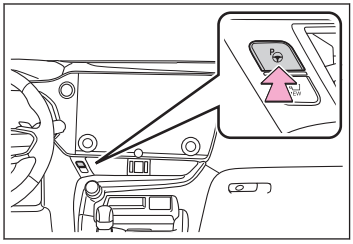
Remote control function on/off

1 **Select and then select [Advanced Park] on the center display.**

2 **Select [Remote Park] to turn it on/off. (The default setting is on.)**

3 **Press the Advanced Park main switch.**

If the switch is pressed while assistance is being performed, the assistance will be canceled.



4 **Select the button displayed on the center display.**

⚠ NOTICE

- When using Remote control function, make sure carry an electronic key in your pocket, etc.
- If an electronic key is held together with a smartphone, etc., the electronic key may not be able to be detected.
- Remote control function cannot be used when carrying only a digital key. The driver should always carry the electronic key.
- When entering the vehicle after using Remote control function, make sure that the electronic key is brought into the vehicle and all of the doors are closed.

  After entering the vehicle and ending Remote control function operation, the seat return function will operate when the driver's seat seat belt is fastened or the brake pedal is depressed. (Vehicles with the power easy access system) The driver should always carry the electronic key.
- If the power switch is turned off when Remote control function operation has finished or been canceled, the doors will be locked automatically. However, if a door is open, it may not be locked. Check the vehicle condition after Remote control function operation has finished.
- When the doors are locked after Remote control function operation has finished or been canceled, an alarm may sound if someone is detected inside the vehicle.

■ Situations in which the function may not operate correctly

- When the functions of the smart entry & start system may not operate correctly → P.70
- When the vehicle is near fluorescent lights

■ Radio wave interference→ P.70

■ Electronic key battery consumption

- When Remote control function is being used, the electronic key battery will be used as the electronic key will continuously send and receive radio waves.
- If the electronic key battery is depleted→ P.685

■ Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly

→ P.399

- When using Remote control function, visibility of the area around the vehicle may be limited. Make sure to check the following when using Remote control function:
  - The vehicle and area around the vehicle are clearly visible
  - There are no people, animals, or objects in the path of the vehicle

⚠ NOTICE

- An appropriate distance from the vehicle can be maintained and the safety of yourself and others can be ensured
- Caution for the area around the vehicle is always maintained and there is no potential for danger
- You can cancel Remote control function immediately if necessary

Advanced Park cancelation/suspension

Assistance will be canceled when

In situations such as the following, Advanced Park operation will be canceled.

As system operation has been canceled, begin the operation again or continue parking manually, using the steering wheel.

- The Advanced Park main switch is pushed
- The shift position has been changed to P
- The parking brake is engaged
- A door or the back door is opened
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened
- The outside rear view mirrors are folded
- The TRC or VSC is turned off
- The TRC, VSC or ABS operates
- The power switch is pressed
- The system determines assistance cannot be continued in the current parking environment
- The system malfunctions
- While the vehicle was stopped, [**Cancel**] was selected on the center display

Assistance will be suspended when

In situations such as the following, Advanced Park operation will be suspended.

Assistance can be started again by following the directions displayed on the center display.

Also, when assistance is suspended, if the shift position is changed twice with the brake pedal depressed, assistance will be canceled in that shift position. However, if

assistance is suspended by changing the shift position, assistance will be canceled if the shift position is changed once.

- The steering wheel is operated
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The shift position has been changed
- Brake control operates
- Camera switch is pressed
- The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) PCS (Pre-Collision System) has operates

Remote control function assistance will be canceled when

In situations such as the following, Remote control function operation will be canceled.

As system operation has been canceled, while carrying an electronic key, enter the vehicle and park the vehicle manually, using the steering wheel.

- When a condition for stopping Advanced Park assistance is met, with the exception suspension due to a door being opened or the driver's seat seat belt being released
- When Remote control function is operated while the remote air conditioning is operating and the power switch is changed to ON before remote air conditioning has ended
- When 5 minutes have elapsed since Remote control function operation was started
- When 3 minutes have elapsed since any operation was performed
- When 30 seconds have elapsed with the vehicle not being able to be driven, even though the screen of the smartphone is being operated to drive the vehicle
- When the power button on the screen of the smartphone is selected
- When the Remote Park app is force closed
- When the vehicle is on a steep slope
- When an electronic key is detected inside the vehicle while Remote control function operation is suspended
- When the ambient temperature is -10°C or less

Remote control function assistance will be suspended when

In situations such as the following, assistance will be suspended.

- When the Bluetooth communication between the smartphone and multimedia system get lost
- When smartphone continuous operation is suspended
- When the Remote Park app is pushed to the background (a call is received, the home button is pressed, etc.)
- When electronic key does not detected
- When there is an obstruction in the movement direction of the vehicle
- When the vehicle is operated while it is being driven by assistance
- When the smart key is operated while it is being driven by assistance
- When the door is unlocked while it is being driven by assistance
- When a door is opened while the vehicle is being driven

Changing the Advanced Park settings

Select ⚙ on the center display, and then select [**Advanced Park**].

■ [Remote Park]*

Remote control function can be turned on/off.

■ [Speed Profile]

The vehicle speed for when assistance is performed can be set.

This setting cannot be changed when registering a parking space to the memory function.

■ [Detect. range]

The distance from which obstacles will be avoided while assistance is being performed can be set.

■ [Prk. Method]

The preferred parking direction displayed when at a parking space which perpendicular (forward/reverse) or parallel parking is possible can be set.

■ [Prk. direction]

The preferred parking direction displayed when it is possible to pull perpendicular forward or reverse into a parking space can be selected.

*: If equipped

■ **[Exit dir.: Per.]**

The preferred exit direction displayed when it is possible to pull forward or reverse to the left or right out of a parking space can be selected.

■ **[Exit dir.: Par.]**

The preferred exit direction displayed when it is possible to exit to the left or right from a parallel parking space can be selected.

■ **[Parking view]**

The display angle of the camera image when using the perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) function or parallel parking function can be set.

■ **[Exit view]**

The display angle of the camera image when using the perpendicular exiting (forward/reverse) function or parallel parking exit function can be set.

■ **[Parking Path Adjustment]**

The course for when parking assistance is operating can be adjusted inward or outward.

If the tires are worn, the path of vehicle may be offset from the center of the parking space. In this case, use this setting to adjust the parking course.

■ **[Road Width Adjustment]**

When parking assistance is started, the amount of lateral movement while the vehicle is moving forward can be adjusted.

■ **[Park Position Adjustment(fwd.)]**

The position at which perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) is completed can be adjusted. (Except when using the memory function.)

■ **[Park Position Adjustment(rev.)]**

The position at which perpendicular parking (forward/reverse) is completed can be adjusted. (Except when using the memory function.)

■ **[Rear Accessory Setting]**

If an accessory, such as a trailer hitch, has been installed to the rear of the vehicle, the length of the rear of the vehicle can be adjusted to help avoid colliding with objects to the rear of the vehicle.

■ [Clear Registered Parking Space]

The parking spaces registered to the memory function can be deleted. Parking space information cannot be deleted when assistance is being performed or when registering parking space information to the memory function.

Changing the Remote Park app settings

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor warning sound ON/OFF (Smartphone setting)

The warning sounds of the Lexus parking assist-sensor from smartphone application can be turned on/off using the Remote Park app.

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor warning sound volume adjustment (Smartphone setting)

The volume of the warning sounds of the Lexus parking assist-sensor from smartphone application can be adjusted using the Remote Park app.

Advanced Park displayed messages

The operating state, assistance operation, etc. of the Advanced Park is displayed on the center display. If a message is displayed, respond according to the content displayed.

INFORMATION

■ "No available parking space" is displayed

Move the vehicle to a location where a parking space or parking lines can be detected.

■ If "Unavailable in current condition" is displayed

Move the vehicle to another location and use the system.

■ "Not enough space to exit" is displayed

The parallel parking exit function cannot be used due to a situation such as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles parked in front of and behind your vehicle being short, the existence of an object in the exit direction, etc.

Check the conditions of the area around your vehicle and exit from the parking space manually.

■ "Cannot control speed" is displayed

The system judged that it cannot adjust the speed of the vehicle when using the system in an area with a slope or step and assistance was canceled.

Use the system in a level location.

If "Obstacle detected" is displayed

The emergency support brake operated and assistance was suspended.

Check the condition of the surrounding area. To resume assistance, select the [**Start**] button on the center display.

"No available parking space to register" is displayed

This message is displayed when  is selected at a parking space that cannot be detected.

Operate the system at a parking space where differences in the road surface can be recognized.→ P.464

Road Sign Assist*

RSA (Road Sign Assist)

The RSA system detects specific road signs using the front camera and/or navigation system* (when speed limit information is available) and warns the driver via displays and buzzers.

The RSA system detects specific road signs using the front camera and warns the driver via displays and buzzers.

⚠ WARNING

■ For safe use

Do not rely solely upon the RSA. The RSA assists the driver by providing road sign information, but it is not a replacement for the driver's own vision and awareness. Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.

■ Situations in which the RSA should not be used

● When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

● Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340

Displays on the display

When the front camera detects a sign or information of a sign is available from the navigation system*, the sign will be displayed on the display.

When the front camera detects a sign, the sign will be displayed on the display.

● Multiple signs can be displayed.

Depending on the specifications of the vehicle, the number of displayed signs may be limited.

INFORMATION

■ Display function operating conditions

Signs will be displayed when the following conditions are met:

● The system has detected a sign

In the following situations, a displayed sign may stop being displayed:

*: If equipped

- When a new sign has not been detected for a certain distance
- When the system determines that a sign is no longer valid
- When the system determines that the road being driven on has changed, such as after a left or right turn

Situations in which the display function may not operate properly

In the following situations, the RSA system may not operate properly and may not detect signs or may display the incorrect sign. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When a sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent
- When the contrast of an electronic sign is low
- When all or part of a sign is hidden by a tree, utility pole, etc.
- When a sign is detected by the front camera for a short amount of time
- When the driving state (turning, changing lanes, etc.) is judged incorrectly
- When a sign is immediately after a freeway junction or in an adjacent lane just before merging
- When stickers are attached to the rear of a preceding vehicle
- When a sign similar to a system compatible sign is detected as a system compatible sign
- When a speed limit sign for a frontage road is within detection range of the front camera
- When driving around a roundabout
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is detected
- When the vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic
- When the navigation system map data is out of date
- When the navigation system cannot be used

  In this case, the speed limit signs displayed on the multi-information display and navigation system display may differ.

Customize settings

The settings of the RSA system can be changed through customize settings.

Notification function

In the following situations, the RSA system will output a warning to notify the driver.

- If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold of the speed limit sign displayed on the multi-information display, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.

● When the RSA system detects a no-entry sign and determines that the vehicle has entered the no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign displayed on the multi-information display will flash and a buzzer will sound. (Vehicles with a navigation system)

Types of road signs supported

● The following types of road signs can be displayed.

However, non-standard or recently introduced traffic signs may not be displayed.

▶ Speed limit road signs(1)

	Speed limit begins/Maximum speed zone begins
	Speed limit ends/Maximum speed zone ends

(1)  is displayed when neither speed limit road signs nor speed limit related information is available.

▶ Speed limit related information(1)(2)

	Motorway
	Motorway exit
	Expressway
	Expressway exit
	Urban area beginning

	Urban area ending
	Residential area beginning
	Residential area ending
	Residential area beginning
	Residential area ending

(1) Displayed when a sign is detected but speed limit information for the road is not available from the navigation system.

(2) (--) is displayed when neither speed limit road signs nor speed limit related information is available.

▶ No overtaking road signs

	No overtaking begins
	No overtaking ends

▶ Other road signs

	No-entry(1)
	End of prohibition

	Stop
	Warning

(1) For vehicles with a navigation system

▶ Speed limit with supplemental mark(1)

	Wet
	Rain
	Ice
	Supplemental mark exists(2)
	Exit ramp on right(3)
	Exit ramp on left(3)
	Time

(1) Displayed simultaneously with a speed limit sign.

(2) Content not recognized.

(3) If the turn signal indicators are not operated when changing lanes, this mark will not be displayed.

- Depending on the specifications of the vehicle, signs may be displayed overlapping.

	Duplicate display example

Changing RSA settings

The following settings of the RSA can be changed through customize settings.
→ P.763

Dynamic radar cruise control

Dynamic radar cruise control

This dynamic radar cruise control uses radar to detect the presence of vehicles ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle distance, and operates to maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control only on highways and expressways.

⚠ WARNING

For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Do not overly rely on this system, and pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

  Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

  - Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly: → P.493
- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.
- Even if the system is operating correctly, the condition of a preceding vehicle as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. Therefore, it is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Precautions for the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Details of support provided for the driver's vision

  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle. It is not a system which allows for careless or inattentive driving, and is not a system which assists in poor visibility conditions.

  The driver must pay attention to their surroundings.
- Details of support provided for the driver's judgement

⚠ WARNING

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger.

- Details of support provided for the driver's operation

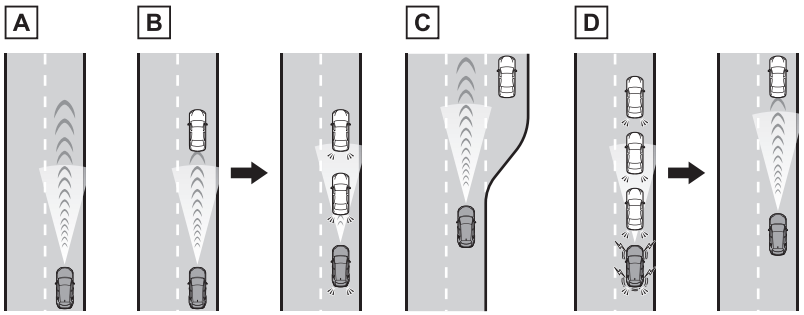
  The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure safety.

■ Situations in which the dynamic radar cruise control should not be used

Do not use the dynamic radar cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When driving on a highway or expressway entrance or exit
- When the approach warning sounds frequently
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: → P.335

Basic functions



A Constant speed cruising:

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle drives at the speed set by the driver.

If the set vehicle speed is exceeded while driving down a hill, the set vehicle speed display will blink and a buzzer will sound.

B Deceleration and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set vehicle speed is detected

When a vehicle is detected driving ahead of your vehicle, the vehicle automatically decelerates and if a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the brakes are applied (the stop lights will come on at this time). The vehicle is controlled to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver, in accordance with changes in the speed of the preceding vehicle. If vehicle deceleration is not sufficient and the vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead, the approach warning will sound.

C Acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set vehicle speed

The vehicle accelerates until the set vehicle speed is reached and then resumes constant speed cruising.

D Starting off:

Vehicles without a head-up display: If a preceding vehicle stops, the vehicle will also stop (controlled stop). After the preceding vehicle starts off, pressing the [+RES] switch or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising (start off operation). If a start off operation is not performed, the controlled stop will continue.

Vehicles with a head-up display: If a preceding vehicle stops, the vehicle will also stop (controlled stop). After the preceding vehicle starts off, pressing the [+] switch or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising (start off operation). If a start off operation is not performed, the controlled stop will continue.

INFORMATION

Operating conditions

- The shift position is in D.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.

  (If the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h [20 mph], the set speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h [20 mph].)

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

As with normal driving, acceleration can be performed by depressing the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the vehicle will return to the set vehicle speed. However, while in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease to below the set vehicle speed in order to maintain the distance from the preceding vehicle.

When the vehicle is stopped by system control during follow-up cruising

- Vehicles without a head-up display: When the [+RES] switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped by system control, if the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds, follow-up cruising will resume.

  Vehicles with a head-up display: When the [RES] switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped by system control, if the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds, follow-up cruising will resume.
- If the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds of the vehicle being stopped by system control, follow-up cruising will resume.

Automatic cancellation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

In the following situations, vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode will be canceled automatically:

- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: Pre-Collision System, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- When the vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline
- When any of the following are detected while the vehicle is stopped by system control:
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - Approximately 3 minutes have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: → P.342

Dynamic radar cruise control system warning messages and buzzers

For safe use: → P.335

Preceding vehicles that the sensor may not detect correctly

In the following situations, depending on the conditions, if the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration or acceleration is necessary, operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→ P.498) may not operate.

- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or changes lanes away from your vehicle extremely slowly or quickly

- When changing lanes
- When a preceding vehicle is driving at a low speed
- When a vehicle is stopped in the same lane as the vehicle
- When a motorcycle is traveling in the same lane as the vehicle

■ Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly

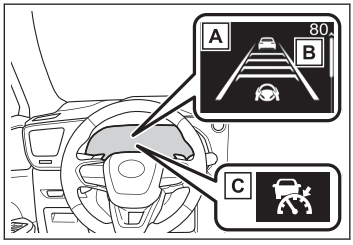
In the following situations, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect a vehicle, the system may not operate properly.

- When a preceding vehicle brakes suddenly
- When changing lanes at low speeds, such as in a traffic jam

System components

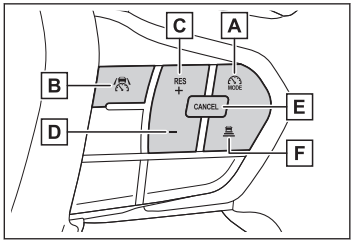
■ Meter display



A Multi-information display
B Set vehicle speed
C Indicators

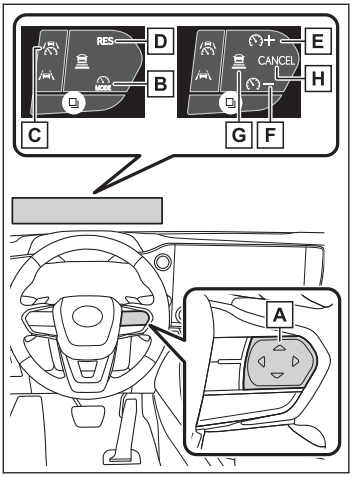
■ Switches

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display



A Driving assist mode select switch
B Driving assist switch
C [+RES] switch
D [-] switch
E Cancel switch
F Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



A The function of each switch differs depending on the conditions and settings.

When a switch is touched, the function of each switch is displayed on the head-up display. If the head-up display is off, the functions will be displayed on the multi-information display.

B Driving assist mode select switch

C Driving assist switch

D [RES] switch

E [+]switch

F [-]switch

G Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

H Cancel switch

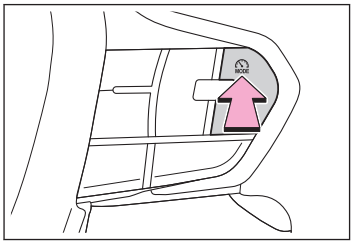
Using the dynamic radar cruise control

Setting the vehicle speed

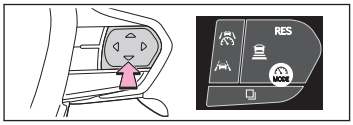
1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select dynamic radar cruise control.

The dynamic radar cruise control indicator will illuminate.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**

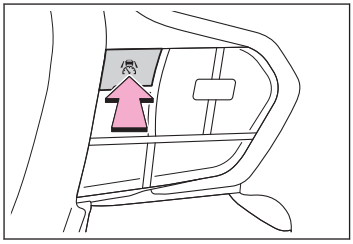


2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate or decelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 30 km/h [20 mph] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

The set vehicle speed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head display**

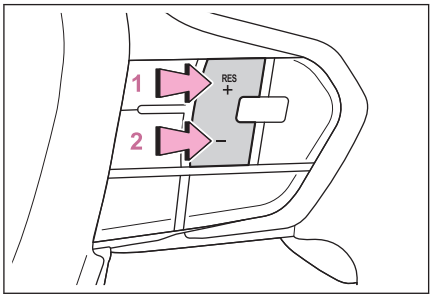


Adjusting the set vehicle speed

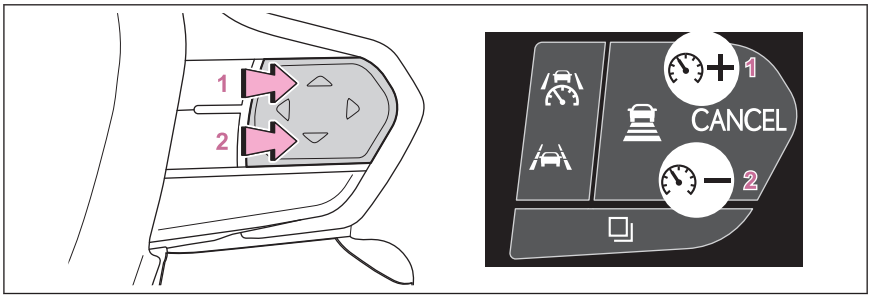
■ Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

● Vehicles without a head-up display: To change the set vehicle speed, press the [+RES]or [-] switch until the desired speed is displayed.Vehicles with a head-up display: To change the set vehicle speed, press the[+] or [-] switch until the desired speed is displayed.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display:**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display:**



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

Short press adjustment (IN DISPUTE): Press the switch

Press and hold adjustment (IN DISPUTE): Press and hold the switch until the desired set vehicle speed is reached.

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Short press adjustment (IN DISPUTE): By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Press and hold adjustment (IN DISPUTE): Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or 5 mph (8 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

The set vehicle speed adjustment increment can be changed through a customize setting.

■ **Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal**

1 **Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.**

2 **Vehicles without a head-up display: Press the [+RES] switch. Vehicles with a head-up display: Press the[+] switch.**

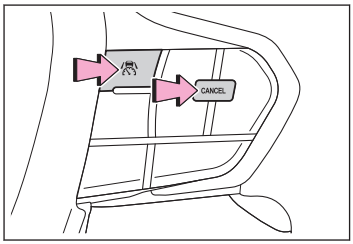
Canceling/resuming control

1 **Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.**

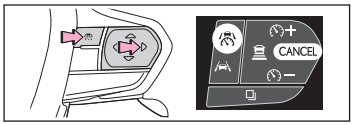
Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.

(If the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal will not cancel control.)

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



2 **Vehicles without a head-up display: Press the [+RES] switch to resume control.Vehicles with a head-up display: Press the [RES] switch to resume control.**

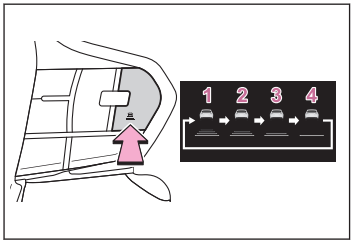
Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

● **Each time the switch is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting will change as follows:**

If a preceding vehicle is detected, the preceding vehicle mark will be displayed.

Illustration Number	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance	Approximate Distance (Vehicle Speed: 100 km/h [60 mph])
1	Long	Approximately 60 m (200 ft)
2	Medium (Long)	Approximately 45 m (145 ft)
3	Medium (Short)	Approximately 30 m (100 ft)
4	Short	Approximately 25 m (85 ft)

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



The actual vehicle-to-vehicle distance varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. Also, when the vehicle is stopped by system control, it will be stopped at a certain distance from the preceding vehicle, depending on the situation, regardless of the setting.

Approach warning

In situations where the vehicle approaches a preceding vehicle and the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration, such as if a vehicle cuts in front of the vehicle, a warning display will flash and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. Depress the brake pedal to ensure appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

Warnings may not occur when

In the following situations, the warning may not operate even though the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is short.

- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at the same speed or faster than your vehicle
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely low speed
- Immediately after the vehicle speed has been set
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed

Curve speed reduction function

When a curve is detected, the vehicle speed will begin being reduced. When the curve ends, the vehicle speed reduction will end.



Depending on the situation, the vehicle speed will then return to the set vehicle speed.

In situations where vehicle-to-vehicle distance control needs to operate, such as when a preceding vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, the curve speed reduction function will be canceled.

INFORMATION

Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate

In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate:

- When the vehicle is being driven around a gentle curve
- When the accelerator pedal is being depressed
- When the vehicle is being driven around an extremely short curve

Changing the settings of the curve speed reduction function

Various settings of the curve speed reduction function can be changed through customize settings. (→ P.762)

Overtaking prevention function

If a detected vehicle in the passing lane is traveling slower than your vehicle, overtaking will be suppressed.

The overtaking prevention function will not operate if the passing lane is congested or vehicles are traveling at low speeds. This function is not available for vehicles without a DCM.

Support for lane change

If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more and a lane change to the passing lane is performed, when the turn signal lever is operated and the lane is changed, the vehicle will accelerate up to the set speed to assist in overtaking.

For vehicles with a DCM: The system's recognition of which lane is the passing lane is determined by location information and the driving condition of surrounding vehicles. The support for lane change function and overtaking prevention function may not operate if it is difficult to obtain location information or there are few surrounding vehicles.

For vehicles without a DCM: The system's recognition of which lane is the passing lane may be based solely on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left-hand drive/right-hand drive). If the vehicle is driven in a location where the passing lane is on the opposite side of that where the vehicle was originally sold, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated away from the passing lane. (e.g. The vehicle was manufactured for a right-hand traffic location, but is being driven in a left-hand traffic location. The vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated to the right.)

If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more and the lane is changed to that with a vehicle traveling slower than your vehicle, when the turn signal lever is operated the vehicle will gradually decelerate to assist in changing lanes.

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist*

Vehicles without a head-up display: When RSA function is enabled and the dynamic radar cruise control system is operating, if a speed limit sign is detected, the detected speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the [+RES] switch or [-] switch.

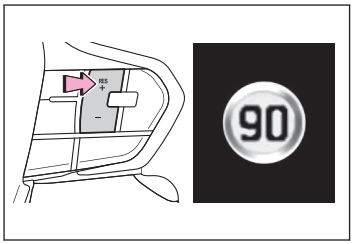
*: If equipped

Vehicles with a head-up display: When RSA function is enabled and the dynamic radar cruise control system is operating, if a speed limit sign is detected, the detected speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the [+] switch or [-] switch.

■ When the set speed is lower than the detected speed limit

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display

Press and hold the [+RES] switch.



▶ Vehicles with a head-up display:

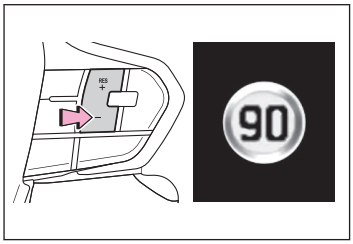
Press and hold the [+] switch.



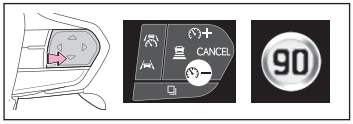
■ When the set speed is higher than the detected speed limit

Press and hold the [-] switch.

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display



▶ Vehicles with a head-up display



■ Enabling/disabling the dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist

The dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting.(→ P.762)

INFORMATION

The dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist may not operate properly when

As the dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist may not operate properly in situations where the RSA may not operate or cannot detect signs correctly (→ P.483), when using this function, make sure to confirm the actual speed limit.

Vehicles without a head-up display: In the following situations, the set speed may not change to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the [+RES] switch or [-] switch:

Vehicles with a head-up display: In the following situations, the set speed may not change to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the [+] switch or [-] switch:

- When speed limit information is not available
- When the detected speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the detected speed limit is outside of the speed range which the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

Cruise Control

Cruise control

The vehicle can be driven at a set speed even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Use the cruise control only on highways and expressways

⚠ WARNING

■ For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Therefore, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.
- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.

■ Situations in which cruise control should not be used

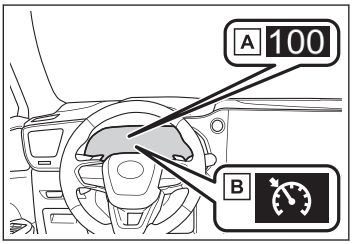
Do not use the cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335

System Components

■ Meter display

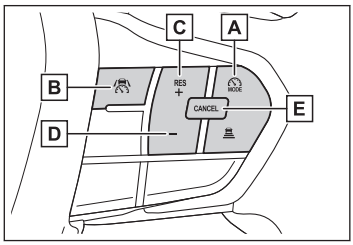


A Set vehicle speed

B Cruise control indicator

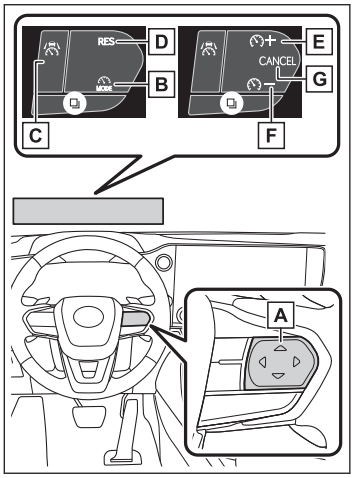
Switches

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display:



A Driving assist mode select switch
B Driving assist switch
C [+RES]switch
D [-]switch
E Cancel switch

▶ Vehicles with a head-up display:



A The function of each switch differs depending on the conditions and settings.

When a switch is touched, the function of each switch is displayed on the head-up display. If the head-up display is off, the functions will be displayed on the multi-information display.

B Driving assist mode select switch
C Driving assist switch
D [RES]switch
E [+]switch
F [-]switch
G Cancel switch

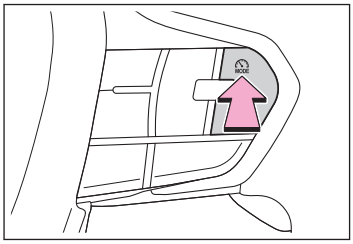
Using the cruise control

Setting the vehicle speed

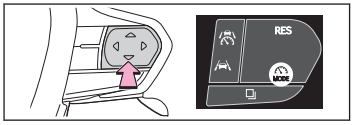
1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select cruise control.

The cruise control indicator will illuminate.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



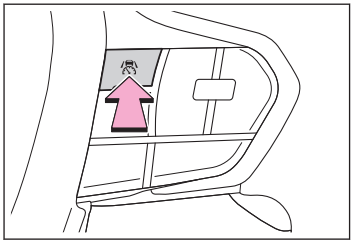
▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



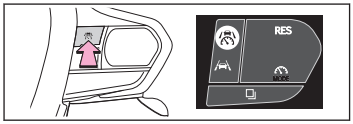
2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 30 km/h [20 mph] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**

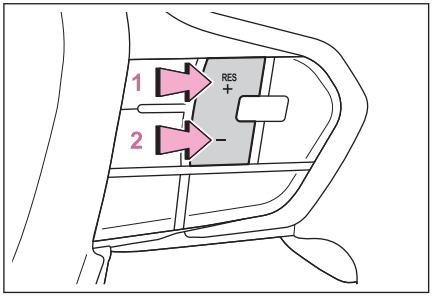


Adjusting the set vehicle speed

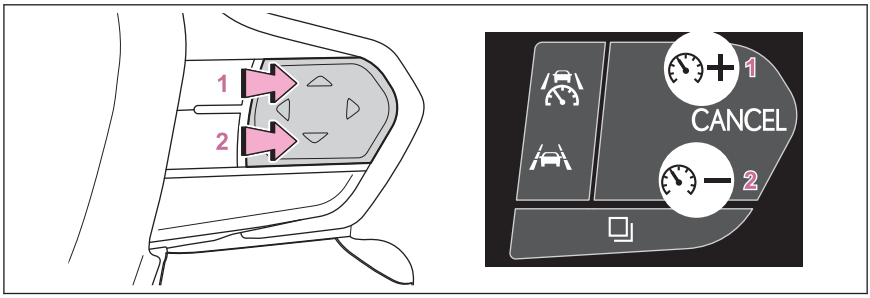
■ Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

● Vehicles without a head-up display: To change the set vehicle speed, press the [+RES] or [-] switch until the desired speed is displayed.Vehicles with a head-up display: To change the set vehicle speed, press the [+] or [-] switch until the desired speed is displayed.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases continuously while the switch is pressed and held

■ **Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal**

1 **Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.**

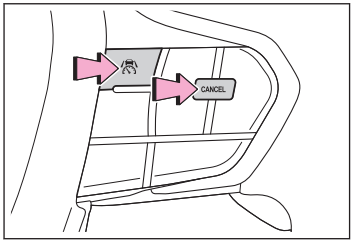
2 **Vehicles without a head-up display: Press the [+RES] switch. Vehicles with a head-up display: Press the [+]switch**

Canceling/resuming control

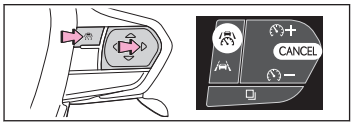
1 **Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.**

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



2 **Vehicles without a head-up display: Press the [+RES] switch to resume control.Vehicles with a head-up display: Press the [RES] switch to resume control.**

Automatic cancellation of the cruise control

In the following situations, the cruise control will be canceled automatically:

- When the vehicle speed drops approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) or more below the set vehicle speed
- When the vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: → P.342

Speed Limiter*

Speed limiter

A desired maximum speed can be set using the speed limiter switch. The speed limiter prevents the vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.

⚠ WARNING

■ Situations in which speed limiter should not be used

- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: → P.340
- When it is necessary to disable the system: → P.335

INFORMATION

■ Exceeding the set speed

In the following situations, if the vehicle speed exceeds the set vehicle speed, the displayed set vehicle speed will flash:

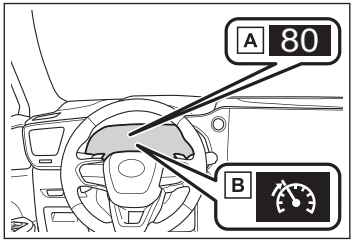
- When the accelerator pedal is fully depressed
- When driving down a slope

■ Automatic cancellation of the speed limiter

Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: → P.342

System Components

■ Meter display

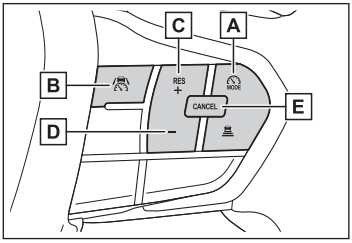


A Set vehicle speed
B Speed limiter indicator

*: If equipped

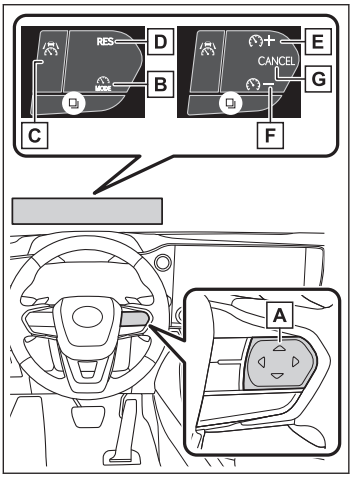
■ Switches

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display



A Driving assist mode select switch
B Driving assist switch
C [+RES] switch
D [-] switch
E Cancel switch

▶ Vehicles with a head-up display



A The function of each switch differs depending on the conditions and settings.

When a switch is touched, the function of each switch is displayed on the head-up display. If the head-up display is off, the functions will be displayed on the multi-information display.

B Driving assist mode select switch
C Driving assist switch
D [RES] switch
E [+] switch
F [-] switch
G Cancel switch

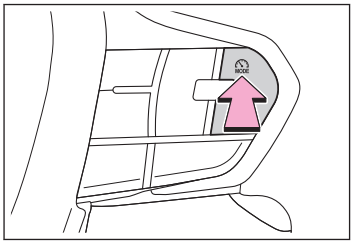
Using the speed limiter

Setting the maximum vehicle speed

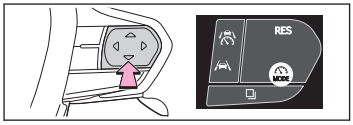
1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select the speed limiter.

The speed limiter indicator will illuminate in white.

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



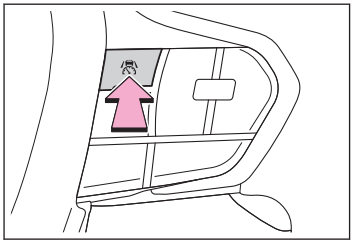
2 **Accelerate or decelerate to the desired vehicle speed, and press the driving assist switch to set the maximum vehicle speed.**

The speed limiter indicator will change from illuminated in white to green.

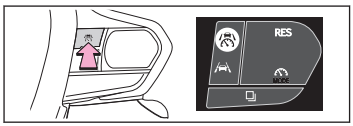
The set vehicle speed will be displayed on the multi-information display in green. If the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph), the set vehicle speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



Adjusting the set vehicle speed

● **Vehicles without a head-up display: To change the set vehicle speed, press the [+RES] or [-] switch until the desired speed is displayed. Vehicles with a head-up display: To change the set vehicle speed, press the [+] or [-] switch until the desired speed is displayed.**

1 Increase set vehicle speed

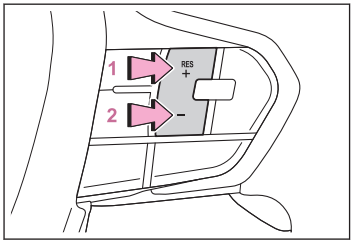
2 Decrease set vehicle speed

Short press adjustment (IN DISPUTE): Press the switch

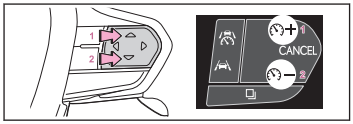
Press and hold adjustment (IN DISPUTE): Press and hold the switch until the desired set vehicle speed is reached.

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



Short press adjustment (IN DISPUTE): By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

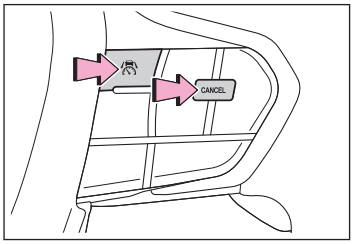
Press and hold adjustment (IN DISPUTE): Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or 5 mph (8 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

The set vehicle speed adjustment increment can be changed through a customize setting.

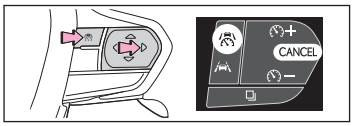
Canceling/resuming control

1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

▶ **Vehicles without a head-up display**



▶ **Vehicles with a head-up display**



2 Vehicles without a head-up display: Press the [+RES] switch to resume control.Vehicles with a head-up display: Press the [RES] switch to resume control.

When control is canceled, the speed limiter indicator will change from illuminated in green to white.

Speed limiter with Road Sign Assist

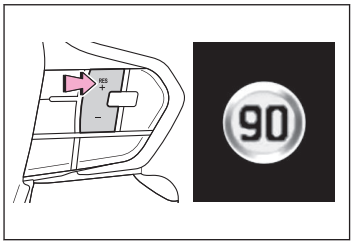
Vehicles without a head-up display: When RSA function is enabled and the speed limiter is operating, if a speed limit sign is detected, the detected speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set vehicle speed can be increased/reduced to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the [+RES] or [-] switch.

Vehicles with a head-up display: When RSA function is enabled and the speed limiter is operating, if a speed limit sign is detected, the detected speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set vehicle speed can be increased/reduced to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the [+] or [-] switch.

■ When the set vehicle speed is lower than the detected speed limit

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display

Press and hold the [+RES] switch.



▶ Vehicles with a head-up display

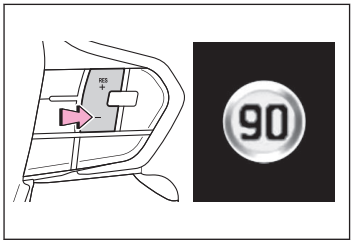
Press and hold the [+] switch.



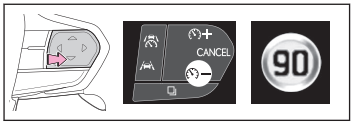
■ When the set vehicle speed is higher than the detected speed limit

Press and hold the [-] switch.

▶ Vehicles without a head-up display



▶ Vehicles with a head-up display



INFORMATION

■ The speed limiter with road sign assist may not operate properly when

As the speed limiter with road sign assist may not operate properly in situations where the RSA may not operate or cannot detect signs correctly, when using this function, make sure to confirm the actual speed limit.

Vehicles without a head-up display: In the following situations, the set speed may not change to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the [+RES] switch or [-] switch:

Vehicles with a head-up display: In the following situations, the set speed may not change to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the [+] switch or [-] switch:

- When the detected speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the detected speed limit is outside of the speed range which the speed limiter system can operate

Emergency Driving Stop System*

Emergency Driving Stop System

The emergency driving stop system is a system which automatically decelerates and stops the vehicle within its lane if the driver becomes unable to continue driving the vehicle, such as if they have suffered a medical emergency, etc.

During LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) control, if the system does not detect driving operations, such as if the driver is not holding the steering wheel, and determines the driver is not responsive, the vehicle will be decelerated and stopped within its current lane to help avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

■ For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The emergency driving stop system is designed to provide support in an emergency where it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, such as if they have had a medical emergency. It is not designed to support driving while drowsy or in poor physical health, or inattentive driving.
- Although the emergency driving stop system is designed to decelerate the vehicle within its lane to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision if the system determines that it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Also, if the operating conditions are not met, this function will not operate.
- After the emergency driving stop system operates, if driving becomes possible again, immediately begin driving again or, if necessary, park the vehicle on the shoulder of the road and set a warning reflector and flare to warn other drivers of your stopped vehicle.
- After this system operates, passengers should attend to the driver as necessary and take appropriate hazard prevention measures, such as moving to a place where safety can be ensured, such as the shoulder of the road or behind a guardrail.
- This system detects the condition of the driver through the operation of the steering wheel. This system may operate if the driver is aware but intentionally and continuously does not operate the vehicle. Also, the system may not operate if it cannot determine that the driver is not responsive, such as if they are leaning on the steering wheel.

*: If equipped

Summary of the system

Operation of this system is separated into 4 control states. Through control state "warning phase 1" and "warning phase 2", the system determines if the driver is aware and responsive while outputting a warning and controlling the vehicle speed. If the system determines the driver is not responsive, it will operate in control state "deceleration stop phase" and "stop hold phase" and decelerate and stop the vehicle. It will then operate continuously in "stop hold phase".

INFORMATION

Operating conditions

This system operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the LTA is on
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) or more

Operation cancelation conditions

In the following situations, system operation will be canceled:

- When LTA control has been canceled (the LTA switch has been pressed, etc.)
- When the dynamic radar cruise control has been canceled
- When driver operations are detected (the steering wheel is held, the brake pedal, accelerator pedal, parking brake, hazard light switch, or turn signal lever is operated)
- When the driving assist switch is pressed while in the stop and hold phase
- When the power switch has been turned from ON to OFF
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: → P.342

LTA control when operation is canceled

When emergency driving stop system operation is canceled, LTA control may also be canceled.

Warning phase 1

If driving operations are not detected after the hands off steering wheel warning operates, a buzzer will sound intermittently and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the system will judge if the driver is responsive or not. If driving operations, such as holding the steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will enter warning phase 2.

Warning phase 2

After entering warning phase 2, a buzzer will sound in short intervals and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate to approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

If driving operations, such as holding the steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will determine that the driver is not responsive and enter the deceleration stop phase.

The audio system will be muted until the driver becomes responsive.

When the vehicle is decelerating, the brake lights may illuminate, depending on the road conditions, etc.

After the vehicle has decelerated a certain amount, the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash.

Deceleration stop phase

After the driver is judged as being not responsive, a buzzer will sound continuously and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate and stop. While the vehicle is decelerating, the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash to warn other drivers of the emergency.

Stop hold phase

After the vehicle is stopped, the parking brake will be applied automatically. After entering the stop and hold phase, the buzzer will continue sounding continuously, the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash to warn other drivers of the emergency, and the doors will unlock.

Hybrid system output restriction when the accelerator pedal and brake pedal are depressed at the same time

Purpose of the brake override system

If the accelerator pedal and brake pedal are depressed at the same time, the brake override system may operate and restrain the hybrid system output. A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid depressing the wrong pedal, become familiar with the location of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal before driving the vehicle.

If the accelerator pedal is mistaken for the brake pedal and depressed, the vehicle may suddenly start off.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not depress the accelerator pedal and brake pedal at the same time while driving, as this may cause the hybrid system output to be restrained.

Sudden start restraint control

Sudden start restraint control (Drive-Start Control [DSC])

When the following unusual operation is performed with the accelerator pedal depressed, the hybrid system output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted to R[1]
- When the shift lever is shifted from P or R to forward drive shift positon such as D[1]

When the system operates, a message appears on the multi-information display. Read the message and follow the instruction.

A warning light comes on while the system is operating.

INFORMATION

Drive-Start Control (DSC)

When the TRC is turned off, sudden start restraint control also does not operate. If your vehicle have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow due to sudden start restraint control operation, deactivate TRC so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

Also, sudden start restraint control will not operate in the following conditions:

- When Trail Mode is turned on

Related Links

Driving assist systems(P. 344)

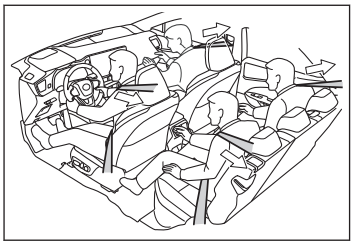
*1: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

Reducing impact to passengers in a collision

Seat belt pretensioners

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe frontal or side impact, the pretensioners retract the seat belts of the front seats and rear outer seats to securely restrain the occupants.

The pretensioners will not operate in minor frontal or side impacts, rear impacts, or vehicle rollovers.



INFORMATION

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

PCS-linked control

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belt pretensioners

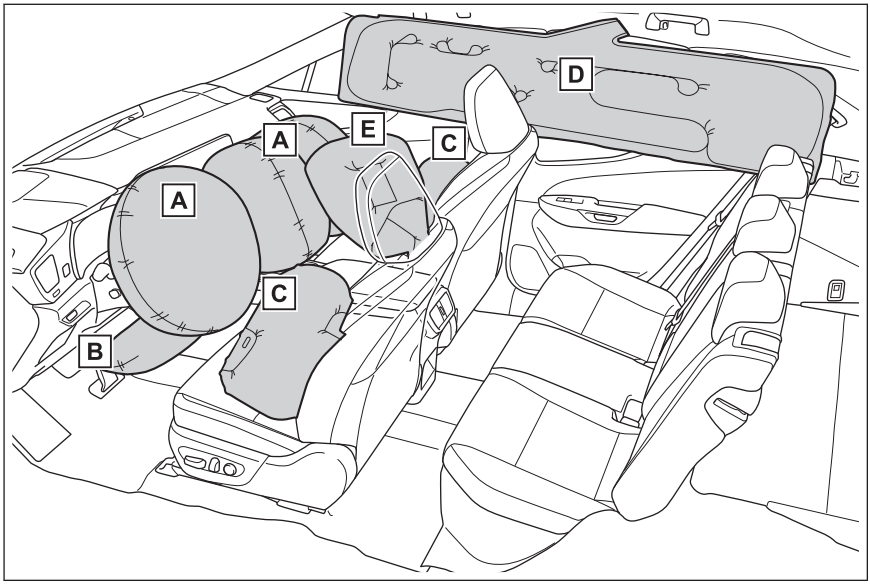
If a pretensioner has operated, the SRS warning light will illuminate.

In this situation, the seat belt cannot be used and must be replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags deploy when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impact that may cause significant injury to the occupants. The airbags work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Help reduce impact to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger

B SRS knee airbags

Help reduce impact to the driver and front passenger

C SRS side airbags

- Help reduce impact to the chest of the occupants of the front seats

D SRS curtain shield airbags

Help reduce impact to the heads of the occupants of the front and rear outer seats

E SRS front center airbags

Help reduce impact to the head and neck of the occupants of the front seats

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

INFORMATION

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising, etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed of deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.

- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the parts around the airbags may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The hybrid system will be stopped and fuel supply to the engine will be stopped.
- All of the doors will be unlocked.
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically.
- The interior lights will turn on automatically.
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically.
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped.
- Vehicles with eCall: If any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the eCall control center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the [SOS] button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services.
  - When an SRS airbag has been deployed
  - When a seat belt pretensioner has operated
  - When the vehicle has been involved in a severe rear-end collision

The SRS airbags deploy in a frontal impact when

- The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds a threshold level (level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform):
  - SRS front airbags
  - SRS knee airbags
- The threshold level at which the SRS airbags will deploy will be higher than normal in the in the following situations:
  - When the vehicle collides with an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which moves or deforms on impact

    If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, only the following may deploy:
  - Seat belt pretensioners

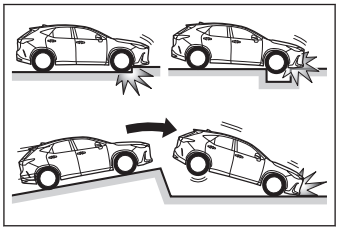
- The SRS airbags for the front passenger's seat will not deploy if there is no passenger in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS airbags for the front passenger's seat may deploy, even if the seat is unoccupied, if luggage is put on the seat.
- In the event of an especially severe frontal collision, the left and right SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy.

The SRS airbags deploy in a side impact when

- The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the passenger compartment at a perpendicular angle at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]):
  - SRS side airbags
  - SRS curtain shield airbags
  - SRS front center airbags
- In the event of a side collision, regardless of the impacted side, both the left and right SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy.

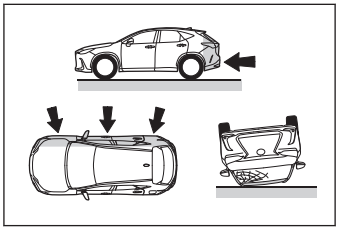
The SRS airbags deploy in an underside impact when

- The following airbags may deploy if the underside of the vehicle collides with a hard object:
  - SRS front airbags
  - SRS knee airbags
  - SRS side airbags
  - SRS curtain shield airbags

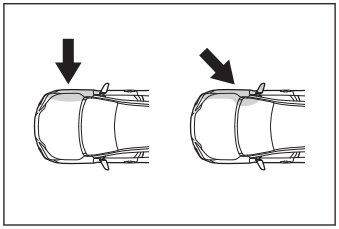


The SRS side airbags will not deploy when

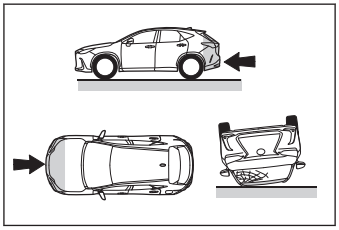
- The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in side or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed frontal collisions. However, if such a collision causes sufficient sudden deceleration, the SRS airbags may deploy.
  - SRS front airbags
  - SRS knee airbags



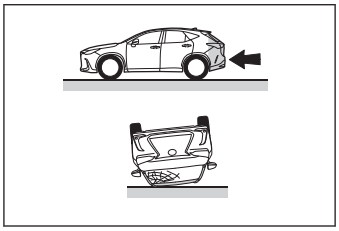
- The following SRS airbags may not deploy if the vehicle is collided with at a certain angle or in a side collision where an area of the vehicle other than the passenger compartment is collided with:
  - SRS side airbags
  - SRS curtain shield airbags
  - SRS front center airbags



- The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in front or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed side collisions:
  - SRS side airbags
  - SRS front center airbags



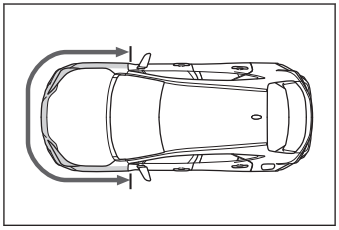
- The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed front or side collisions:
  - SRS curtain shield airbags



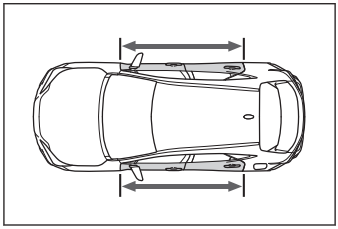
When to contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

In the following situations, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

- When any of the SRS airbags have been deployed
- When the front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS airbags to deploy:
  - SRS front airbags
  - SRS knee airbags



- When a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS airbags to deploy:
  - SRS side airbags
  - SRS curtain shield airbags
  - SRS front center airbags



- When the pad section of the steering wheel, the dashboard near the front passenger SRS airbag or the lower side of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- When the surface of a seat with an SRS side airbag or SRS front center airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- When the part of a front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail garnish (padding) which covers a SRS curtain shield airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

⚠ WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers must wear their seat belts correctly.

  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

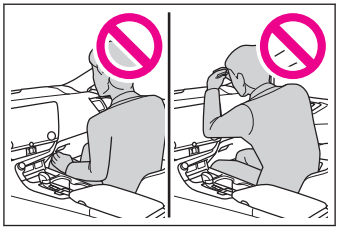
  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50-75 mm (2-3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If your current driving position places you less than 250 mm (10 in.) away from the driver airbag, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as possible while still being able to reach the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the seatback. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (11 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the seatback somewhat. If reclining the seatback makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck. The seat should be adjusted as recom-

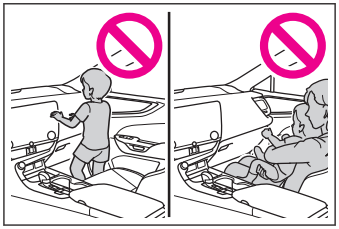
⚠ WARNING

mended above, while still being able to control the vehicle with the pedals and steering wheel, and maintaining your view of the instrument panel controls.

- The SRS front passenger airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be positioned as far possible from the airbag with the seatback adjusted so that the passenger is sat upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat.
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag or sit on the lap of a front passenger.
- Front seat occupants should never hold items on their lap.



- Do not lean against the door, roof side rail, or front, side, or rear pillar.

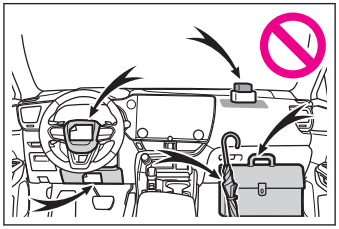


⚠ WARNING

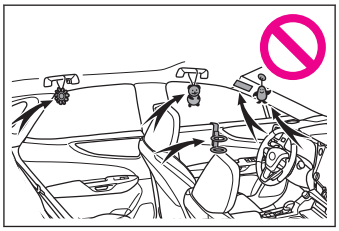
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on a seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as the doors, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillars, roof side rails and assist grips. (With the exception of the speed limit label)



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. These items could become projectiles if the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, possibly leading to death or serious injury.
- If a vinyl cover is attached to the area where the SRS knee airbag deploys, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts from which the SRS airbags deploy, as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the SRS airbags from deploying correctly, may disable the system or cause the SRS airbags to inflate unintentionally, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant force to the SRS airbag system components, front doors or their surrounding area. Doing so may cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any components of the SRS airbags immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.

⚠ WARNING

- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If a part where an SRS airbag is stored is damaged or cracked, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy unintentionally, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- Removal, installation, disassembly or repair of the SRS airbags
- Repair, removal or modification of the following parts or their surrounding
  - Steering wheel
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
  - Seats
  - Seat upholstery
  - Front pillars
  - Side pillars
  - Rear pillars
  - Roof side rails
  - Front door panels
  - Front door trim
  - Front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panels (such as making holes in them)
- Repair or modification of the following parts or their surrounding
  - Front fender
  - Front bumper
  - Sides of the vehicle interior
- Installation of the following parts or accessories
  - Bull bars or kangaroo bars

⚠ WARNING

- Snow plows
- Winches

- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

Related Links

Operation of emergency shut off system(P. 623)

Locking/unlocking the doors using smart entry & start system(P. 79)

Driving assist systems(P. 344)

Location of the interior lights(P. 262)

Using the emergency flashers to warn other drivers(P. 621)

Emergency assistance(P. 530)

Riding with children(P. 41)

Repairing a tire with the emergency tire puncture repair kit (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)(P. 670)

7 Wireless communication

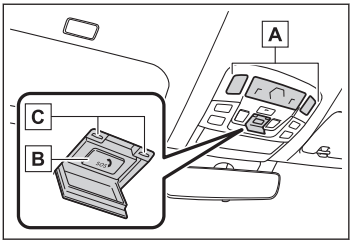
7-1. Emergency assistance

eCall..... 530

eCall*1*2

eCall is a telematics service that uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: Automatic emergency calls (Automatic Collision Notification) and manual emergency calls (by pressing the [SOS] button). This service is required by European Union Regulations.

eCall System components



A Microphone/Speaker
B [SOS] button*3
C Indicator lights

eCall Emergency Notification Services

Automatic Emergency Calls

If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the eCall control center. *4 The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (112 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

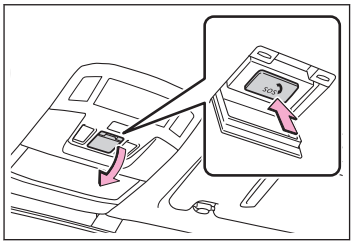
*: If equipped

*1: Operates within the eCall coverage. The system name differs depending on the country.

*2: This function is not available in india.

*3: This button is intended for communication with the eCall system operator. Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the eCall system operator.

Manual Emergency Calls



In the event of an emergency, press the [SOS] button to call the eCall control center.*4 The answering operator will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required. Make sure to open the cover before pressing the [SOS] button.

If you accidentally press the [SOS] button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

eCall Indicator lights

When the power switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds. Then, the green indicator light will illuminate for 2 seconds and remain illuminated if the system is functioning properly. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes twice per second, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.
- If no indicator lights illuminate, the system is not enabled.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the power switch is turned to ON, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.

INFORMATION

Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

http://www.opensourceautomotive.com/dcm/lexus/19MC/

*4: In some cases, the call cannot be made.

⚠ WARNING

When the Emergency Call may not be made

- It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
  - Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the eCall control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the eCall control center, you may not be able to connect to the eCall control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
  - When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.
  - When any related equipment (such as the [SOS] button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.
  - During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the eCall control center. However, if it cannot connect to the eCall control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.
- If the 12-volt battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the eCall control center.

When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

For your safety

- Please drive safely. The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.
- In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.
- If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.
- If the airbags deploy when the system is operating normally, the system makes emergency call. The system also makes emergency call when the vehicle is struck from the rear or rolls over, even if the airbags do not deploy.

⚠ WARNING

- For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving. Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the Emergency Call.
- When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.
- Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage

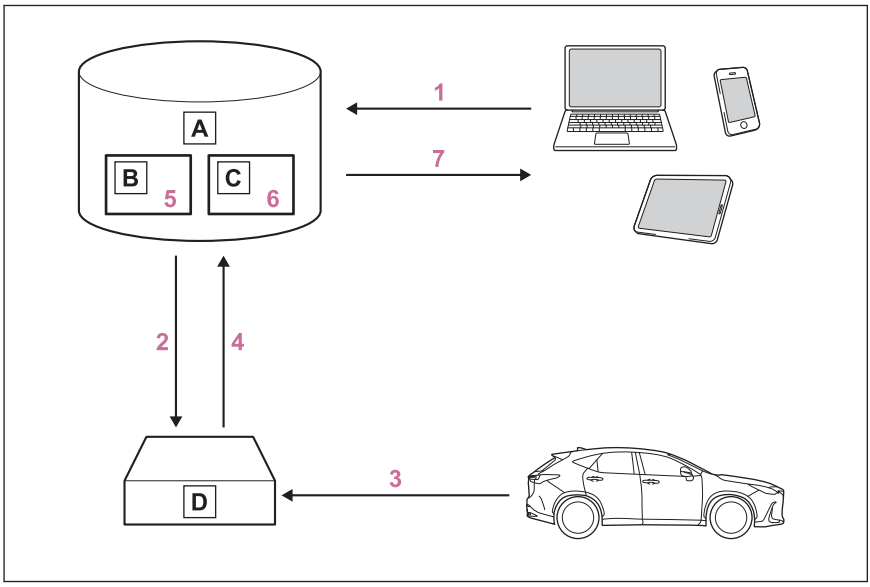
Do not pour any liquids onto the [SOS] button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

■ If the [SOS] button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check

It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the eCall control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

eCall System overview of added service

▶ Data processing flow



A Server
B Storage
C Processing
D DCM

1 Customer Activates service on Lexus Customer portal & Accepts terms of services according to GDPR.

2 Server activates the service in the DCM and defines which vehicle data to collect.

3 Defined vehicle data is collected by the DCM.

4 Data is shared with the server.

5 Data is stored in the server.

6 Data is processed in the server for fulfilling the service.

7 Processed data is presented to the customer.

For a list of eligible service please visit the Lexus Customer portal.

Implementing Regulation

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
1. DESCRIPTION OF THE ECALL IN-VEHICLE SYSTEM			
	1.1.	Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities	O
	1.2.	The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.	O
	1.3.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident. It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.	O
	1.4.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system	O

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	1.5.	In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle	O
2. INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING			
	2.1.	Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC.	O
	2.2.	Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.	O
	2.3. Types of data and its recipients		

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.3.1.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data: Vehicle Identification Number, Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen), Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel, Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp.	○
	2.3.2.	Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112.	○
	2.4. Arrangements for data processing		

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.4.1.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.	O
	2.4.2.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status.	O
	2.4.3.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.	O
	2.4.3.1.	The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.	O

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.4.3.2.	The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated.	O
	2.5. Modalities for exercising data subject's rights		
	2.5.1.	The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.	O

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.5.2.	The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.	O
	2.5.3.	Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any):→ P.535	O
3. INFORMATION ON THIRD PARTY SERVICES AND OTHER ADDED VALUE SERVICES (IF FITTED)			
	3.1.	Description of the operation and the functionalities of the TPS system/added value service	→ P.534
	3.2.	Any processing of personal data through the TPS system/other added value service shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC.	O

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	3.2.1.	Legal basis for the use of TPS system and/or added value services and for processing data through them	The European Union General Data Protection Regulation
	3.3.	The TPS system and/or other added value services shall process personal data only on the base of the explicit consent of the data subject (the vehicle's owner or owners).	O
	3.4.	Modalities for data processing through TPS system and/or other added value services, including any necessary additional information regarding traceability, tracking and processing of personal data	→ P.534

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	3.5.	The owner of a vehicle equipped with a TPS eCall system and/or other added value service in addition to the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system has the right to choose to use the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system rather than the TPS eCall system and the other added value service.	O
	3.5.1.	Contact details for handling TPS eCall system deactivation requests	N/A

▶ Service responsible for handling access requests

Country	Contact information
Austria	datenschutz@toyota-frey.at
Belgium/Luxembourg	privacy@toyota.be
Croatia	dpcp@toyota.hr
Czech Republic/Hungary/Slovakia	adatvedelem@toyota-ce.com
Denmark	toyota@toyota.dk og
Estonia	privacy@toyota.ee
Finland	tietosuoja@toyota.fi
France	delegue.protectiondonnees@toyota-europe.com
Germany	Toyota.Datenschutz@toyota.de
Great Britain	privacy@tgb.toyota.co.uk
Greece	customer@toyota.gr

Country	Contact information
Iceland	personuvernd@toyota.is
Ireland	customerservice@toyota.ie
Italy	tmi.dpo@toyota-europe.com
Netherlands	www.toyota.nl/klantenservice
Norway	personvern@toyota.no
Poland	klient@toyota.pl
Portugal	gestaodadospessoais@toyotacaetano.pt
Romania	relatii.clienti@toyota.ro
Slovenia	dpcp@toyota.si
Spain	clientes@toyota.es / dpo@toyota.es.
Sweden	integritet@toyota.se
Switzerland	info@toyota.ch

8 Maintenance and care

8-1. Exterior maintenance and care

Washing the vehicle 546

8-2. Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Cleaning the vehicle interior ... 552

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents 554

Cleaning the leather areas 555

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas 556

Cleaning the air intake vent and filter 557

8-3. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements (except for Azerbaijan and India) 561

Scheduled maintenance outline (except for Azerbaijan and India) 562

Maintenance requirements (for Azerbaijan and India) 563

Scheduled maintenance outline (for Azerbaijan and India) 564

Do-it-yourself maintenance 565

Scheduled maintenance (for Azerbaijan and India) 566

8-4. Inspection of consumables

Do-it-yourself service precautions 572

Opening the hood 575

Engine compartment 576

Adding washer fluid 582

12-volt battery 583

Air conditioning filter maintenance 586

8-5. Tire maintenance

Tire maintenance 588

Tire inspection items 589

Run-flat tire features 591

Operation of the tire pressure warning system 592

Checking tire inflation pressure 604

Lifting the vehicle with a floor jack 606

Rotating the tires 607

Wheels 608

Replacing the tire 610

Washing the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- When washing the vehicle, do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment.

  If water contacts electrical components, it may cause the vehicle to catch fire.
- Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion of the body and components (wheels, etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzine or gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.

INFORMATION

Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused by a car wash, etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature.

  The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc., cannot be restored.
- Do not use waxes that contain abrasives.

When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed.

  Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system.

Brake pads and calipers

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

Using an automatic car wash

NOTICE

When using an automatic car wash, move the wiper lever to the off position.

If the wiper lever is in the AUTO position, the wipers may operate unintentionally and the wiper blades may be damaged.

- Perform the following before washing your vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors.
  - Vehicles with power back door:

    Turn off the power back door.

Start washing from the front of the vehicle.

Extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Depending on the automatic car wash, the rear spoiler may become caught, preventing it from being washed or causing damage to it.
- When it is necessary to set the power switch to ACC with the shift position held in N, refer to P.165.

Using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle

⚠ NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray any of the cameras or their surrounding area directly. The shock from high pressure water may cause a camera to malfunction.
- Do not bring the tip of the nozzle close to connectors or the boots (rubber or resin cover) of the following parts.

  The parts may be damaged if sprayed by high-pressure water.
  - Drivetrain related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the tip of the nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin parts, such as the moldings, bumpers, etc., may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously spray water on the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure washer.

When using a high pressure washer, as water may enter the cabin, do not bring the tip of the nozzle near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

Cleaning the wheels and wheel ornaments

Perform the following:

- **Remove any dirt immediately using a neutral cleaning agent.**

- **Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.**
- **To protect the finish from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.**
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive cleaners
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

Cleaning the bumpers

⚠ WARNING

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the following systems may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Lexus Safety System +
- BSM*
- ARFHL (Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights)*
- Safe Exit Assist (with door opening control)*
- RCTA*
- PKSB*

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

Cleaning and protecting the plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- **Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5 % solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.**
- **Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.**
- **To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.**

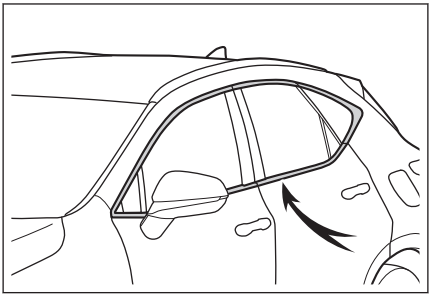
INFORMATION

■ Black stainless steel window moldings*

The stainless steel window moldings are made of black oxide coated stainless steel.

*: If equipped

When cleaning the vehicle, do not scrub the moldings with an abrasive cleaner as their finish may be damaged or the color may change.



Cleaning the exterior lights

NOTICE

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.

  Doing so may damage the surface of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the lights.

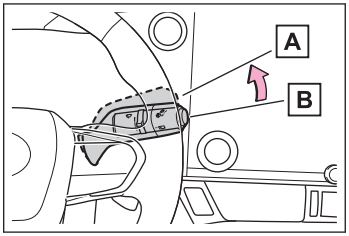
  Wax may damage the lenses.

Cleaning the windshield

WARNING

Move the wiper lever to the off position.

If the wiper lever is in the AUTO position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, possibly leading serious injury from a hand being caught, or damage to the wiper blades.



A Off
B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor

⚠ WARNING

- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

INFORMATION

■ Front side windows water-repellent coating (vehicles with water-repellent coating)

- The effectiveness of the water-repellent coating can be extended by paying attention to the following.
  - Remove any dirt, etc., from the front side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows.

    If dirty, clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired.

  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

Waxing the vehicle

Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating has deteriorated.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Cleaning the vehicle interior

⚠ WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents, and in the luggage compartment. Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.

  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use wax polish or a polishing cleaner on the instrument panel. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Cleaning solvents

- Do not use the following cleaning solvents, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Areas other than the seats: Organic substances such as benzine or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: thinner, benzine, alcohol, or alkaline or acidic solutions
- Do not use wax polish or a polishing cleaner. The painted surfaces of the instrument panel or other interior parts may be damaged.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

If water contacts audio system or other electrical components under the floor carpet, it may cause the vehicle to malfunction. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.

■ Cleaning the inside of the windshield and rear window

- Do not use glass cleaners to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.

⚠ NOTICE

- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

- **Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.**
- **If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.**

  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

INFORMATION

■ Shampooing the carpets

Excellent results can be obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. When cleaning, use a commercially available foaming-type cleaner.

Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam and rub it in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe the surface to remove the cleaner and dirt and let it dry.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

INFORMATION

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

⚠ NOTICE

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time.

  Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

- **Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.**

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- **Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.**
- **Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.**

INFORMATION

■ Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the air intake vent and filter

INFORMATION

Scheduled maintenance of the air intake vent is necessary when

In some situations such as when the vehicle is used frequently or in heavy traffic or dusty areas, the air intake vent may need to be cleaned more regularly.

Except for Azerbaijan and India: For details, refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

For Azerbaijan and India: For details, refer to the maintenance schedule.

Cleaning the air intake vent

Check the following regarding cleaning of the air intake vent.

- Dust in the air intake vent may interfere with the cooling of the hybrid battery (traction battery). If charging/discharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes limited, the distance that the vehicle can be driven using the electric motor (traction motor) may be reduced and the fuel economy may be reduced. Inspect and clean the air intake vent periodically.
- Improper handling of the air intake vent cover and filter may result in damage to them. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Cleaning the air intake vent and filter

⚠ WARNING

When cleaning the air intake vent, observe the following:

- Do not use water or other liquids to clean the air intake vent. If water is applied to the hybrid battery (traction battery) or other components, a malfunction or fire may occur.
- When removing air intake vent cover, be careful not to touch the service plug grip near the air intake vent.
- Before cleaning the air intake vent, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the hybrid system.

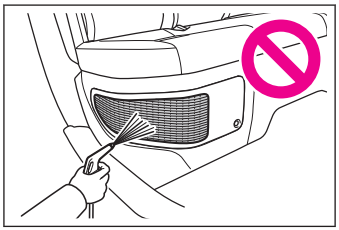
⚠ NOTICE

To prevent malfunction of the hybrid battery (traction battery) or vehicle, make sure to observe the following precautions.

- When cleaning the air intake vent, make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs.

⚠ NOTICE

If a compressed air blow gun, etc. is used to blow out dust and clogs, the dust or clogs may be pushed into the air intake vent, which may affect the performance of the hybrid battery (traction battery) and cause a malfunction.

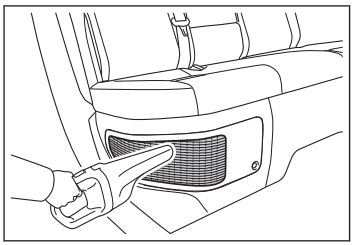


- Do not allow liquid or foreign matter to enter the air intake vent when the cover is removed.
- Carefully handle the removed filter so that it will not be damaged.

  If the filter is damaged, have it replaced with a new filter by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Make sure to reinstall the filter and cover to their original positions after cleaning.
- Do not install anything to the air intake vent other than the exclusive filter for this vehicle or use the vehicle without the filter installed.

1 **Remove the dust from the vent and filter with a vacuum cleaner.**

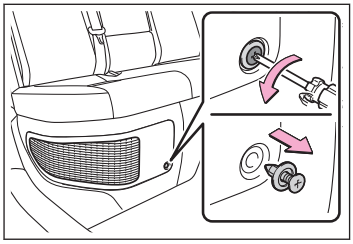
Make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs. Attempting to blow out dust and clogs using an airgun, etc. may push it into the air intake vent.



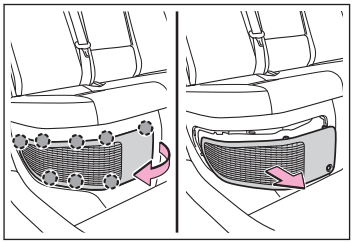
If dust and clogs cannot be completely removed with the air intake vent cover installed, remove the cover and clean the filter.

2 **Turn the power switch off.**

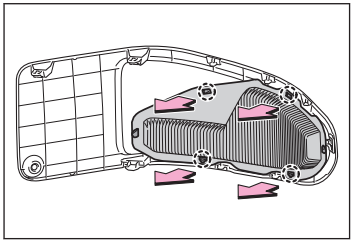
3 Using a phillips-head screwdriver, remove the clip.



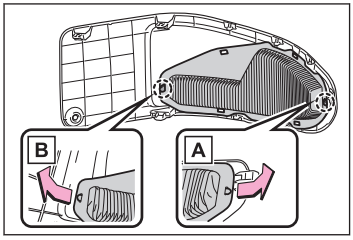
4 Pull the cover as shown in the illustration to disengage the 8 claws, starting from the claw in the upper right corner and pull the cover toward the front of the vehicle to remove it.



5 Disengage the 4 center claws from the filter.

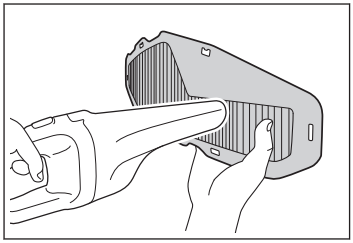


6 Disengage the claws in the order of A and B to remove the filter from the cover.

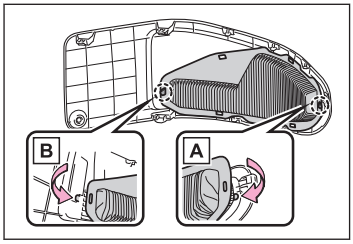


7 Remove the dust and clogs from the filter using a vacuum cleaner, etc.

Make sure to also remove the dust and clogs from the inner side of the air intake vent cover.

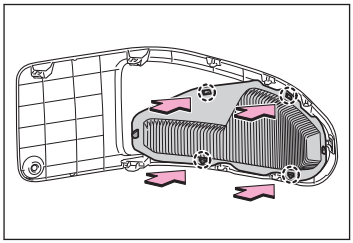


8 Engage the claws in the order of B and A.

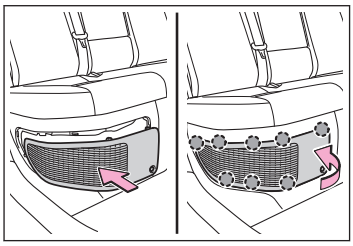


9 Engage the 4 claws of the air intake vent cover to install the filter.

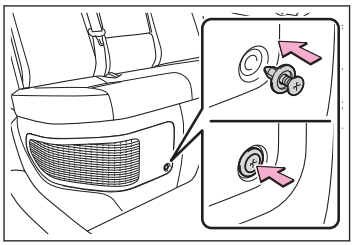
Make sure that the filter is not crooked or deformed when installing it.



10 Insert the tab of the cover as shown in the illustration and push the cover to engage the 8 claws.



11 Using a phillips-head screwdriver, install the clip.



INFORMATION

After cleaning the air intake vent, start the hybrid system and check that the warning message is no longer shown. It may take approximately 20 minutes after the hybrid system is started until the warning message disappears. If the warning message does not disappear,have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Maintenance requirements (except for Azerbaijan and India)

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

⚠ WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling.

INFORMATION

■ Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus retailer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus retailer or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

Scheduled maintenance outline (except for Azerbaijan and India)

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

Resetting the engine oil change message

After the engine oil has been replaced, the engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Peform the following procedure:

1 Select the ⚙ on the center display.
2 Select [Vehicle customise].
3 Select [Utility].
4 Select [Oil maintenance].
5 Select [Reset].

"The data has been reset." will be displayed on the center display when the reset procedure has been completed.

Maintenance requirements (for Azerbaijan and India)

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

⚠ WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling.

Scheduled maintenance outline (for Azerbaijan and India)

- Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

  The interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

  Maintenance beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

- Where to go for the maintenance service?

  It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Lexus dealer for the maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

  Lexus technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on all Lexus models before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

  Your Lexus dealer has invested a lot of money in special Lexus tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

  Your Lexus dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

  Rubber hoses, such as for the cooling and heater system, brake system, and fuel system, should be inspected by a qualified technician according to the Lexus maintenance schedule.

  Rubber hoses are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracking.

Resetting the engine oil change message

After the engine oil has been replaced, the engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Peform the following procedure:

1. Select the ⚙ on the center display.
2. Select [Vehicle customise].
3. Select [Utility].
4. Select [Oil maintenance].
5. Select [Reset].

"The data has been reset." will be displayed on the center display when the reset procedure has been completed.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized Lexus retailer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

INFORMATION

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine misfire (or misses), stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle

  However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.
- Change in exhaust sound

  This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Scheduled maintenance (for Azerbaijan and India)

Maintenance schedule requirements

Perform maintenance by the schedule as follows:

Your vehicle needs to be serviced according to the normal maintenance schedule. (See→ P.566)

If you mainly operate your vehicle under one or more of the special operating conditions below, some of the maintenance schedule items need to be serviced more frequently in order to keep your vehicle in good condition. (See → P.569)

A. Road Conditions

1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow or waterlogged roads.
2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)

B. Driving Conditions

1. Heavily loaded vehicle. (For example, using a car top carrier and so forth.)
2. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.
3. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.

Maintenance schedule

Maintenance operations:

I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

R = Replace, change or lubricate

C = Cleaning

SERVICE INTERVAL:	ODOMETER READING									
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)	x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
	x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS										

SERVICE INTERVAL: (Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		ODOMETER READING									MONTHS
		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
1	Engine oil	Replace when the maintenance reminder appears.(1)									
2	Engine oil filter	Replace when the maintenance reminder appears. (1)									
3	Cooling and heater system(2)					I				I	24
4	Engine coolant (3)					I				I	-
5	Power control unit coolant(4)					I				I	-
6	Exhaust pipes and mountings			I		I		I		I	12
IGNITION SYSTEM											
7	Spark plugs	Replace every 100000 km (60000 miles)									
8	12-volt battery		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS											
9	Fuel filter(5)									R	96
10	Fuel injection system(6)(7)	Add injector cleaner to the fuel tank every 10000 km (6000 miles)									-
11	Air cleaner filter			I		R		I		R	I: 24 R:48
12	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve(2)					I				I	24
13	Charcoal canister					I				I	24
14	Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent filter(8)		I	I	C	I	I	C	I	I	-
CHASSIS AND BODY											
15	Brake pedal and parking brake(9)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING									MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
16	Brake pads and discs		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
17	Brake fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I: 6 R:24
18	Brake pipes and hoses			I		I		I		I	12
19	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box			I		I		I		I	12
20	Drive shaft boots			I		I		I		I	24
21	Suspension ball joints and dust covers			I		I		I		I	12
22	Hybrid transmission fluid (including front differential)					I				I	24
23	Rear differential oil(10)					I				I	24
24	Front and rear suspension			I		I		I		I	12
25	Tires and inflation pressure		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
26	Lights, horns, wipers and washers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
27	Air conditioner filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
28	Air conditioner condenser dryer(11)		Replace every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months								

(1) Replace both the engine oil and oil filter, even when the maintenance reminder does not appear, after 12 months have passed, or when driven over 10000 km (6000 miles) since the last oil change. This may cause the maintenance reminder appear even when driven less than 10000 km (6000 miles).

Replace both engine oil and oil filter every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months, in which the vehicle is mainly driven in dirt or dusty roads, when the maintenance reminder does not appear.

(2) After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.

(3) First replace at 160000 km (100000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (50000 miles).

(4) First replace at 240000 km (150000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (50000 miles).

(5) Including the filter in fuel tank.

(6) Toyota genuine fuel injector cleaner or equivalent.

(7) For Azerbaijan only

(8) Visually check the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling intake filter for dirt or dust every 10000 km (6000 miles) and clean if necessary.

Clean every 30000 km (18000 miles).

(9) Parking brake inspection is not necessary.

(10) Integrated in rear transaxle.

(11) For India only.

Additional maintenance schedule

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see → P.566)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow or waterlogged roads.	
Inspection(1) of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection(1) of brake pipes and hoses	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection(1) of suspension ball joints and dust covers	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection(1) of drive shaft boots	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months
Inspection(1) of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection(1) of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body(2)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

(1) Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

(2) For seat mounting bolts, front and rear suspension member retaining bolts.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
Inspection(1) or replacement of air cleaner filter	I: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection(1) of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months

(1) Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (For example, using a car top carrier and so forth.)	
Inspection(1) of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection(1) or replacement of hybrid transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection(1) or replacement of rear differential oil (2)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection(1) of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body(3)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

(1) Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

(2) Integrated in rear transaxle.

(3) For seat mounting bolts, front and rear suspension member retaining bolts.

B-2: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
Inspection(1) of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months

(1) Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-3: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
Inspection(1) or replacement of hybrid transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection(1) or replacement of rear differential oil (2)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

(1) Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

(2) Integrated in rear transaxle.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in the section for each part.

⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically charged. Observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that the "IGNITION ON" on the multi-information display and the "READY" indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is OFF.

With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on or the coolant temperature is high.

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

⚠ NOTICE

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Maintenance

Items which require maintenance and the necessary parts and tools to perform maintenance on those items are as follows:

■ **12-volt battery condition**

- Grease
- Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)

■ **Engine/power control unit coolant level**

- "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, nonnitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology

  "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.
- Funnel (used only for adding coolant)

■ **Engine oil level**

- "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent
- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)

■ **Fuses**

Fuse with same amperage rating as original

■ **Light bulbs**

Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original

■ **Radiator and condenser**

-

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

- Tire pressure gauge
- Compressed air source

■ **Washer fluid**

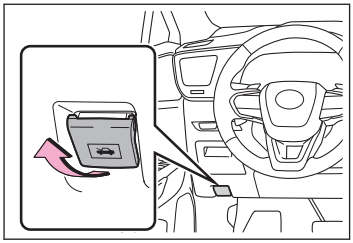
- Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

● Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

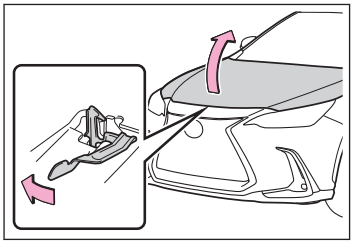
Opening the hood

1 **Pull the hood lock release lever.**

The hood will pop up slightly.



2 **Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.**



INFORMATION

Closing the hood

When closing the hood, make sure to release it from a slightly high position (approximately 20 cm) to close it.

If the hood is pushed by hand to close it, it may not lock on both sides.

WARNING

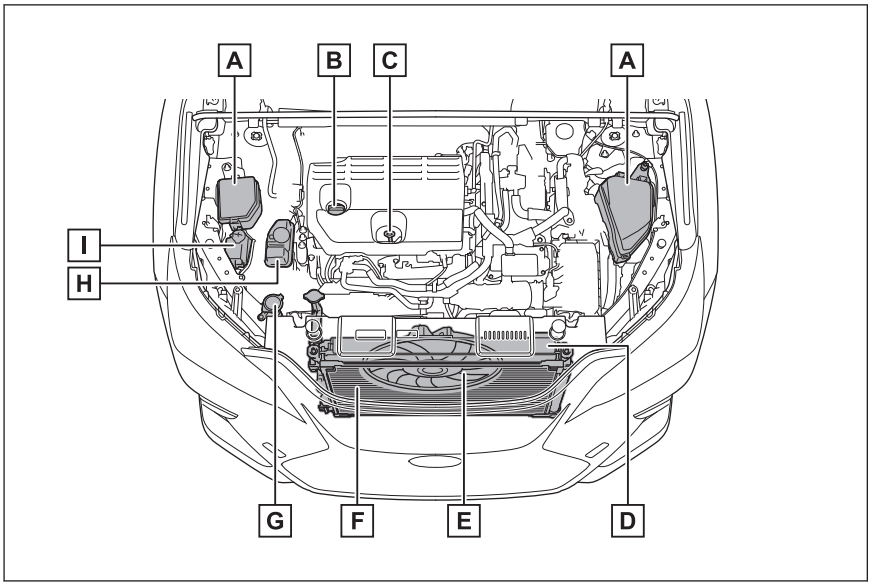
Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, the hood may suddenly open while driving.

Engine compartment

Engine compartment components



A Fuse boxes → P.729
B Engine oil filler cap → P.579
C Engine oil level dipstick → P.577
D Radiator → P.580
E Electric cooling fan
F Condenser → P.580
G Washer fluid tank → P.582
H Power control unit coolant reservoir → P.580
I Engine coolant reservoir → P.579

Checking and adding the engine oil

INFORMATION

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be added in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing (vehicles with towing package only), or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

⚠ WARNING

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ NOTICE

When replacing the engine oil

When replacing the engine oil, observe the following precautions.

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

If oil is spilled on the engine cover

To prevent the engine cover from being damaged, remove any engine oil from the engine cover as soon as possible using a neutral detergent. Do not use an organic solvent such as brake cleaner.

Checking the engine oil

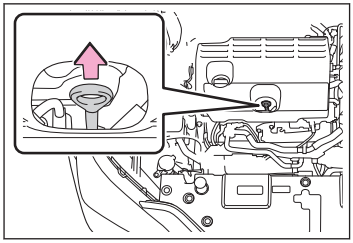
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage, check the oil level on a regular basis.

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

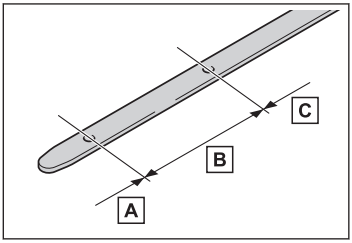
2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



A Low
B Normal
C Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

Checking the oil type and preparing the items needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection
- Oil quantity (Low → Full)

  1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
- Items

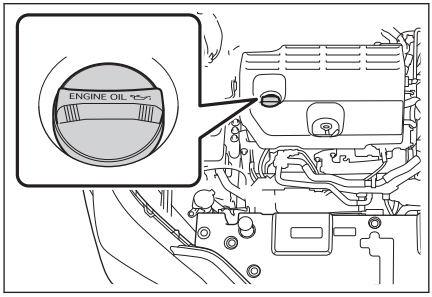
  Clean funnel

Related Links

Lubrication system(P. 741)

Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

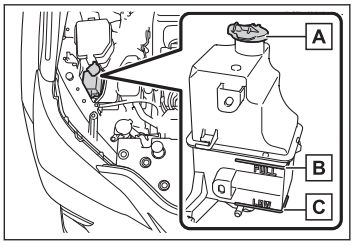


1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Checking the coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the [FULL] and [LOW] lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

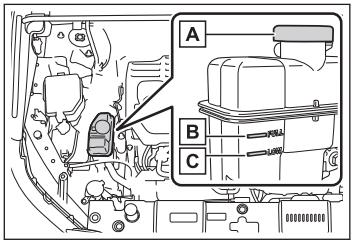
■ Engine coolant reservoir



A Reservoir cap
B [FULL] line
C [LOW] line

If the level is on or below the [LOW] line, add coolant up to the [FULL] line.

■ Power control unit coolant reservoir



A Reservoir cap
B [FULL] line
C [LOW] line

If the level is on or below the [LOW] line, add coolant up to the [FULL] line.

INFORMATION

Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the hybrid system is hot, do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap or power control unit coolant reservoir cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

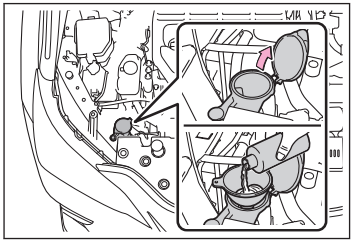
■ When the electric cooling fan are operating

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not touch the engine compartment. The electric cooling fan may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the power switch is OFF. With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Do not touch the engine compartment. With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

Adding washer fluid

If washer fluid does not spray from any of the washers or **"Windshield Washer Fluid Low"** is displayed on the multi-information display, the washer fluid bottle may be empty. Add washer fluid.



⚠ WARNING

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating.

As washer fluid contains alcohol, it may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

12-volt battery location

⚠ WARNING

■ Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive.

Observe the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

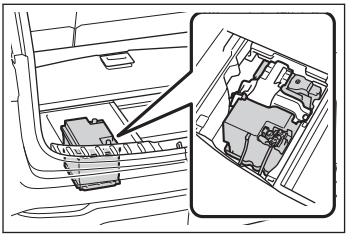
■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin, wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes, it may soak through your clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk and get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When disconnecting the 12-volt battery

Never disconnect the negative (-) terminal. The disconnected body ground terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short, resulting in death or serious injury.

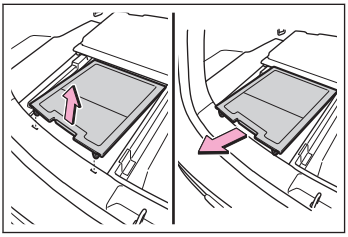
The 12-volt battery is located on the left side of luggage compartment.



Removing the 12-volt battery cover

1 Open the deck board.

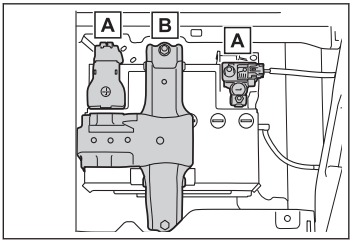
2 Remove the 12-volt battery cover.



Checking the 12-volt battery

■ 12-volt battery exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



A Terminals
B Hold-down clamp

Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

NOTICE

When recharging the 12-volt battery, make sure that the hybrid system is operating and all accessories are off.

After recharging or reconnecting the 12-volt battery (vehicles with the smart entry & start system)

The hybrid system may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1 Change the shift position to P.

2 Open and close any of the doors.

3 Restart the hybrid system.

INFORMATION

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACC. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is disconnected and reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn the power switch off before disconnecting the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to the 12-volt battery being disconnected is unknown.

  If the hybrid system does not start even after multiple attempts at all the methods above, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Air conditioning filter maintenance

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

- If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically, the air conditioning filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace it if necessary.

  (Except for Azerbaijan and India: For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".)

- If air fresheners, etc. are used inside the vehicle, the service life of the deodorizing function of the air conditioning filter with deodorizing function may be reduced significantly. If odors from the air conditioning system become a concern, replace the filter.

Replacing the air conditioning filter

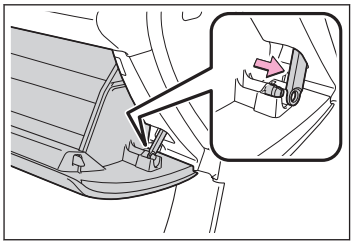
⚠ NOTICE

Observe the following precautions when using the air conditioning system.

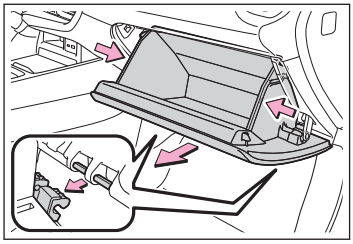
Make sure that a filter is always installed. Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

1 **Turn the power switch off.**

2 **Open the glove box and disconnect the damper stay from the pin.**

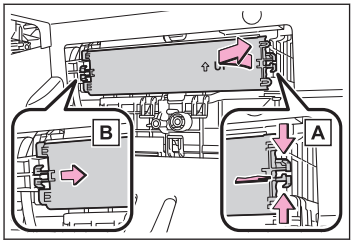


3 Push both the sides of the glove box inward and disengage each claw on the upper side. Then, pull the glove box to disengage the claws on the lower side and remove the glove box.

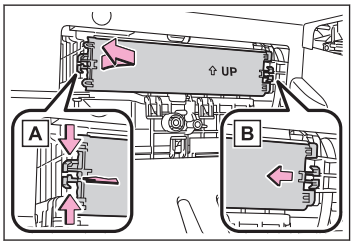


4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.

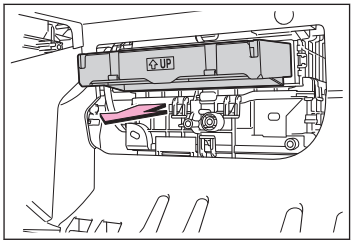
▶ **Left-hand drive vehicles**



▶ **Right-hand drive vehicles**

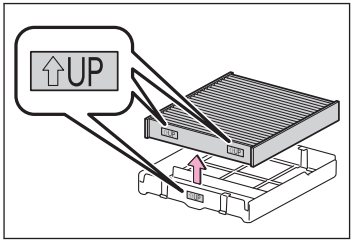


5 Remove the filter case.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The [⇧ UP] marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



Tire maintenance

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

⚠ NOTICE

Take particular care when driving on uneven rough roads with cracks and potholes.

These conditions may cause loss of tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. Driving on rough roads may also cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

Tire inspection items

⚠ WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing the tires

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may lead to damage to the drivetrain or unstable handling.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.

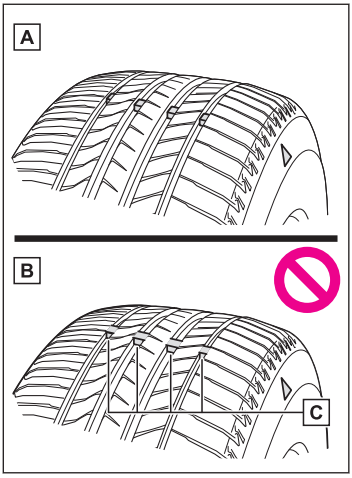
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

⚠ NOTICE

If tire inflation pressure becomes low while driving, do not continue driving. Otherwise the tire or wheel may be damaged.

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



A New tread
B Worn tread
C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a [TWI] or △ mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

INFORMATION

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

  If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

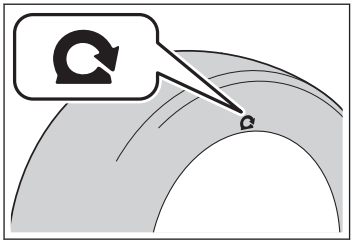
The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

Run-flat tire features*

When run-flat tires are installed, the vehicle can be driven for a maximum of 80 km (50 miles) at a speed below 80 km/h (50 mph) after any tire goes flat. (However, the vehicle speed may not increase to near 80 km/h [50 mph] depending on weather or driving conditions.)

Make sure to replace the flat tire before the vehicle has been driven for near 80 km (50 miles). Also, do not use a repaired tire.

A run-flat tire has a mark on the side wall.



INFORMATION

Precautions for run-flat tires

- The run-flat tires are for only this vehicle. Do not use the tires on other vehicles.
- Do not mix run-flat tires and normal tires.
- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used, it may be impossible to sufficiently demonstrate the performance of run-flat tires.

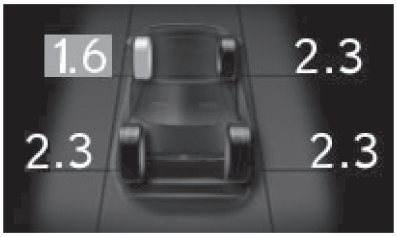
*: If equipped

Operation of the tire pressure warning system

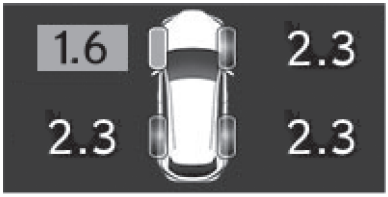
Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

The tire pressure warning system of this vehicle adopts a 2-type warning system.

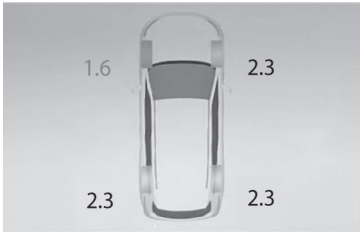
▶ **Multi-information display (vehicles without a head-up display)**



▶ **Multi-information display (vehicles with a head-up display)**



▶ **Center display**



● When **"Adjust Pressure"** is displayed (Normal Warning)

A warning with the tire pressure warning light and warning buzzer when there is an unknown level of low tire pressure with the appearance of the tire due

to natural air leakage as well as the pressure lowering due to changes in the pressure according to the outside temperature.

- When **"Immediately Check tyre when Safe"** is displayed (Emergency Warning)

  A warning with the tire pressure warning light and warning buzzer when there is a known level of low tire pressure with the appearance of the tire due to pressure suddenly lowering.

  However, the system may not be able to detect sudden tire ruptures (bursting, etc.).

- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the center display.

INFORMATION

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks.

Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ Tire inflation pressure

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON.

  It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.

- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains, etc. are equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.

- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device.

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by changing the location of the vehicle as the radio wave conditions may change.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the not to able detect.

Related Links

Tire pressure(P. 323)

Tire pressure warning light (warning buzzer)(P. 631)

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

⚠ NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

● When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.

● Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves, corrode the valve, and cause sticking and air leaks.

● When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service

NOTICE

shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire.

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer

INFORMATION

When replacing the tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly.

In this case, after driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

Registration of the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation

It is necessary to register the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation.

Wheel position registration can be performed by oneself. Wheel position registration is performed by driving forward with moderate left and right turns. However, depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.
2. Start the hybrid system.

   The wheel position registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.
3. Select ⚙ on the center display.
4. Select [Vehicle customise].
5. Select [Tyre pressure].
6. Select [Tyre rotation].
7. Select [Continue].

A message indicating that wheel position registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. "---" will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire and wheel position registration will begin.

8 **Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.**

When wheel position registration is complete, a message indicating that registration has been completed and the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if it is not possible to drive continuously at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, registration can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place and leave it with the power switch in ON for approximately 15 minutes or more, and then perform the driving procedure again.

INFORMATION

When performing wheel position registration

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- Wheel position registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

Wheel position registration procedure

- If the power switch is turned off while registering the wheel position, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the wheel position registration will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- While the position of each wheel is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

If the wheel position cannot be registered easily

- In the following situations, wheel position registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - If wheel position registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 15 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.
- If the vehicle is reversed during wheel position registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.

Setting the tire pressure

In the following situations, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.

- When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.

If the tire inflation pressure has been adjusted to the specified level, perform the tire inflation setting procedure by selecting specified inflation pressure on the center display.

When the tire inflation pressure is to be other than specified, such as when tires other than the specified size are used, etc., set the tire inflation pressure using the current pressure. Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. The tire pressure warning system operates based on this tire inflation pressure.

Related Links

Setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure(P. 597)

Setting using the current tire inflation pressure(P. 598)

Setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure

1 **Start the hybrid system.**

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

2 **Select ⚙ on the center display.**

3 **Select [Vehicle customise].**

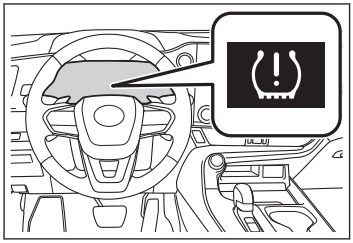
4 **Select [Tyre pressure].**

5 **Select [Set indicated air pressure] and then select the desired front and rear tire pressures.**

6 **Select [OK].**

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.



INFORMATION

■ If the tire inflation pressure cannot be set easily

- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If tire inflation pressure setting procedure cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Setting using the current tire inflation pressure

⚠ WARNING

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not illuminate even if the tire inflation pressure drops or may illuminate even though the tire inflation pressure is normal.

INFORMATION

■ Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system

- When performing the tire pressure setting using the current tire inflation pressure, the warning timing of the tire pressure warning system will vary according to the conditions under which tire pressure setting was performed. Therefore, a warning may be output even if the tire inflation pressure drops slightly or if the tire inflation pressure increases above that when the tire inflation pressure was set.
- Make sure to perform the tire pressure setting procedure after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before performing the tire pressure setting procedure or adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

1 **Adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level.**

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure with the tires cold.

2 **Start the hybrid system.**

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

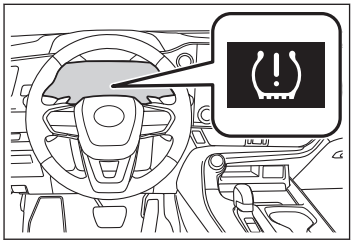
3 **Select ⚙ on the center display.**

4 **Select [Vehicle customise].**

5 **Select [Tyre pressure].**

6 **Select [Set current air pressure].**

7 Select [Continue].



The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that tire inflation pressure is being set will be displayed on the multi-information display.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

INFORMATION

■ Tire inflation pressure setting procedure

- If the power switch is turned off while setting the tire inflation pressure, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the setting procedure will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- If the tire inflation pressure setting procedure is started unnecessarily, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level with the tires cold and then perform setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure, or perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure with the current tire inflation pressure.

■ If the tire inflation pressure cannot be set easily

- Normally, the tire inflation pressure setting procedure can be completed in 2 or 3 minutes.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If tire inflation pressure setting procedure cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

INFORMATION

- ID codes can be registered by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.
- When using a wheel set which all of the ID codes have already been registered, the wheel set can be changed in a short amount of time.

Before performing ID code registration, make sure that no wheels with tire pressure warning valve and transmitters installed are near the vehicle.

1 **Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.**

2 **Start the hybrid system.**

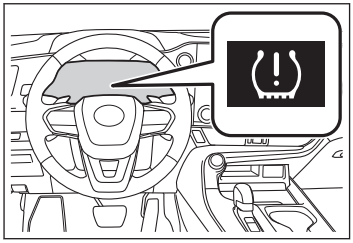
The ID code registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3 **Select ⚙ on the center display.**

4 **Select [Vehicle customise].**

5 **Select [Tyre pressure].**

6 **Check if the desired wheel set ([Set 1] or [Set 2]) is displayed.**



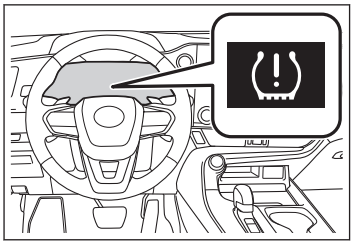
ID codes will be registered to the displayed wheel set.

To change the wheel set to be registered, select the displayed set, and then select the wheel set you wish to register.

If ID codes have already been registered for that wheel set, the tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, and a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed on the multi-information display.

7 **Select [New tyre registration].**

8 **Select [Continue].**



The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that ID code registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. Wheel set changing will be canceled and registration will begin.

When registration is being performed, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute then illuminate and **"---"** will be displayed for the inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

INFORMATION

If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting ID code registration procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.

9 **Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.**

When registration is complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off and a message indicating that registration has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Registration may take longer than normal to complete if the vehicle speed cannot be maintained at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more. If registration cannot be completed after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the registration procedure again from the beginning.

INFORMATION

■ When registering ID codes

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- ID code registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

■ If ID codes are not registered easily

- In the following situations, ID code registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - When the vehicle has not been parked for approximately 15 minutes or more before being driven
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valve and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles
  - Wheel with tire pressure warning valve and transmitter installed is inside or near the vehicle
- If the vehicle is reversed during registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.
- If registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the ID code registration procedure again from the beginning.
- If the ID codes cannot be registered even when performing the above procedure, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

10 **If the tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.**

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

Related Links

Setting the tire pressure(P. 597)

Canceling ID code registration

To cancel ID code registration after it has been started, select [**New tyre registration**] again on the center display.

If ID code registration has been canceled, the tire pressure warning light will turn off.

If the warning light does not turn off, ID code registration may not have been cancelled correctly. To cancel registration, select [**New tyre registration**] again on the center display.

Selecting wheel set

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system with a function to register two sets of ID codes. This allows for registration of a second wheel set, for example a winter set.

- The wheel set can be changed only if a second wheel set has been registered to the system. If a second wheel set has not been registered, **"Set 2(Unregistered)"** will be displayed and it will not be possible to change to the selected wheel set.

  ID codes can be registered by yourself.
- Only a change between both registered wheel set is possible, mixing between these wheel sets is not supported.
- While registering ID codes, it may not be possible to change between wheel sets normally. Cancel registration before changing between wheel sets.

1. **Install the desired wheel set.**
2. **Select ⚙ on the center display.**
3. **Select [Vehicle customise].**
4. **Select [Tyre pressure].**
5. **Select the wheel set ([Set 1] or [Set 2]) displayed for the set selection setting.**
6. **Select the wheel set you wish to register, and then select [OK].**

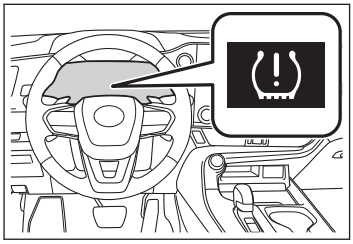
   The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed, and the wheel set change will begin.

   Wheel set change will begin and the tire pressure warning light will blink for 1 minute and then illuminate. Also, while the change is being performed, **"---"** will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

After approximately 2 minutes, the wheel set change will complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off, and a completion message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If changing does not complete after approximately 4 minutes, a message indicating that the change could not be completed will be displayed.

Check which wheel set is installed and perform the change procedure again from the beginning.



7 **If the specified tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.**

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

8 **Register the position of each wheel.**

Related Links

Registration of the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation(P. 595)

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks.

⚠ WARNING

In order to ensure the performance of the tires, maintain proper tire inflation pressure.

If the tires are not properly inflated, the following may occur:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

⚠ NOTICE

After inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure, make sure to install the tire valve caps.

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

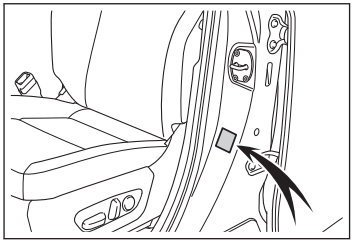
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.

  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

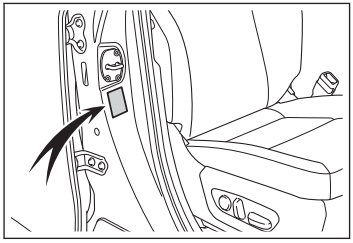
Checking the specified tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label.

▶ **Left-hand drive vehicles**



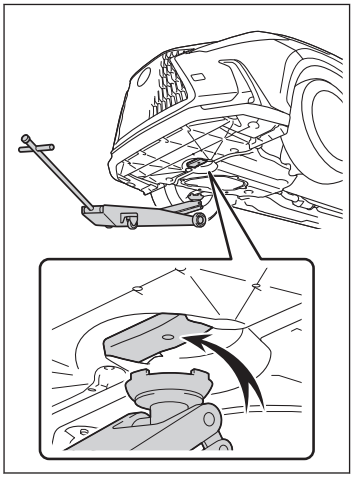
▶ **Right-hand drive vehicles**



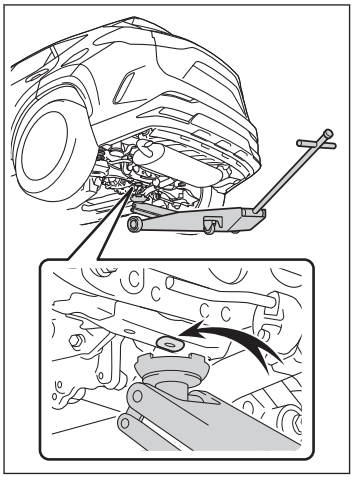
Lifting the vehicle with a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly.Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Front jack point position



Rear jack point position



Rotating the tires

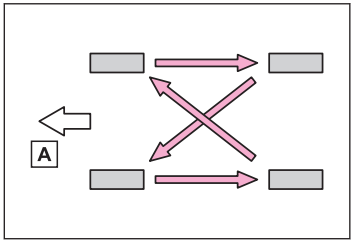
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that you rotate your tires approximately at the following intervals:

2WD models: Rotate the tires every 10000 km (6000 miles)

AWD models: Rotate the tires every 5000 km (3000 miles)

Rotate the tires as shown in the illustration.

Make sure to perform wheel position registration procedure after rotating the tires.



A Front

Related Links

Registration of the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation(P. 595)

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel, causing a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset[*1].

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

INFORMATION

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure.

Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed.

⚠ WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.
- Use the correct wheel bolts for the wheels to be installed.

  For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Wheel bolts

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

*1: Conventionally referred to as offset.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not over tighten.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel bolts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel bolts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the wheel bolts, or if the surface treatment becomes worn, have the wheel bolts replaced at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel bolts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.

  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions

Observe the following precautions when handling the aluminum wheels.

- Use only Lexus wheel bolts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel bolts are still tight after driving 1000 km (621 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Replacing the tire

When raising your vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly.

Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

If necessary tire replacement seems difficult to perform, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Preparation for lifting the vehicle with a jack

INFORMATION

Jack and tools

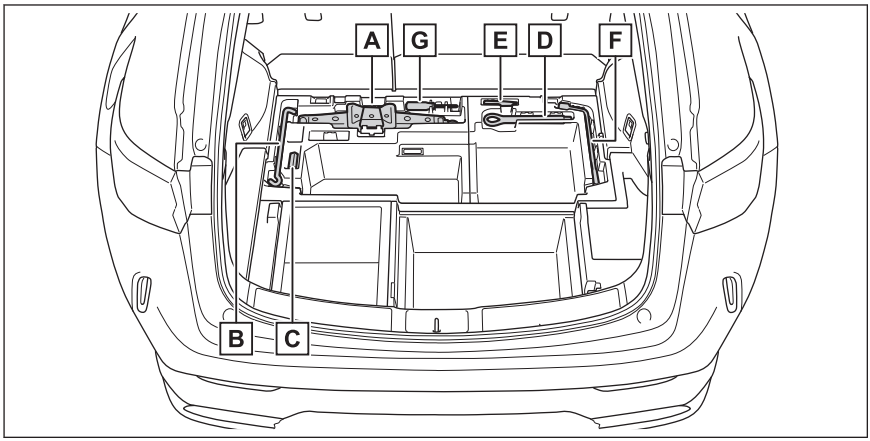
As your vehicle is equipped with run-flat tires or an emergency tire puncture repair kit, the following tools for replacing a tire are not included with your vehicle. They can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Jack
- Jack handle
- Wheel bolt socket
- Guide pin
- Wheel bolt wrench

Before lifting the vehicle with a jack, perform the following.

- **Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.**
- **Set the parking brake.**
- **Change the shift position to P.**
- **Stop the hybrid system.**

Storage position of the tools and jack



A Jack*

⚠ WARNING

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to fall. Therefore, observe the following precatutions.

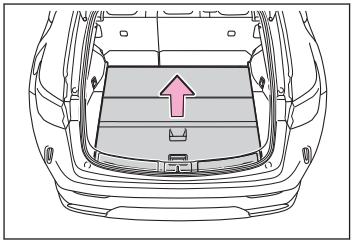
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.

B Jack handle*
C Wheel bolt socket*
D Towing eyelet
E Guide pin*
F Wheel bolt wrench*
G Screwdriver

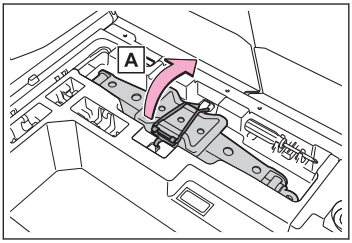
*: If equipped

Taking out the jack

1 Remove the deck board.



2 Take out the jack.



A Disengage the tightening strap.

Removing a tire

⚠ WARNING

■ Precautions for replacing a tire

- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand.

  Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc., may result in burns.

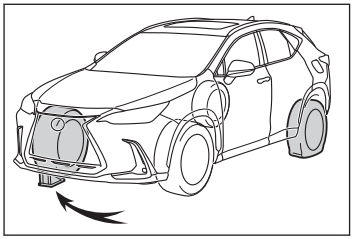
■ Setting the power back door when replacing the tires*

When replacing a tire, make sure to disable the power back door. If not disabled, the power back door may operate unintentionally, and hands or fingers may be caught and injured.

*: If equipped

1 **Chock the tires.**

Wheel chock position



- Flat tire: Front left

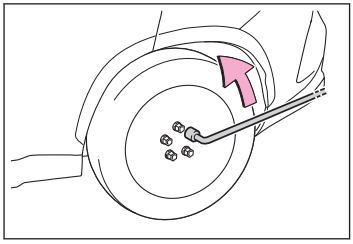
  Place the wheel chock behind the rear right tire.
- Flat tire: Front right

  Place the wheel chock behind the rear left tire.
- Flat tire: Rear left

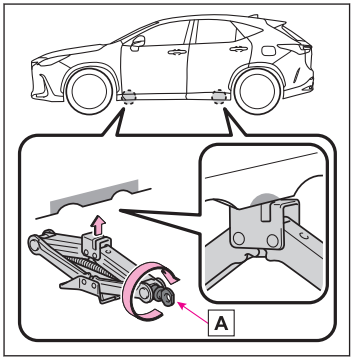
  Place the wheel chock in front of the front right tire.
- Flat tire: Rear right

  Place the wheel chock in front of the front left tire.

2 **Using a wheel bolt wrench, slightly loosen the wheel bolts (approximately one turn).**



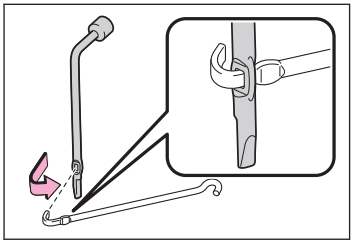
3 **Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.**



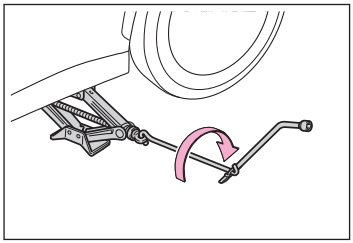
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the jack is positioned properly in the jack point.

4 **Install the wheel bolt socket to the jack handle.**



5 **Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.**



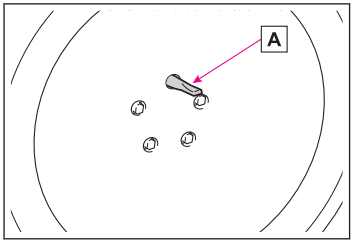
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions when using the jack.

- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

6 **Remove the uppermost wheel bolt and install the guide pin A by hand.**

Turn the guide pin clockwise to tighten it until it stops.

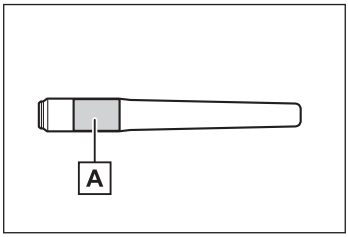


⚠ WARNING

When removing or installing a tire, make sure to use the guide pin.

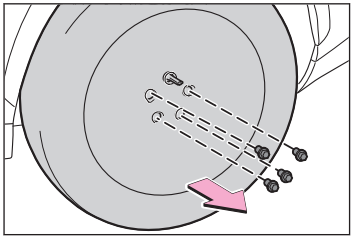
⚠ WARNING

Also, the guide pin is made of resin. It may be damaged if the wheel is placed anywhere other than A or if a large amount of force is applied to the guide pin.



7 **Remove the remaining wheel bolts and the tire.**

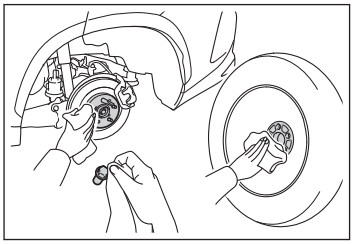
When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



Installing the tire

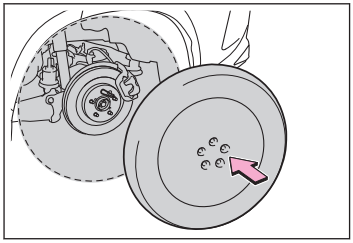
1 **Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surfaces and wheel bolts.**

If foreign matter is not removed, the wheel bolts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the wheel may come off.



2 **Align a wheel bolt hole on the spare tire with the guide pin, and set the spare tire on the guide pin.**

Align the center hole of the wheel with the center of the hub and securely set the spare tire so that the wheel and hub contact surfaces are touching.

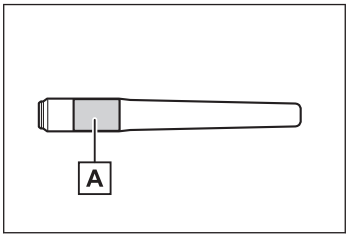


⚠ WARNING

When removing or installing a tire, make sure to use the guide pin.

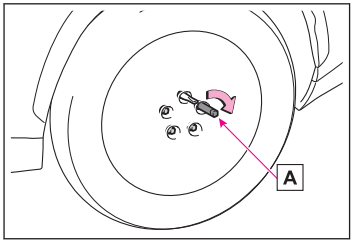
⚠ WARNING

Also, the guide pin is made of resin. It may be damaged if the wheel is placed anywhere other than A or if a large amount of force is applied to the guide pin.



3 **Loosely tighten each wheel bolt by hand or using a wheel bolt socket A.**

Do not use the wheel bolt socket for anything other than loosely tightening the wheel bolts by hand.



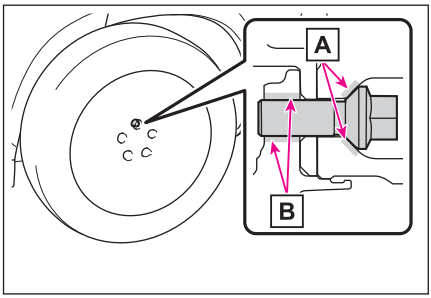
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to the wheel bolts loosening and the tire falling off.

- Never apply oil or grease to the wheel bolts or their contact surface on the wheel A.

  Doing so may cause the wheel bolts to be tightened excessively, leading to damage to the wheel bolts, the threaded portion the wheel bolts install to B, or the wheel.

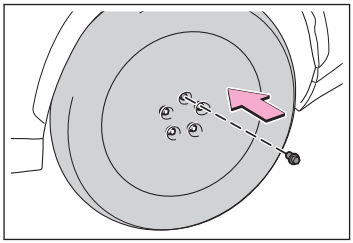
  Also, the wheel bolts may come loose, possibly leading to the wheel coming off, causing a serious accident. If oil or grease is attached to either of these parts, remove it.



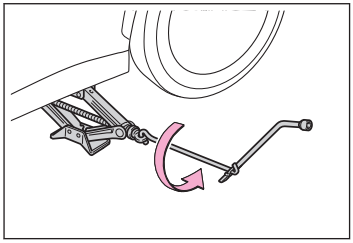
⚠ WARNING

- When installing a wheel, use the same wheel bolts that were removed with the wheel. Also, do not use any wheel bolts other than Lexus Genuine wheel bolts.
- If a wheel bolt hole in a wheel or the threads of a wheel bolt or the wheel hub are deformed, cracked, rusty or otherwise damaged, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install the wheel ornament if it is damaged, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is being driven.

4 **Remove the guide pin and loosely tighten the wheel bolt as in step 3.**



5 **Lower the vehicle.**

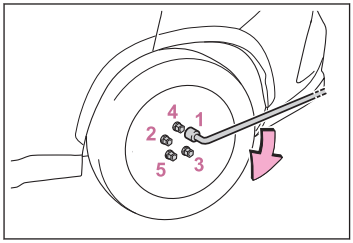


⚠ WARNING

When lowering the vehicle, make sure that no one is near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering the vehicle.

6 **Firmly tighten each wheel bolt in the order shown in the illustration two or three times.**

Tightening torque: 140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf)



⚠ WARNING

When tightening the wheel bolts, do not tighten them excessively. Doing so may cause the wheel bolts, the threads of the wheel hub, or the wheel to be damaged.

7 Stow the jack and all tools.

⚠ WARNING

- After using the tools and jack, before driving, make sure that the tools and jack are securely stored. Failure to do so may result in injury during a collision or sudden braking.
- After replacing a tire, check the tightening torque as soon as possible.

  Also, after driving approximately 1000 km (621 miles), be sure to check that the wheel bolts are still tightened to the specified torque.

⚠ NOTICE

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.

Related Links

Checking tire inflation pressure(P. 604)

Setting the tire pressure(P. 597)

Registration of the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation(P. 595)

9 When trouble arises

9-1. What to do if a problem occurs while driving

What to do if a problem occurs while driving 621

9-2. If a warning light illuminates/flashes or a warning message is displayed on the meter

If a warning light turns on/flashes 625

If a warning message is displayed 637

9-3. If the hybrid system will not start

When the hybrid system cannot be started even though the correct starting procedure is being followed 657

When the interior lights or headlights are dim and the hybrid system cannot be started 660

When the interior lights or headlights do not illuminate and the hybrid system cannot be started 667

When the horn sounds at a low volume and the hybrid system cannot be started 668

When the horn does not sound and the hybrid system cannot be started 669

9-4. If a tire is flat

Repairing a tire with the emergency tire puncture repair kit (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit) 670

Precautions for when you have a flat tire (vehicles with run-flat tires) 683

9-5. If a door cannot be opened or locked

If a key has been lost 684

When the doors/windows/moon roof cannot be operated using an electronic key 685

If a door cannot be opened using the door opener switch 694

If the rear doors cannot be opened from the inside 697

If the back door cannot be opened 698

9-6. If the moon roof or electronic sunshade does not operate correctly

If the moon roof does not operate correctly 700

If the panoramic moon roof/electronic sunshade does not operate correctly 702

9-7. If the rear seats does not operate correctly

Initialize rear seats (Vehicles with a power back door) 703

9-8. If refueling cannot be performed

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 704

9-9. If an indicator on an interior feature illuminates or flashes

When the wireless charger operation indicator light (on the charging tray) flashes 705

9-10. If the vehicle cannot move

When a hybrid system warning message is displayed and the vehicle does not move 707

If the hybrid transmission makes abnormal sounds 708

Towing with a tow truck 709

Using a flatbed truck 713

Towing with another vehicle 714

Getting unstuck from mud, sand, or snow 717

9-11. If you think something is wrong

If a vehicle abnormality is found 718

If abnormal sounds are emitted from the vehicle 719

If the vehicle behaves abnormally 720

9-12. Items to check before contacting a dealership

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped 721

If the windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches 722

The power switch is turned off automatically 724

If your vehicle overheats 725

If electrical components cannot be used or do not operate when a switch is operated 728

If a light does not illuminate 729

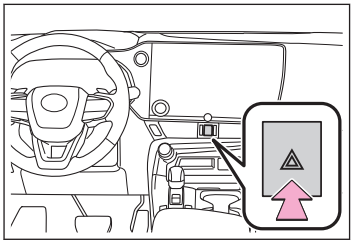
What to do if a problem occurs while driving

Using the emergency flashers to warn other drivers

Use the emergency flashers to inform other drivers of the presence of your vehicle when it is stopped on the road, such as if the vehicle has broke down.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



INFORMATION

Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time with the hybrid system stopped (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may become discharged.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.

  The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

Stopping the vehicle in an emergency

Stop the vehicle using the following procedure only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way:

WARNING

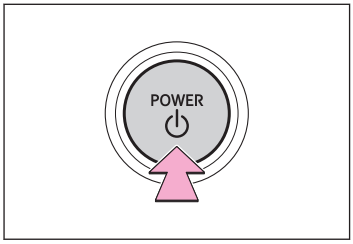
If the hybrid system has to be stopped while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before stopping the hybrid system.

1 **Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.**

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Change the shift position to N.



- If the shift position is changed to N:

  After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

  Stop the hybrid system.

- If the shift position cannnot be changed to N:

  Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

  To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.

3 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

⚠ WARNING

To restart the hybrid system after performing an emergency shutdown, change the shift position to N and then press the power switch.

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set a drift.

Remain calm and follow the following.

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door cannot be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle.

When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due to water pressure.

INFORMATION

■ Water level exceeds the floor

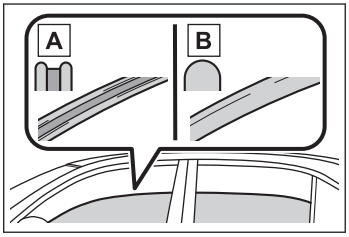
When the water level exceeds the floor and time has passed, the electrical equipment will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the engine and motor stop, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

■ Using an emergency escape hammer*1

Laminated glass* is used in the windshield and the windows on this vehicle. Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer*1.

■ How to distinguish laminated glass

When looking from the cross-sectional view point, laminated glass is two sheets of glass pasted together.



A Laminated glass
B Tempered glass

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set a drift, which may lead to death.

Operation of emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by an impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not be able to be restarted. To restart the hybrid system,

*: If equipped

*1: Contact your Lexus dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If a warning light turns on/flashes

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

INFORMATION

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (red)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

WARNING

If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on, stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The regenerative braking system; ● The electronically controlled brake system; or ● The electric parking brake Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

⚠ WARNING

If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on, stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

High coolant temperature warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 This light illuminates on the multi-information display.	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe take the corrective actions for overheating.

Related Links

If your vehicle overheats(P. 725)

Hybrid system overheat warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 This light illuminates on the multi-information display.	Indicates the hybrid system has overheated Stop the vehicle in a safe place and perform the necessary actions.

Related Links

If your vehicle overheats(P. 725)

Charging system warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 This light illuminates on the multi-information display.	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Low engine oil pressure warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 This light illuminates on the multi-information display.	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Malfunction indicator lamp

Condition	Cause / Remedy
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The hybrid system; ● The electronic engine control system; ● The GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system*; ● The electronic throttle control system; or ● The electronic transmission control system Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

SRS warning light

Warning light	Details / Actions
	● The SRS airbag system is malfunctioning ● The seat belt pretensioner system is malfunctioning **Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

ABS warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

⚠ WARNING

If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on, stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Inappropriate pedal operation warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 This light illuminates on the multi-information display.	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in: ● The Brake Override System ● The Drive-Start Control Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal. **Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.**
	When a buzzer sounds: PKSB (Parking Support Brake) has operated Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.
	When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating. **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (red/yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

INFORMATION

Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

⚠ WARNING

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

Low fuel level warning light

Condition	Cause / Remedy
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 8.5 L (2.3 gal., 1.9 Imp. gal.) or less Refuel the vehicle.

Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.

INFORMATION

Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (Vehicles without a head-up display)  (Vehicles with a head-up display)	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts Fasten the seat belt.

INFORMATION

■ **Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer**

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Tire pressure warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
	When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute (a buzzer does not sounds): Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
	When the light comes on (a buzzer sounds): Low tire inflation pressure from natural causes After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.

Condition	Cause / Remedy
	When the light comes on (a buzzer sounds): Low tire inflation pressure from flat tire Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and perform the necessary actions

INFORMATION

If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

- If a tire is punctured: → P.670
- If none of the tires are punctured: Turn the power switch off then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.
  - If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

    There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
  - If the tire pressure warning light comes on

    After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.

    If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

    If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed since performing the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

- Vehicles with run-flat tires:

  Decelerate to the lowest appropriate speed as soon as possible. Do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Have the flat tire replaced by the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
P OFF	Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist-sensor function Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
	Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.

PCS warning light (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). Follow the instructions displayed on the multiinformation display. ● **Illuminates when the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled.**

LTA indicator (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (Orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist). ● **Follow the instructions displayed on the multiinformation display.**

LDA indicator (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (Orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert). ● **Follow the instructions displayed on the multiinformation display.**

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (Orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control system. ● **Follow the instructions displayed on the multiinformation display.**

Cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (Orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system. ● **Follow the instructions displayed on the multiinformation display.**

Speed Limiter indicator (warning buzzer)*

Condition	Cause / Remedy
	Indicates a malfunction in the speed limiter system. ● **Follow the instructions displayed on the multiinformation display.**

Driving assist infomation indicator

Condition	Cause / Remedy
	Indicates one of the following systems is malfunctioning or disabled. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ● PKSB (Parking Support Brake)* ● RCD (Rear Camera Detection)* ● BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* ● RCTA(Rear crossing traffic alert)* ● Safe Exit Assist (with door opening control)* ● Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights* ● **Follow the instructions displayed on the multiinformation display.**

Slip indicator

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (illuminates)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC system; ● The Trailer Sway Control system; ● The TRC system; ● The Trail Mode function*; or ● The hill-start assist control system Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

*: If equipped

Parking brake indicator

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (flashes)	It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released Operate the parking brake switch once again. This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.
	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)

Condition	Cause / Remedy
 (flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings for system malfunctions and incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is displayed, perform the appropriate corrective action for the message.

If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Additionally, if a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take the appropriate corrective action for the warning light.

INFORMATION

Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

"Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace"

Cause	Remedy
The engine oil level may be low.	Check the level of the engine oil, and add engine oil if necessary. This message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check if the message disappears.

Related Links

Checking and adding the engine oil(P. 576)

"Hybrid System Stopped Steering Power Low"

Cause	Remedy
This message is displayed if the hybrid system is stopped while driving.	When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

"Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery"

Cause	Remedy
Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.	Next time when starting the hybrid system, operate the hybrid system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

Related Links

Changing the power switch mode(P. 152)

"Shift Out of N Release Accelerator Before Shifting"

Cause	Remedy
The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift position is in N.	Release the accelerator pedal and change the shift position to D or R.

"Press Brake when vehicle is stopped Hybrid system may overheat"

Cause	Remedy
The message may be displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an incline, etc.	The hybrid system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

"12-Volt Battery Charging System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Immediately stop the vehicle and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

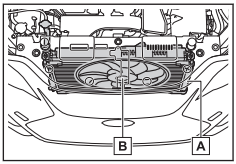
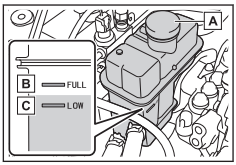
"Protect traction battery Shift to P."

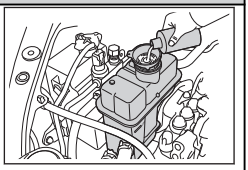
Cause	Remedy
This message is displayed when the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge has become extremely low because the vehicle has been left with the N shift position selected for a certain amount of time.	When operating the vehicle, shift to P and restart the hybrid system.

"Protect traction battery No N position."

Cause	Remedy
This message may be displayed when the shift position is in N.	As the hybrid battery (traction battery) cannot be charged when the shift position is in N, shift the shift position to P when the vehicle is stopped.

"Hybrid System Overheated Output Power Reduced"

Cause	Remedy
This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)	1 **Stop the vehicle in a safe place.** 2 **Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.** 3 **After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.** If a large amount of coolant has leaked, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.  A Radiator B Cooling fan 4 **Check that the coolant level is between the [FULL] and [LOW] lines on the reservoir.**  A Reservoir B [FULL] line C [LOW] line

Cause	Remedy
This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)	5 **Add coolant if necessary.** Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.  6 **After stopping the hybrid system and waiting for 5 minutes or more, start the hybrid system again and check for the multi-information display.** If the message does not disappear: Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the message is not displayed: The hybrid system temperature has dropped and the vehicle may be driven normally. However, if the message appears again frequently, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

When opening the hood, observe the following precautions.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After turning the hybrid system off, check that the "READY" indicator is off.

  When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine is stopped.

  Also, it may operate for several minutes even after the power switch is turned off.

  Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently.

NOTICE

Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand, dust, etc.).
- Do not use coolant additives.

"Tyre Set Switching Incomplete Retry Tyre Set Registration See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
The wheel set change could not be completed.	Check which wheel set is installed and perform the change procedure again from the beginning.

Related Links

Selecting wheel set(P. 602)

"Maintenance Reqd. For Traction Battery At Your Dealer"

Remedy
The hybrid battery (traction battery) is scheduled to be inspected or replaced. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. ● Continuing to drive the vehicle without having the hybrid battery (traction battery) inspected will cause the hybrid system not to start. ● If the hybrid system does not start, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"

Cause	Remedy
The system may be malfunctioning.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

"AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged"*

Cause	Remedy
This message may be displayed when driving under extremely high load conditions.	● **Drive the vehicle at low speeds or stop the vehicle in a safe place with the hybrid system operating until the message is cleared.** If the message is not cleared, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

"Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"

Remedy
Take the corrective actions for overheating.

Related Links

If your vehicle overheats(P. 725)

"Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"Braking Power Low Stop in a Safe Place See Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

*: If equipped

"Oil Pressure Low Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

"High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited"

Cause	Remedy
If this message is displayed frequently, there is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the 12-volt battery may be deteriorating.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

A message that indicates the need for visiting your Lexus dealer

Cause	Remedy
The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"New Key Registered Contact Your Dealer if You Did Not Register a New Key"

Cause	Remedy
This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.	If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

"Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable"

Cause	Remedy
If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating.	If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

"EPB Activation Stopped Incompletely"

Cause	Remedy
Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

"Parking Brake Unavailable"

Cause	Remedy
Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

"Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer"

Cause	Remedy
The system may be malfunctioning.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
The air intake vent or filter of the hybrid battery (traction battery) may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked, or there may be a gap in the duct. Therefore, perform the following correction procedure.	● If the air intake vent or filter of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is dirty, clean them. ● If the warning message is shown when the air intake vent and filter of the hybrid battery (traction battery) are not dirty, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Related Links

Cleaning the air intake vent and filter(P. 557)

"Exhaust Filter Full See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
The message may be displayed while high load driving with particulate matter accumulating. Engine output (engine speed) is restricted when a certain amount of particulate matter accumulates, however, it is possible to drive the vehicle unless the malfunction indicator lamp comes on.	Particulate matter can accumulate more quickly if the vehicle is frequently driven short trips or at low speeds, or if the engine is regularly started in an extremely cold environment. Excessive accumulation of particulate matter can be prevented by periodically driving long distances continuously with intermittent releasing of the accelerator pedal, such as when driving on highways and freeways.

"Engine Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer"

Cause	Remedy
The amount of accumulated particulate matter has exceeded a certain level.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"EV Mode Unavailable"

Cause	Remedy
The EV drive mode is not available. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed.	Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.

"EV Mode Deactivated"

Cause	Remedy
The EV drive mode is not available. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed.	Drive the vehicle for a while before attempting to turn on the EV drive mode again.

"Shift System Malfunction Shifting Unavailable Drive to a Safe Place and Stop"

Cause	Remedy
There is a malfunction in the shift control system.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"Shift System Malfunction Driving Unavailable"

Cause	Remedy
There is a malfunction in the shift control system.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

If a message that indicates the need for the shift lever operation is displayed

Cause	Remedy
To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift position may be displayed on the multi-information display.	Follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift position.

"Shift System Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"P Switch Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"Shift System Unavailable Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"Shift System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"Shift System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"Battery Low Shifting Unavailable See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

"Key Battery Low Replace Key Battery"

Cause	Remedy
The electronic key has a low battery.	Replace the electronic key battery.

"System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"

Cause	Remedy
Indicates one of the following systems is disabled. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ● LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ● LCA (Lane Change Assist)* ● AHB (Automatic High Beam) ● AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ● Dynamic radar cruise control system ● Speed limiter system* ● RSA (Road Sign Assist)* ● BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* ● RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)* ● Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights* ● Safe Exit Assist (with door opening control)* ● Lexus parking assist-sensor* ● PKSB (Parking Support Brake)* ● RCD (Rear camera detection)*	● **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

*: If equipped

"System Stopped See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
Indicates one of the following systems is disabled. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ● LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ●  LCA (Lane Change Assist)* ● AHB (Automatic High Beam) ● AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ● Dynamic radar cruise control system ● Speed limiter system* ●  RSA (Road Sign Assist)* ●  BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* ●  RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)* ●  Automatic Rear Flashing Hazard Lights* ●  Safe Exit Assist (with door opening control)* ● Lexus parking assist-sensor* ●  PKSB (Parking Support Brake)* ●  RCD (Rear camera detection)*	**● Follow the following correction methods.** ● Check the voltage of the 12-volt battery ● Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the front/rear side radar sensors

*: If equipped

"System Stopped Front Camera Low Visibility See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
Indicates one of the following systems is disabled. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ● LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ●  LCA (Lane Change Assist) * ● AHB (Automatic High Beam) ● AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ● Dynamic radar cruise control system ● Speed limiter system* ●  RSA (Road Sign Assist)*	● **Follow the following correction methods.** ● Using the windshield wipers, remove the dirt or foreign matter from the windshield. ● Using the air conditioning system, defog the windshield. ● Close the hood, remove any stickers, etc. to clear the obstruction in front of the front camera.

*: If equipped

"System Stopped Front Camera Out of Temp. Range Wait until Normal Temperature"

Cause	Remedy
Indicates one of the following systems is disabled. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ● LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ●  LCA (Lane Change Assist)* ● AHB (Automatic High Beam) ● AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ● Dynamic radar cruise control system ● Speed limiter system* ●  RSA (Road Sign Assist)*	● **Follow the following correction methods.** ● If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle is parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera ● If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high ● If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera

*: If equipped

"System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Blocked Clean Radar Sensor"

Cause	Remedy
Indicates one of the following systems is disabled. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ● LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ● LCA (Lane Change Assist)* ● AHB (Automatic High Beam) ● AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ● Dynamic radar cruise control system ● Speed limiter system*	**● Follow the following correction methods.** ● Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary.→ P.337 ● This message may be displayed when driving in an open area with few nearby vehicles or structures, such as a desert, grasslands, suburbs, etc. The message may be cleared by driving the vehicle in an area with structures, vehicles, etc. nearby.

"System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Out of Temp. Range Wait until Normal Temperature"

Cause	Remedy
Indicates one of the following systems is disabled. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ● LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ● LCA (Lane Change Assist)* ● AHB (Automatic High Beam) ● AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ● Dynamic radar cruise control system ● Speed limiter system*	**● The temperature of the radar sensor is outside of the operating range. Wait for the temperature to become appropriate.**

*: If equipped

"System Stopped Front Radar In Self Calibration See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
Indicates one of the following systems is disabled. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ● LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ● LCA (Lane Change Assist)* ● AHB (Automatic High Beam) ● AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) ● Dynamic radar cruise control system ● Speed limiter system*	**● Follow the following correction methods.** ● Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary.→ P.337 ● The radar sensor may be misaligned and will be adjusted automatically while driving. Continue driving for a while.

"Parking Assist Unavailable Low Visibility See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
Indicates one of the following systems is disabled. ● RCD (Rear camera detection)* ● PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*	**● Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the front/rear cameras.**

"Check Engine"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	**● Immediately stop the vehicle and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

*: If equipped

"Hybrid System Malfunction"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	● Immediately stop the vehicle and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

"Accelerator System Malfunction"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	● Immediately stop the vehicle and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

"Traction battery system malfunction"

Cause	Remedy
It may indicate a malfunction.	● Immediately stop the vehicle and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

"Hybrid System Stopped"

Cause	Remedy
The vehicle may have run out of fuel.	● Stop the vehicle in a safe place and, if the fuel level is low, refuel the vehicle.

"Engine stopped No Fuel"

Cause	Remedy
The vehicle may have run out of fuel.	● Stop the vehicle in a safe place and, if the fuel level is low, refuel the vehicle.

"Unavailable Activ. Cond.not Satisfied See Owner's Manual"*

Cause	Remedy
The LCA function cannot be used as the operating conditions have not been met.→ P.373	● Operate the turn signal lever again after all of the operating conditions are met.

"Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
Indicates one of the following systems is disabled. ● Dynamic radar cruise control ● Cruise control A message is displayed when the driving assist switch is pushed repeatedly.	● Press the driving assist switch quickly and firmly.

"Speed Limiter Unavailable See Owner's Manual"

Cause	Remedy
This message may be displayed when the shift position is in R.	● Change the shift position to D.
A message is displayed when the driving assist switch is pushed repeatedly.	● Press the driving assist switch quickly and firmly.

*: If equipped

When the hybrid system cannot be started even though the correct starting procedure is being followed

Cause	Remedy
If the smart entry & start system has been disabled by a setting, the electronic key may not operate normally.	Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been disabled by a customization setting. If the function has been disabled, enable it.
If the electronic key has been set to battery saving mode, it may not operate normally.	Check if electronic key has been set to battery saving mode. If it is, cancel the mode.
There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.	Refuel the vehicle.
There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.	● **If the key is touching or is covered by a metallic object, move the key away from the object.** ● **If the key is near to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle, move the key away from the other key.**
There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.	Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse.	However, depending on the type of malfunction, a temporary measure is available to start the hybrid system.
There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.*1	Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*1: It may not be possible to shift the shift position from P.

Cause	Remedy
There is a possibility that the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is extremely low (approximately below -30°C [-22°F]).	Try to start the hybrid system again after the temperature of the hybrid battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

Related Links

Starting the hybrid system in an emergency(P. 658)
Starting the hybrid system when the electronic key is not operating normally (P. 658)
If a warning message is displayed(P. 637)
Key types(P. 66)
Refueling(P. 180)
Starting the hybrid system(P. 150)
Enable the immobilizer system(P. 85)
Changing the power switch mode(P. 152)
If a warning message is displayed(P. 637)

Starting the hybrid system in an emergency

Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

1 **Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set.**

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 **Check that the shift position is in P.**

3 **Change the power switch to ACC.**

4 **Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.**

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

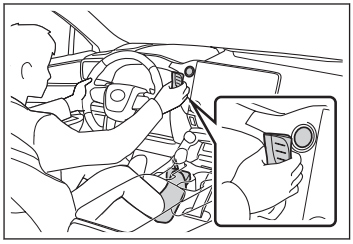
Starting the hybrid system when the electronic key is not operating normally

1 **Ensure that the shift position is in P and depress the brake pedal.**

2 **Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.**

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer will sound and the power switch mode will change to ON.

If the smart entry & start system has been disabled by a customization setting, the power switch mode will change to ACC.



3 **Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that a message is shown on the multi-information display.**

4 **Press the power switch.**

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be started, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

INFORMATION

■ Stopping the hybrid system

Shift the shift position to P, set the parking brake and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted.

■ Changing power switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step 4 above. The hybrid system will not start and the mode will be changed each time the switch is pressed.

Related Links

Replace the electronic key battery(P. 685)

When the interior lights or headlights are dim and the hybrid system cannot be started

Cause	Remedy
The 12-volt battery may be discharged.	Restarting the hybrid system using the jumper (or booster) cables.
The 12-volt battery terminals may be loose or corroded.	Check if a 12-volt battery terminal is loose or corroded.

Related Links

Restarting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 690)
If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 660)
If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 660)
Key types(P. 66)
Opening/closing the doors(P. 75)
Using the mechanical key(P. 688)
If a door cannot be opened using the door opener switch(P. 694)
When removing the 12-volt battery terminals(P. 664)
Items to initialize(P. 770)

If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged

⚠ WARNING

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

- When the vent plug and indicator are close to the hold down clamp, the battery fluid (sulfuric acid) may leak.
- For information regarding 12-volt battery replacement, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the 12-volt battery discharges, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions.

In this case, the vehicle cannnot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels will be locked.

INFORMATION

When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system after the 12-volt battery has been replaced.

  Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- If the hybrid system cannot be started the first time the power switch is pressed after removing and installing the 12-volt battery, touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch to start the hybrid system.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle.

  After the 12-volt battery has been recharged or replaced, the power switch will return to the mode it was in before it was discharged or removed.

  Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.

  If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.
- Some systems may require initialization.

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged

- The doors cannot be locked or unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control, and the door opener switches will not operate. Use the mechanical key to enable/disable manual release handle operation. By enabling manual release handle operation, the door can be opened.
- Information recorded by various computers will be cleared.

  When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Some systems may require initialization.

Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances.

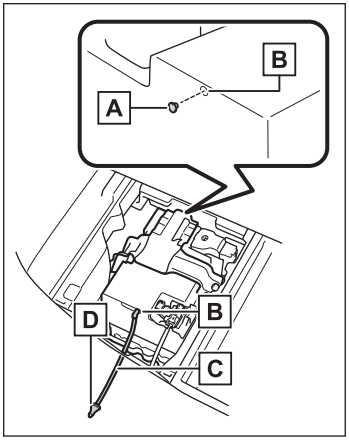
If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start.

(The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

When replacing the 12-volt battery

- Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (60Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (345A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity of the replacement battery is low, even if the vehicle is used frequently, the 12-volt battery may discharge and hybrid system may not be able to start.
- After replacing the 12-volt battery, install the following to the exhaust holes of the new 12-volt battery.*1
  - Use the exhaust hose that was attached to the removed 12-volt battery and make sure that it is securely engaged to the hole in the vehicle.
  - Use the exhaust hole plug that is included with the new 12-volt battery or the one installed to the removed 12-volt battery.

For details, consult with at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.



A Exhaust hole plug
B Exhaust hole
C Exhaust hose
D Hole in vehicle

When the doors cannot be locked from outside the vehicle after the 12-volt battery was discharged

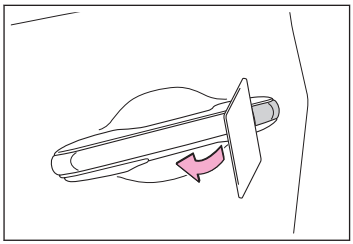
The doors cannot be locked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

*1: The exhaust holes of the new 12-volt battery may be plugged.

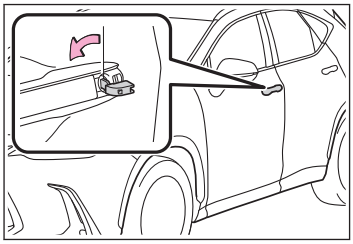
Disabling the operation of the driver's door

1 Insert a plastic card, etc. into the gap in the door handle and remove the cover.

To avoid damage, do not apply excessive force to the cover.



2 Using the mechanical key, turn the door lock to the lock side to disable the door.

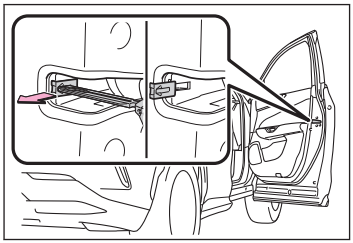


3 Check that the door cannot be opened.

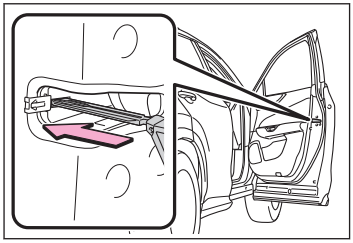
Disabling the operation of doors other than the driver's door

1 Open the door. Using the mechanical key, slide the cover as shown in the illustration.

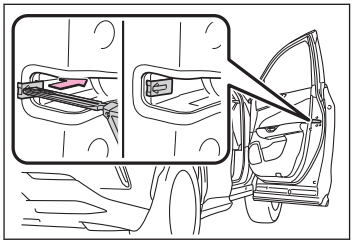
To avoid damage, do not apply excessive force to the cover.



2 Insert the mechanical key into the opening.



3 Remove the mechanical key and slide the emergency lock cover back to its original position.



4 Check that all of the doors cannot be opened.

When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

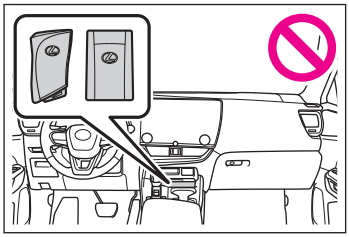
When disconnecting a 12-volt battery terminal, contact your Lexus dealer.

When disconnecting a 12-volt battery terminal, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

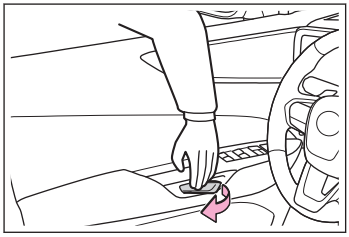
If a battery terminal is disconnected, the doors will not be able to be opened using the door opener switches and the electronic key may become trapped in the vehicle.

If a 12-volt battery terminal is disconnected, the doors will not be able to be opened using the door opener switches and the electronic key may become trapped in the vehicle.

To prevent the electronic key (mechanical key) from being locked inside the vehicle, make sure to remove it from the vehicle before disconnecting a 12-volt battery terminal.



If the electronic key (mechanical key) is to be left in the vehicle, make sure to open a window so an inside manual release handle can be operated.



⚠ WARNING

When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.

  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

INFORMATION

If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected

- If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected, the doors cannot be locked or unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control, and the door opener switches will not operate.

  Make sure to remove the electronic key (mechanical key) from the vehicle before disconnecting a 12-volt battery terminal.

  If the electronic key (mechanical key) is to be left in the vehicle, open a window so an inside manual release handle can be operated.

- The doors may not be able to be unlocked using the smart entry & start system immediately after a 12-volt battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected.

  If the doors cannot be unlocked, use the wireless remote control or mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors.
- When a 12-volt battery terminal is disconnected, information recorded by various computers will be cleared.
- Some systems may require initialization.

When the interior lights or headlights do not illuminate and the hybrid system cannot be started

Cause	Remedy
The 12-volt battery may be discharged.	Restarting the hybrid system using the jumper (or booster) cables. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.
One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.	Check if a 12-volt battery terminal is disconnected. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.
The steering lock system may be malfunctioning.	Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Related Links

If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 660)
Restarting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 690)
If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 660)
Key types(P. 66)
Locking/unlocking the doors(P. 79)
Opening/closing the doors(P. 75)
Using the mechanical key(P. 688)
If a door cannot be opened using the door opener switch(P. 694)
When removing the 12-volt battery terminals(P. 664)
Items to initialize(P. 770)

When the horn sounds at a low volume and the hybrid system cannot be started

Cause	Remedy
The 12-volt battery may be discharged.	Restarting the hybrid system using the jumper (or booster) cables.
The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.	The 12-volt battery terminals may be loose or corroded.

Related Links

If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 660)

Restarting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 690)

If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 660)

When the horn does not sound and the hybrid system cannot be started

Cause	Remedy
The 12-volt battery may be discharged.	Restarting the hybrid system using the jumper (or booster) cables. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.
One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.	Check if a 12-volt battery terminal is loose. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.
The steering lock system may be malfunctioning.	Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Related Links

If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 660)
Restarting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 690)
If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 660)

Repairing a tire with the emergency tire puncture repair kit (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.)

After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using the emergency tire puncture repair kit, resulting in death or serious injury.

INFORMATION

■ A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
- When the sealant has expired

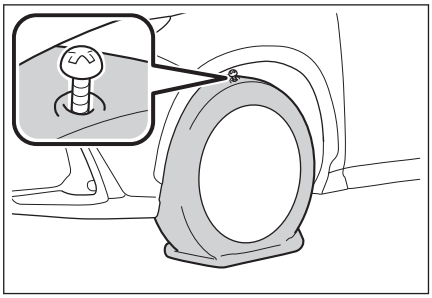
Preparing to use the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Before using the emergency tire puncture repair kit, perform the following.

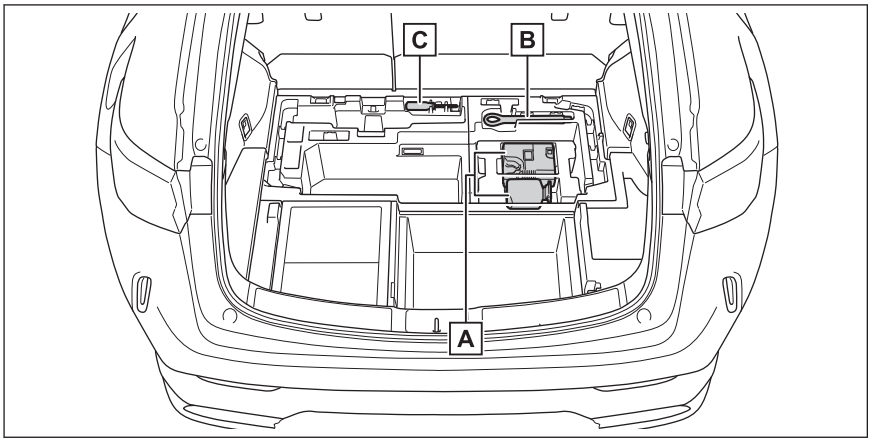
- **Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.**
- **Set the parking brake.**
- **Change the shift position to P.**
- **Stop the hybrid system.**
- **Turn on the emergency flashers.**
- **Check the degree of the tire damage.**

  A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

  - Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the kit.
  - To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.



Storage position of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tool



A Emergency tire puncture repair kit
B Towing eyelet
C Screwdriver

Emergency tire puncture repair kit details/name of each part

⚠ WARNING

■ Precautions for handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

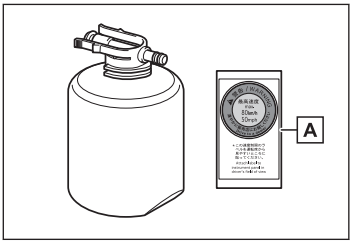
- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is made exclusively for your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit for tires that are a different size than the specified ones or for any other purpose.

  Doing so may cause the tires to not be repaired properly.

■ Precautions for use of the sealant

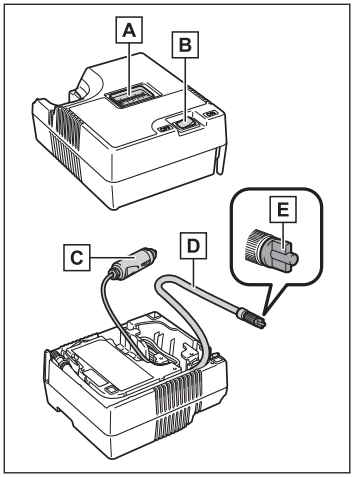
- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

▶ Bottle



A Sticker

▶ Compressor



A Air pressure gauge
B Compressor switch
C Power plug
D Hose
E Air release cap

INFORMATION

■ Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit/sealant

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is designed to inflate vehicle tires.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire.

  If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Checking the sealant

The sealant has a limited lifespan. Check the sealant expiration date occasionally.

The expiration date is printed on the bottle.

The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.

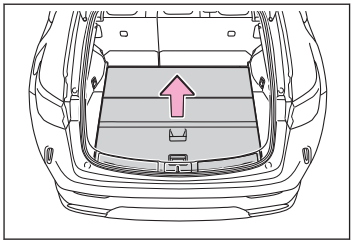
Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

When disposing of the liquid sealant

The liquid sealant contains materials which are harmful to the environment. When disposing of liquid sealant or a liquid sealant bottle, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or contact your local government for information on the appropriate authorized waste disposal method.

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Remove the deck board.



2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Repairing a flat tire

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following when repairing a flat tire.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Perform repairs according to the specified procedure.

  If the procedure is not followed, the tire sealant may spray.

⚠ NOTICE

Precautions for repairing a flat tire

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust, etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Make sure to stand the kit with the bottle vertical. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.

Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.
- Take care not to allow gasoline to contact the emergency tire puncture repair kit. If gasoline splatters on the kit, it may deteriorate.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

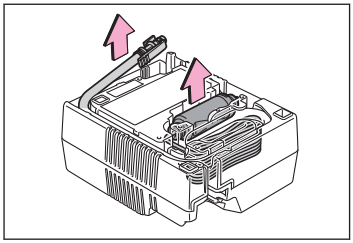
To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire.

1 **Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.**

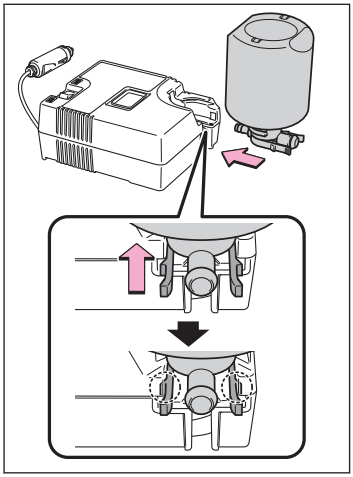
The sticker enclosed with the bottle will be attached at a specified location. (See step 10.)

2 **Pull out the hose and power plug from the compressor.**



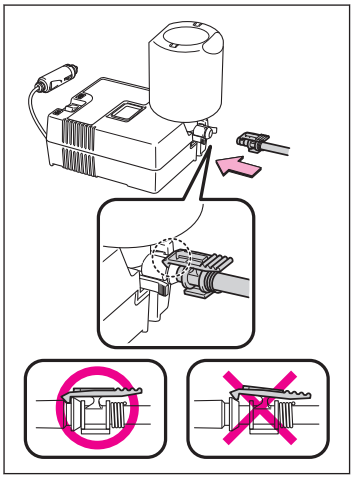
3 **Connect the bottle to the compressor.**

Insert the bottle straight into the compressor to connect it, and make sure that the claws are securely engaged to the compressor as shown in the illustration.

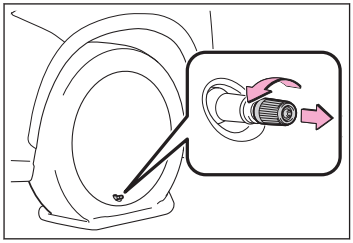


4 **Connect the hose to the bottle.**

Make sure that the hose is securely connected to the bottle, as shown in the illustration.

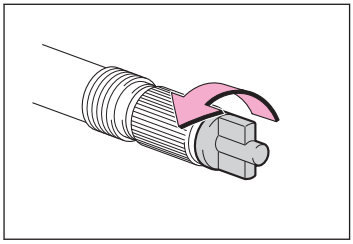


5 **Remove the valve cap from the valve of the flat tire.**



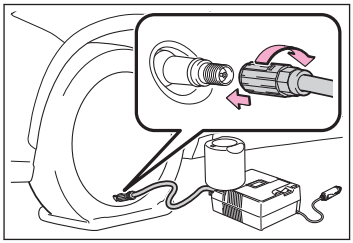
6 **Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.**

The air release cap may be used later. Therefore keep it in a safe place.



7 **Connect the hose to the valve of the flat tire.**

Screw the end of hose clockwise as far as possible.

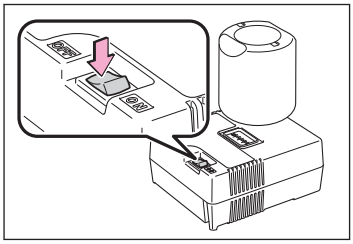


⚠ WARNING

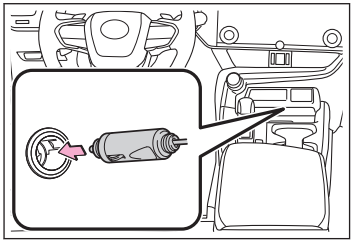
Check the following.

- Make sure that the valve and hose are securely connected, with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.

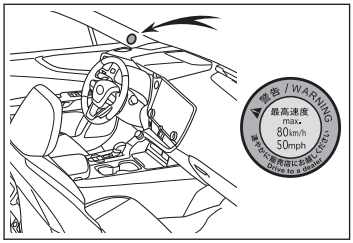
8 **Make sure that the compressor switch is off.**



9 **Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket.**



10 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.



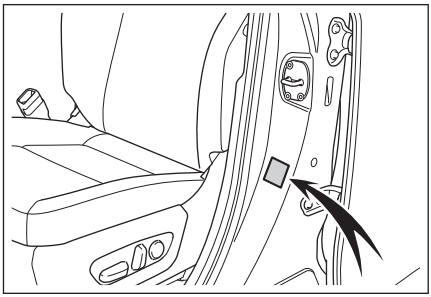
⚠ WARNING

Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

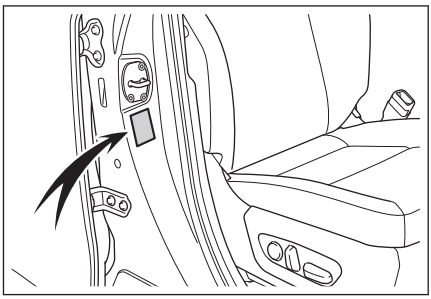
11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown.

▶ **Left-hand drive vehicles**

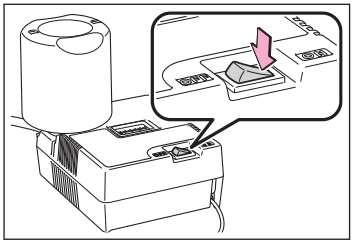


▶ **Right-hand drive vehicles**



12 Start the hybrid system.

13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.

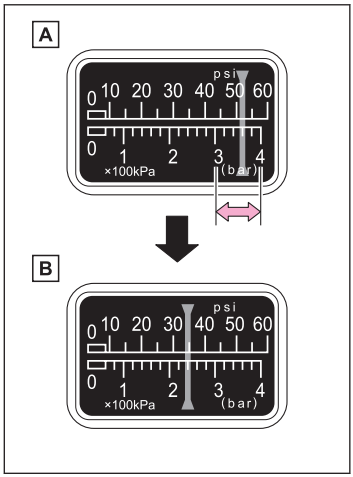


⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation in the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 40 minutes. The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time.
- Parts of the emergency tire puncture repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful when handling it during and after operation.
- Do not touch the metal connecting parts of the bottle and compressor while being used or immediately after, as they will be extremely hot.

14 Inflate the tire until the specified pressure is reached.



A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to between 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) and 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off

and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure.

15 **Make sure that the compressor switch is off and then disconnect the power plug from the power outlet and the hose from the valve of the tire.**

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

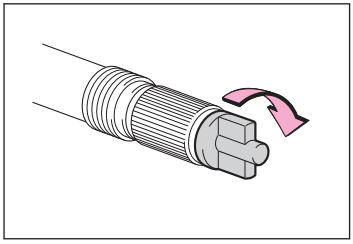
⚠ WARNING

After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.

16 **Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.**

17 **Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.**

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and dirty the interior of the vehicle or ones clothes.



18 **Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.**

19 **To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safety for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).**

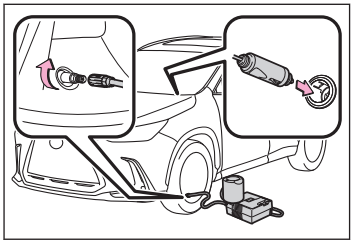
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions when driving to spread the sealant evenly.

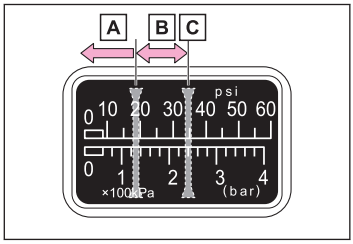
- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

20 **After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the emergency tire puncture repair kit.**

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



21 **Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.**



A If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

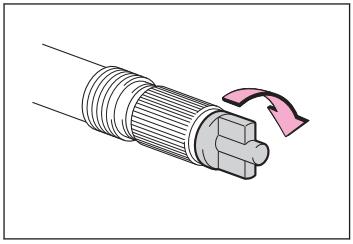
B If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the specified level: The tire can be repaired. Proceed to step 22.

C If the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level: Proceed to step 23.
Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

22 **Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 20.**

23 **Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.**

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and dirty the interior of the vehicle or ones clothes.



24 **Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.**

25 **Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.**

When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that the sealant is injected.

After using the emergency tire puncture repair kit, have the vehicle inspected and the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Otherwise the tire inflation pressure may not be able to be measured correctly.

Related Links

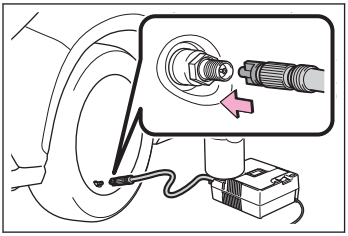
Function and operation of the power outlet (12 VDC)(P. 273)

Checking the specified tire inflation pressure(P. 605)

Decreasing the tire inflation pressure when a tire is overinflated

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on for a few seconds and then turn it off and check the tire inflation pressure.

If the air pressure is lower than the specified level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified pressure is reached.

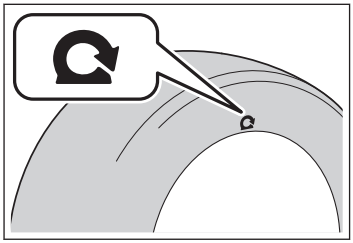
Precautions for when you have a flat tire (vehicles with run-flat tires)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead you can continue driving the vehicle with run-flat tires even if any tire goes flat. In this case, slow down and drive with extra caution.

Take your vehicle to the nearest authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible if any tire goes flat.

The vehicle can be driven for a maximum of 80 km (50 miles) at a speed below 80 km/h (50 mph) after the tire pressure warning light comes on.

A run-flat tire has a mark on the side wall.



INFORMATION

In some conditions (such as at high temperatures)

You cannot continue driving for up to 80 km (50 miles).

NOTICE

When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

When driving over bumps

If a vehicle has a flat tire, the vehicle height will be lower than usual. Ensure that nothing strikes the bottom of the vehicle.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire.

If a key has been lost

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

⚠ NOTICE

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key* that were provided with your vehicle.

*: If equipped

When the doors/windows/moon roof cannot be operated using an electronic key

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used.

The smart entry & start system may have been disabled by a customize setting.

In this case, change the customize setting to enable the smart entry & start system.

⚠ NOTICE

When taking the vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer due to a malfunction of the smart entry & start system, make sure to bring all registered electronic keys (including the card key).

The electronic key may have been set to battery saving mode.

battery saving mode has been set, cancel it.

The battery of the electronic key may be discharged.

- **Replace the battery.**
- **Using the mechanical key.**

The 12-volt battery may be discharged.

Restarting the hybrid system using the jumper (or booster) cables.

Replace the electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

The battery for the card key is available only at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Your Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer can replace the battery for you.

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

INFORMATION

Use a CR2032 lithium battery

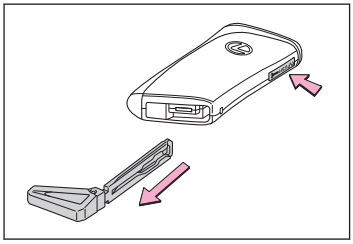
Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.

If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

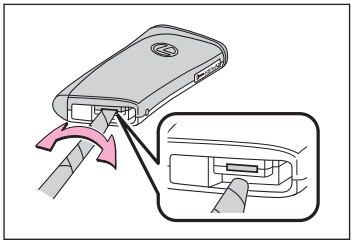
- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

1 Take out the mechanical key.



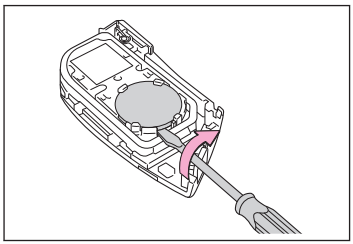
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



WARNING

Battery precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas

- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

■ Lithium battery precautions

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.

DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

⚠ NOTICE

■ When replacing the battery

Use a flathead screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

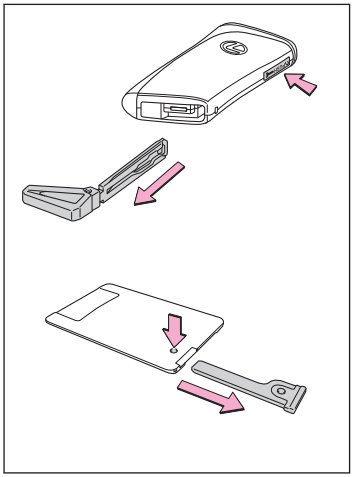
- Always work with dry hands.

  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has a groove on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and attempt to insert it again. After using the mechanical key, return it to its original position and carry it with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted, the entry function is not operating properly, or the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged, you will need the mechanical key.



NOTICE

Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.

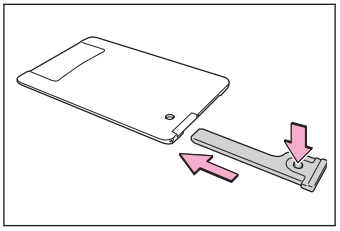
INFORMATION

If the incorrect key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

Card key

- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the release button using a pen tip, etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin, etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the release button.



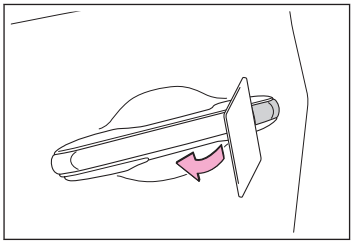
Alarm*

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

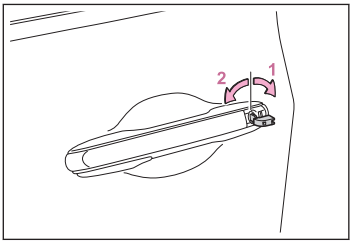
Locking/unlocking the doors

1 **Insert a plastic card, etc. into the gap in the door handle and remove the cover.**

To avoid damage, do not apply excessive force to the cover.



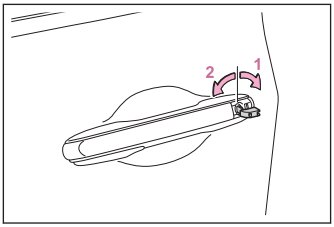
2 **Use the mechanical key in order to perform the following operations:**



1 Unlocks all the doors
2 Locks all the doors

INFORMATION

Key linked functions



1 Opens the windows and the moon roof* or panoramic moon roof* (turn and hold)*1
2 Closes the windows and the moon roof* or panoramic moon roof* (turn and hold)*1

*: If equipped

*1: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Operate the power window and moon roof or panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof or panoramic moon roof.. Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof or panoramic moon roof.

Restarting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

INFORMATION

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.

⚠ WARNING

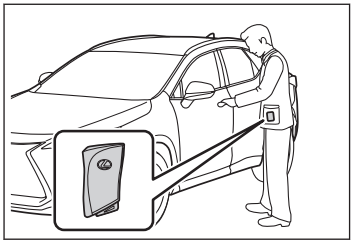
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

When replacing the 12-volt battery

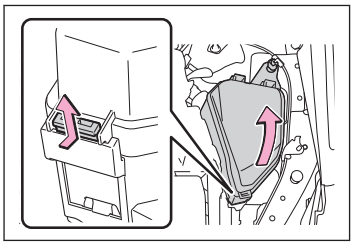
After replacing, securely attach the exhaust hose and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the new 12-volt battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is the possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.

1 **Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.**

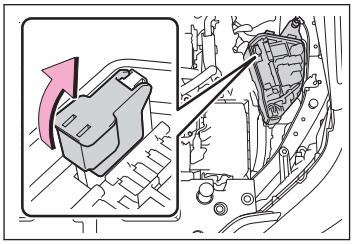
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors may lock.



2 **Open the hood and exclusive jump starting terminal cover.**

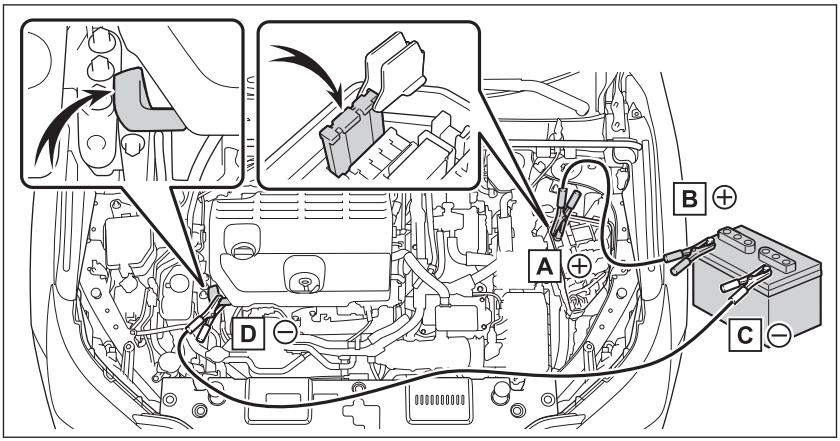


3 **Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.**



4 **Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then,**

connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D.



A Exclusive jump starting terminal (your vehicle)
B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)
C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)
D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or belt.

Exclusive jump starting terminal

The exclusive jump starting terminal is intended to charge the 12-volt battery on your vehicle from another vehicle in an emergency.

Do not use the exclusive jump starting terminal to jump start another vehicle.

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

6 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON.

8 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on.

If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

9 **Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.**

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

After recharging the 12-volt battery, have the 12-volt battery inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

If a door cannot be opened using the door opener switch

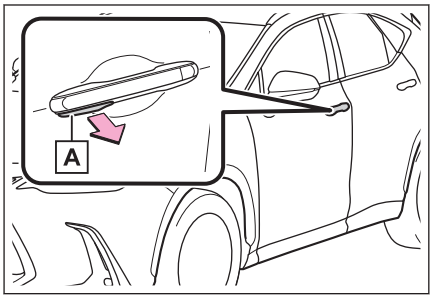
If a door cannot be opened using the door opener switch, it can be opened using a manual release handle.

Operating a manual release handle

⚠ NOTICE

Normally, the manual release handles cannot be used to open the doors. To enable manual release handle operation, perform the following. If the following is not performed and/or a manual release handle is operated with force, it may deform or be damaged.

▶ Outside the vehicle

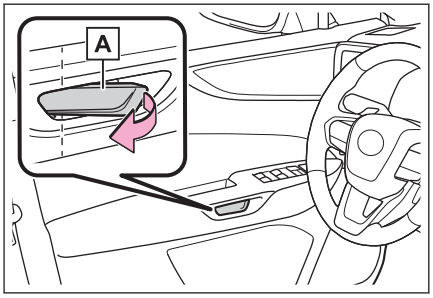


Pull the manual release handle A to open the door.

Normally, the manual release handles cannot be used to open the doors.

To open a door, enable manual release handle operation.→ P.696

▶ Inside the vehicle



Pull the manual release handle A twice to open the door.

Pulling the handle once will enable operation. Pulling the handle again will open the door.

INFORMATION

Manual release handle operating conditions

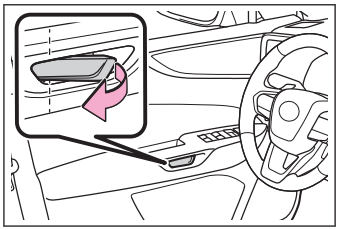
- If the vehicle is involved in a severe frontal or rear collision, manual release handle operation will be enabled for all of the doors.

  However, the manual release handle may not become operable depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.

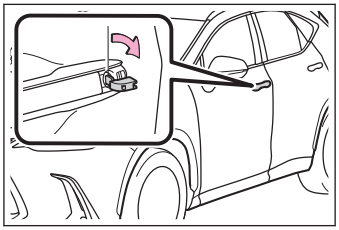
- When the 12-volt battery voltage drops slowly while a door was unlocked

  It may not work depending on how it is lowered.

- When manual release handle operation is enabled from inside the vehicle



- When manual release handle operation is enabled from outside the vehicle using a mechanical key



Conditions which manual release handle operation is disabled

- Normally, operation of the outside manual release handles is disabled, and they cannot be used to open the doors.

  When operation is enabled by operating a manual release handle or using a mechanical key, operation will be disabled automatically if the door is opened using the door opener switch or locked.

- Operation of the inside manual release handles is disabled when the power switch is in ON, and they cannot be used to open the doors.

  When operation is enabled by operating a manual release handle or using a mechanical key, operation will be disabled automatically if the door is opened using the door opener switch or locked.

- To prevent a door from being opened accidentally, when the power switch is in ON, after an inside manual release handle is operated once, operation will automatically be disabled after approximately 1 second.

Related Links

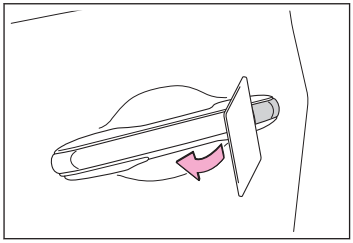
Using the mechanical key(P. 688)

Enabling outside manual release handle operation using a mechanical key

Operation of a manual release handle can be enabled by unlocking a door with the mechanical key.

1 **Insert a plastic card, etc. into the gap in the door handle and remove the cover.**

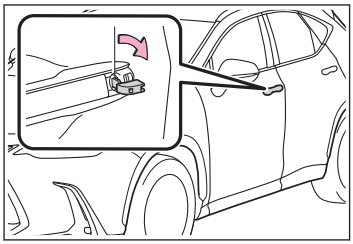
To avoid damage, do not apply excessive force to the cover.



2 **Using the mechanical key, turn the lock cylinder to the unlock side to enable the manual release handle.**

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has a groove on one side.

If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.



Operation of the manual release handle will be enabled.

If the rear doors cannot be opened from the inside

The child-protector lock may be engaged.

Open the door from outside the vehicle and disengage the child-protector lock.

Related Links

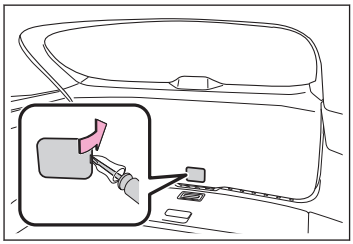
Preventing the rear doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle (child-protector lock)(P. 43)

If the back door cannot be opened

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

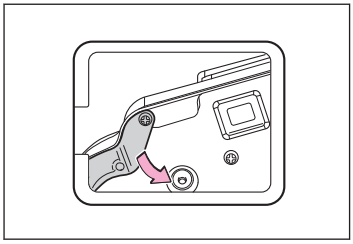
1 **Using a flathead screwdriver, remove the cover.**

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.

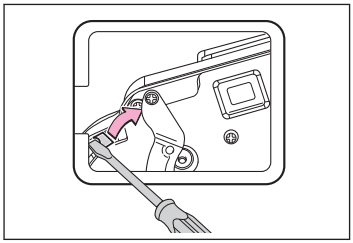


Vehicles without a power back door:

2 **Turn the cover.**

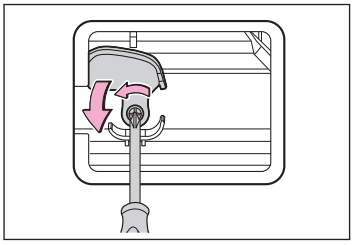


3 **Using a screwdriver, push the lever.**

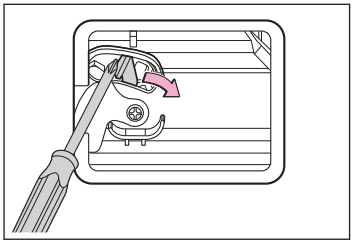


Vehicles with a power back door:

4 **Loosen the screw and turn back the cover.**



5 Using a screwdriver, push the lever.



If the moon roof does not operate correctly

If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the switch.*1

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2

Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof completely stops and then release the switch.

If the moon roof reverses and does not fully close even after performing the previous procedure, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the switch until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.*3

3 Release the switch once and then press and hold the switch again.*3

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*4

4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the or switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*3: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*4: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the or switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof reverses and does not fully close even after performing the previous procedure, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the panoramic moon roof/electronic sunshade does not operate correctly

Initialize panoramic moon roof / electronic sunshade

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Slide and hold the switch or switch forward. Continue pressing the switch for approximately 10 seconds after the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade closes and reopens. The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade will start to close.*1

4 Check that the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade are fully closed and release the switch.

If the moon roof reverses and does not fully close even after performing the previous procedure, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

Initialize rear seats (Vehicles with a power back door)

1. Check that the seat is free of obstructions.
2. Fold down the seat to be initialized.
3. Press and hold the switch of the switch in the luggage compartment for the seat to be initialized.
4. Within 10 seconds, press the switch of the second seat switch 5 times.
5. After 10 seconds, after a buzzer sounds 3 times, release the switch of the switch in the luggage compartment.
6. Press the switch of the switch in the luggage room or the switch of the switch in the luggage room or second seat switch to return the seatback.

   During the seatback return operation, the seatback will move automatically and a buzzer will sound.

   A buzzer will sound twice when the operation is complete.

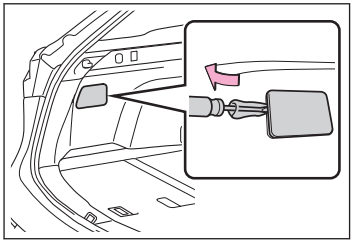
   If the buzzer does not stop sounding after performing the previous procedure, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

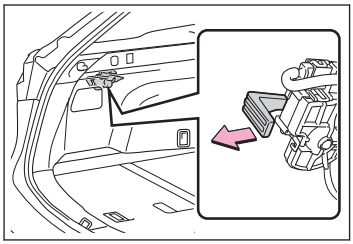
If the fuel filler door opener switch cannot be operated, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to service the vehicle. In case where refueling is urgently necessary, the following procedure can be used to open the fuel filler door.

1 **Remove the cover inside the luggage compartment by inserting a screwdriver.**

When removing the cover, to prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 **Pull the lever.**



When the wireless charger operation indicator light (on the charging tray) flashes*

When the wireless charger indicator light continuously flashes once per second (orange / green)

Cause	Remedy
Poor communication between the vehicle and wireless charger.	If the hybrid system is operating, stop the hybrid system and then restart it. If the power switch is in ACC, start the hybrid system. Also, if a case or cover is installed to the portable device, remove it.

When the wireless charger indicator light continuously flashes 3 times quickly (orange)

Cause	Remedy
The following causes are possible. ● Foreign matter detected: If a metallic foreign object is detected in the charge area, the overheat prevention function of the charging coil will operate ● Portable device not aligned correctly: If the charging coil of a portable device is not properly positioned on the charging area, the overheat prevention function of the charging coil will operate	● Remove the foreign object from the charge area. ● Remove the portable device from the charging tray, check that the operation indicator light changes back to green, and then place the portable device so that it is near the center of the charging tray. Also, if a case or cover is installed to the portable device, remove it.

*: If equipped

When the wireless charger indicator light continuously flashes 4 times quickly (orange)

Cause	Remedy
The temperature inside the wireless charger may have become too high.	Stop charging, remove the portable device from the charging tray, and wait for the temperature to decrease before attempting to begin charging again.

When a hybrid system warning message is displayed and the vehicle does not move

There may be a problem with the drivetrain.

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

If the hybrid transmission makes abnormal sounds

There may be a problem with the drivetrain.

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

Towing with a tow truck

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

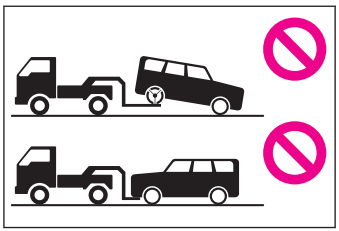
- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

Towing a front-wheel drive vehicle with a tow truck

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

⚠ WARNING

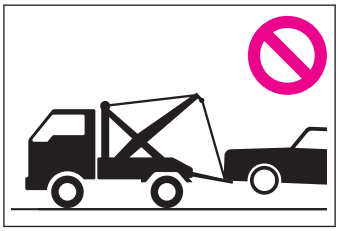
Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



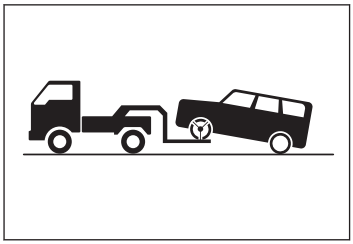
⚠ NOTICE

■ Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



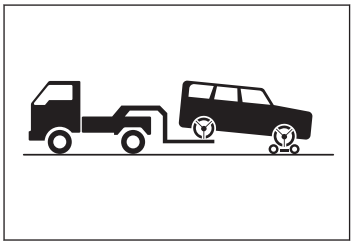
▶ **From the front**



Release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off.

▶ **From the rear**



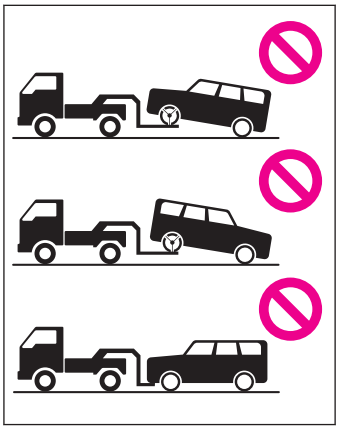
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Towing an all-wheel drive vehicle with a tow truck

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

⚠ WARNING

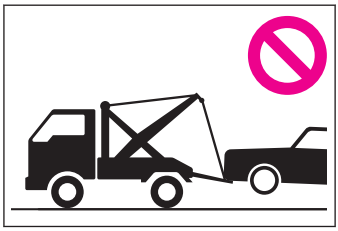
Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck, or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



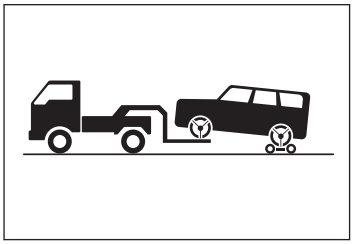
⚠ NOTICE

■ Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

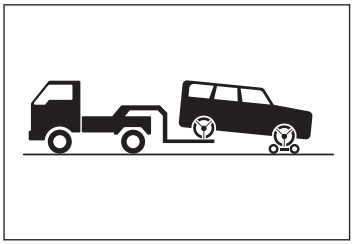


▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Using a flatbed truck

When using a flat-bed truck to transport the vehicle, use tire strapping belts. Refer to the owner's manual of the flat-bed truck for the tire strapping method.

In order to suppress vehicle movement during transportation, set the parking brake and turn the power switch off.

Towing with another vehicle

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the front wheels may be locked due to the parking lock.

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer or any reliable repairer, or commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the shift control system.
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system.
- There is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system.(→ P.658)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged.

Related Links

Changing the power switch mode(P. 152)
If a warning message is displayed(P. 637)
Enable the immobilizer system(P. 85)
If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged(P. 660)

Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

⚠ WARNING

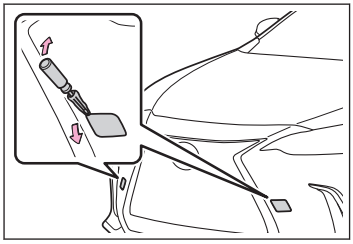
Do not perform any of the following as doing so may cause the parking lock mechanism to engage, locking the front wheels and possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver's door.
- Turn the power switch off.

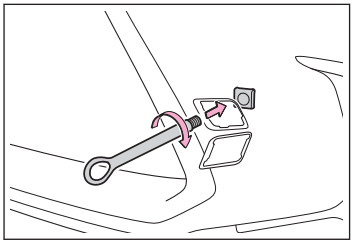
1 **Take out the flathead screwdriver and towing eyelet.**

2 **Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.**

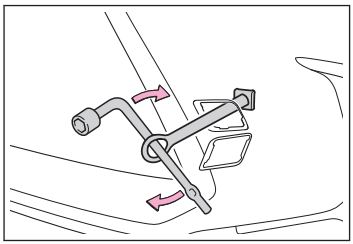
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 **Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.**



4 **Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel bolt wrench or hard metal bar.**



INFORMATION

■ Wheel bolt wrench

Wheel bolt wrench can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

When installing towing eyelets to the vehicle, make sure to securely install them to the specified positions.

If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

5 **Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.**

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing, do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

6 **Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.**

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON.

INFORMATION

■ **While towing**

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

⚠ WARNING

Do not turn the power switch off while towing the vehicle with another vehicle. This may lead to an accident as the front wheels will be locked by the parking lock.

7 **Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.**

Turn auto mode of the parking brake off.

⚠ WARNING

When towing, avoid sudden starts, etc., which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.

Getting unstuck from mud, sand, or snow

1 Stop the hybrid system. Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.

2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.

3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.

4 Restart the hybrid system.

5 Shift the shift position to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- When shifting the shift lever, do not shift it with the accelerator pedal depressed.

  Doing so may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident.
- If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people.

  The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

⚠ NOTICE

Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.

Doing so may damage the hybrid transmission and other components.

6 If it is difficult to free the vehicle, press the OFF switch and turn the TRC off.

If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

If a vehicle abnormality is found

The following symptoms are abnormal.

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle

  Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.

- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge continually points higher than normal.

  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair.

If abnormal sounds are emitted from the vehicle

Condition	Remedy
The following sounds are abnormal sounds. ● Changes in exhaust sound ● Excessive tire squeal when cornering ● Strange noises related to the suspension system ● Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system	Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair.

If the vehicle behaves abnormally

The following symptoms are abnormal.

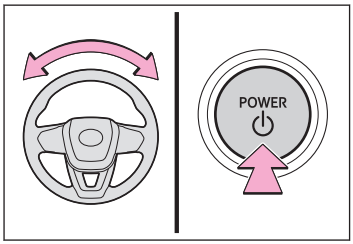
- Engine misfiring or misses, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair.

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped

It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle.

- When the steering lock cannot be released, **"Push POWER Switch while Turning the Steering Wheel in Either Direction"** will be displayed on the multi-information display. Check that the shift position is in P. Press the power switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the hybrid system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the hybrid system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

Related Links

Changing the power switch mode(P. 152)

If the windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

Check if the window lock switch is on.

If the window lock switch is on, the power windows other than that for the driver's seat cannot be operated.

Turn the window lock switch off.

- **When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.**
  - Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
  - If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the procedure for function initialization.

Related Links

Functions which aid in safe opening and closing of the windows(P. 122)

Operations using the power window switches(P. 123)

Prevent accidental operation of the windows(P. 125)

Initializing the jam protection function/catch protection function

1. Turn the power switch to ON.
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 **Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.**

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Related Links

Functions which aid in safe opening and closing of the windows(P. 122)

Operations using the power window switches(P. 123)

The power switch is turned off automatically

In the following situations, power will be turned off due to the automatic power off function.

- The vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than 20 minutes with the shift position in P.
- The 12-volt battery is low with the shift position is in P and the power switch is in ACC or ON (the hybrid system is not operating).

Next time when starting the hybrid system, operate the hybrid system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone.
- A loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- **"Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"** is displayed on the multi-information display.
- **"Hybrid System Overheated Output Power Reduced"** is displayed on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Related Links

"Hybrid System Overheated Output Power Reduced"(P. 639)

If the needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone or "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display

1 **Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the air conditioning system, and stop the hybrid system.**

⚠ WARNING

After turning the hybrid system off, check that the **"READY"** indicator is off.

When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine is stopped.

Also, it may operate for several minutes even after the power switch is turned off.

Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.

2 **If you do not see steam, carefully lift the hood.**

If you see steam, carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

⚠ WARNING

When opening the hood, observe the following precautions.

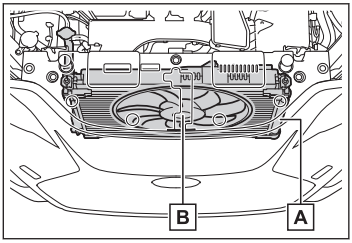
- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not loosen the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

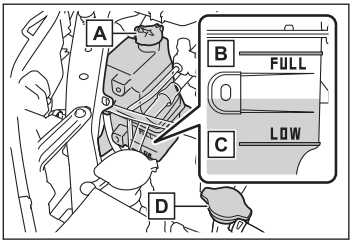
3 **After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.**

If a large amount of coolant has leaked, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



A Radiator
B Cooling fan

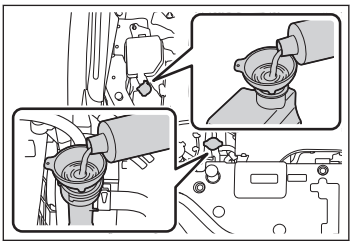
4 **Check that the coolant level is between the [FULL] and [LOW] lines on the reservoir.**



A Reservoir
B [FULL] line
C [LOW] line
D Radiator cap

5 **Add coolant if necessary.**

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently.

Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand, dust, etc.).
- Do not use coolant additives.

6 **Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.**

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start.

Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 **If the fan is not operating: Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

If the fan is operating: Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

8 **Check if "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display.**

If the message does not disappear: Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the message is not displayed: Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If electrical components cannot be used or do not operate when a switch is operated

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown.

If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

Related Links

Checking and replacing fuses(P. 729)

If a light does not illuminate

The following may be the cause:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged.
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.
- A fuse may have blown. Check the fuses.

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

INFORMATION

Condensation build-up on the inside of a lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

Checking and replacing fuses

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, possibly leading to a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than specified, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent. Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.
- Never check or replace the fuses in the fuse box near the inverter with converter assembly, as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.

  Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

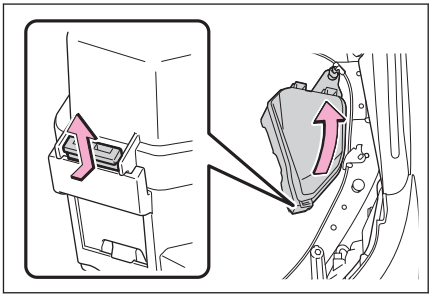
Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

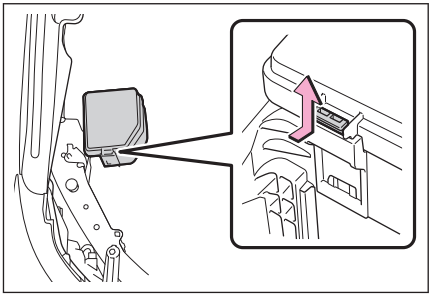
▶ **Engine compartment (Type A)**

Push in the claw and remove the lid.



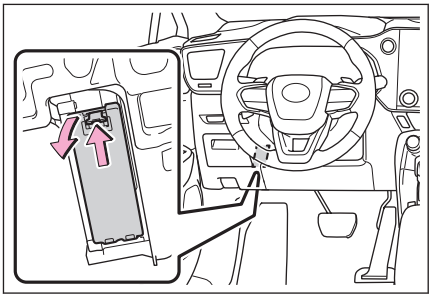
▶ **Engine compartment (Type B)**

Push in the claw and remove the lid.



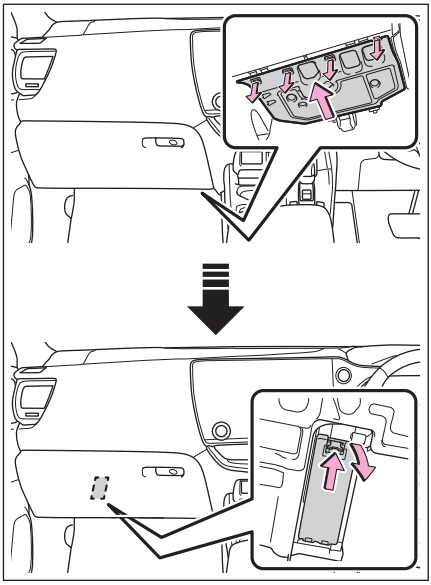
▶ **Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)**

Remove the lid.



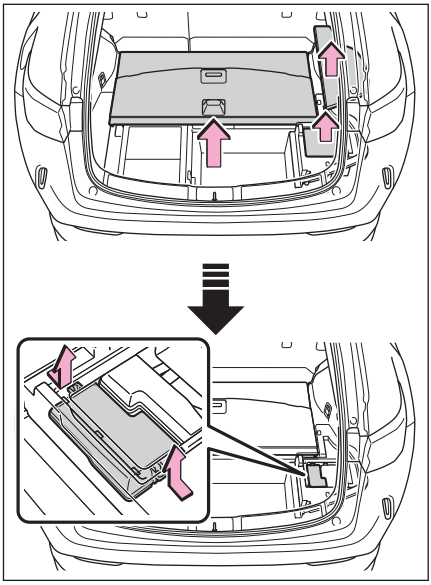
▶ **Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)**

Remove the foot cover and remove the fuse box cover



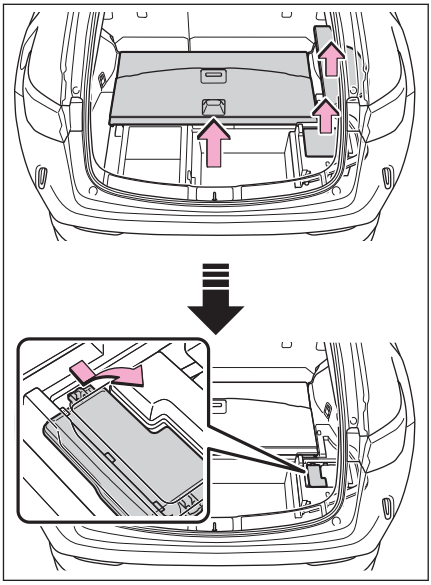
▶ Luggage compartment (Type A)

Fold the deck board, remove the side board and cover, then remove the fuse box cover.



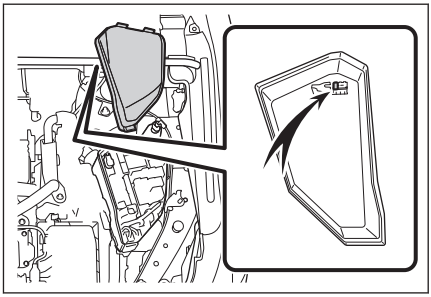
▶ Luggage compartment (Type B)

Fold the deck board, remove the side board and cover, then remove the fuse box cover.



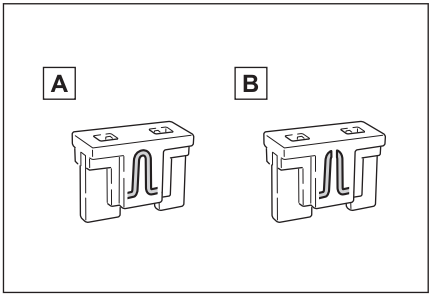
3 **Remove the fuse.**

Only some fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 **Check if the fuse is blown.**

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.



A Normal fuse
B Blown fuse

INFORMATION

■ After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure to engage the claw securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If a circuit is overloaded

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ When replacing light bulbs

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle.

Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

Light bulbs

The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Headlight
- Front position lights and daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights (LED type)
- Side turn signal lights
- Front fog lights*
- Cornering lights*
- Rear fog lights

*: If equipped

- Stop/tail lights
- Back-up light
- Rear turn signal light
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

INFORMATION

LED Lights

The lights other than the front turn signal lights (bulb type) each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.

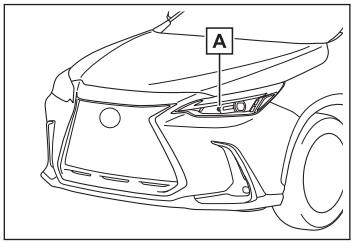
WARNING

Observe the following precautions related to replacing the bulbs.

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble the light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or related parts.

  Doing so may result in electric shock leading to death or serious injury.
- To prevent damage or fire, make sure the bulbs are fully installed and securely locked into each light unit.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing it to prevent heat damage.

Bulb locations

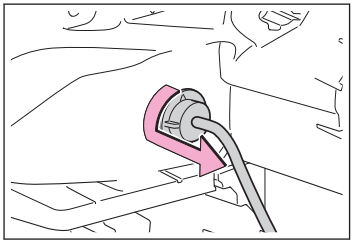


A Front turn signal light (bulb type)

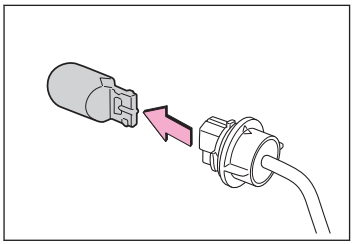
Replacing the front turn signal lights (bulb type)

Before replacing, check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced.

1 **Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.**

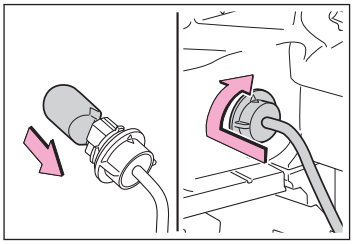


2 **Remove the light bulb.**



3 **Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.**

After installing the light bulb, turn on the front turn signal light to visually check that there is no light leaking from the bulb base.



10 Vehicle specifications

10-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 738

Fuel information 747

10-2. Customizable features

User customization function outline 749

Method to change settings 750

Customizable features 751

10-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 770

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		4660 mm (183.5 in.)
Overall width		1865 mm (73.4 in.)
Overall height(1)		1660 mm (65.4 in.)(2) 1670 mm (65.7 in.)(3)
Wheelbase		2690 mm (105.9 in.)
Tread	Front	1605 mm (63.2 in.)
	Rear	1625 mm (64.0 in.)
Gross vehicle mass		2320 kg (5115 lb.)(4) 2380 kg (5247 lb.)(5)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1270 kg (2800 lb.)
	Rear	1270 kg (2800 lb.)
Drawbar load(7)		60 kg (132 lb.)
Towing capacity(7)	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1500 kg (3307 lb.)

(1) Unladen vehicle

(2) Vehicles with 235/60R18 tires

(3) Vehicles with 235/50R20 tires

(4) For AAZH20R-AWXLBW and AAZH20L-AWXLBW models(6)

(5) For AAZH25R-AWXLBW and AAZH25L-AWXLBW models(6)

(6) The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label.

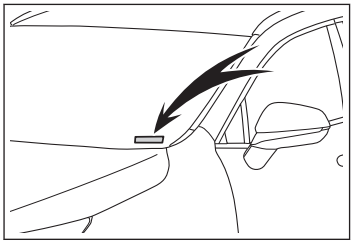
(7) Vehicles with towing package

Vehicle identification

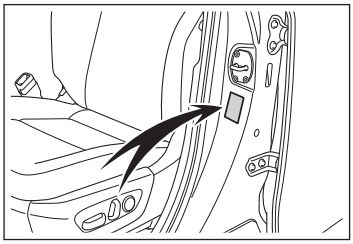
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

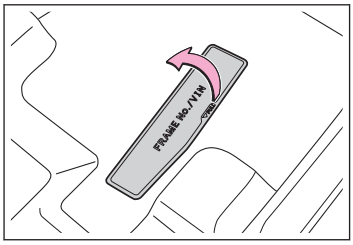
- This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



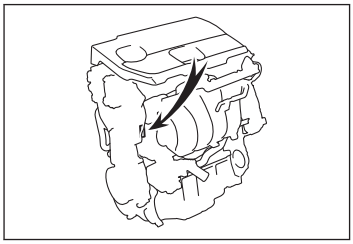
- This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



- This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



Engine number



Engine

Model	Except for India and Ukraine: A25A-FXS For India and Ukraine: A25B-FXS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	87.5 × 103.4 mm (3.44 × 4.07 in.)
Displacement	2487 cm^3 (151.8 cu. in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.  EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55.0 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

▶ Front

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	134 kW
Maximum torque	270 N•m (27.5 kgf•m, 199.1 ft•lbf)

▶ Rear (AWD models)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	40 kW
Maximum torque	121 N•m (12.3 kgf•m, 89.2 ft•lbf)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Lithium-ion battery
Voltage	3.7 V/cell
Capacity	4.3 Ah
Quantity	70 cells
Nominal voltage	259 V

Lubrication system

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill) (Reference)*1

With filter	4.5 L (4.8 qt., 4.0 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.)

■ Engine oil selection

Gasoline Engine –

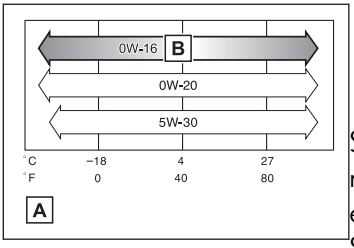
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

- Oil grade:

  0W-16: API grade SN "Resource-Conserving", SN PLUS "Resource -Conserving" or SP "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC GF-6B multigrade engine oil
  0W-20 and 5W-30: API grade SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving", SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" or SP "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC GF-6A multigrade engine oil

- Recommended viscosity (SAE):

*1: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.



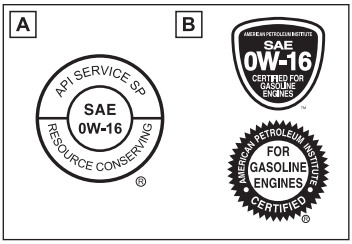
A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

B Preferred

SAE 0W-16 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather. If SAE 0W-16 oil is not available, SAE 0W-20 oil may be used. However, it should be replced with SAE 0W-16 at the next oil change.

■ How to read oil container label

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the ol you should use.



A API Service Symbol:

Top portion: "API SERVICE SP" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).
Center portion: "SAE 0W-16" means the SAE viscosity grade.
Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability.

  Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature.

  An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

Cooling system

Capacity(1)	Gasoline engine	Vehicles with towing package: 6.7 L (7.1 qt., 5.9 Imp.qt.) Vehicles without towing package: 6.2 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.)
	Power control unit	Vehicles with towing package: 2.0 L (2.1 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.) Vehicles without towing package: 1.6 L (1.7 qt., 1.4 Imp.qt.) For South Africa (vehicles without towing package):
Coolant type		Use either of the following: ● "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" ● Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

(1) The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	DENSO FC16HR-Q8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.03 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery

Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.0 V or higher (Turn the power switch off and turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds.)

Charging rates

Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Hybrid transmission

Fluid capacity(1)	4.4 L (4.7 qt., 3.9 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	"Toyota Genuine ATF WS"

(1) The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

Hybrid transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Rear differential (Rear electric motor)(AWD)

Oil capacity(1)	1.7 L (1.8 qt., 1.5 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	"Toyota Genuine ATF WS"

(1) The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

Transmission fluid type

Using differential gear oil other than the specified oil may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the differential gear of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance (1)	Left-hand drive vehicles: 128 mm (5.0 in.) Right-hand drive vehicles: 95 mm (3.7 in.)
Brake pad wear limit	1.0 mm (0.04 in.)
Pedal free play	1 - 6 mm (0.04 - 0.25 in.)
Fluid type	● SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 ● SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

(1) Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.5 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size	235/60R18 103H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi) Rear: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel bolt torque	140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf)

▶ 20-inch tires

Tire size	235/50R20 100V

Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	250 (2.5, 36)	250 (2.5, 36)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size		20 × 7 1/2 J	
Wheel bolt torque		140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf)	

INFORMATION

When towing a trailer (vehicles with towing package)

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure, and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Certification

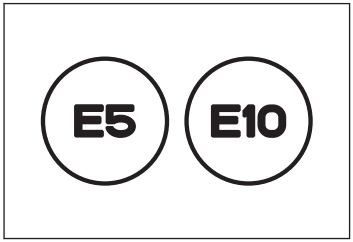
The tires fitted on this vehicle meet the requirements of Indian Standard IS 15633 and they comply with the requirements of Rule 95 as specified under Central Motor Vehicle Rules (CMVR) 1989.

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Front turn signal lights (bulb type)	21	A

A: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

Fuel information



When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.

EU area: You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Except EU area: You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

INFORMATION

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as [E50] or [E85] and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as [E50] or [E85] and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100.

  The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

User customization function outline

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the center display or at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. Possibly may leading to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

While performing customization, make sure that the hybrid system is operating, in order to prevent the 12-volt battery from becoming discharged.

Method to change settings

Changing using the center display

Stop the vehicle in a place where operations can be performed safely, engage the parking brake, and change the shift position to P.

1 **Select on the center display.**

2 **Select [Vehicle customise] or [Driving assist].**

3 **Select the item to change the settings of from the list.**

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

For functions that can be turned on/off, select (ON)/ (OFF).

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the center display

B Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – = Not available

Gauges, meters and multi-information display

The language, units of measure, etc. of some items displayed on the meter or multi-information display will be changed according to settings on the center display. Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Meter display type(1)	Type 1	Type 2	O	–
		Type 3		
Tachometer setting	Change according to driving mode	Always tachometer	O	–
		Always Hybrid System Indicator		
EV indicator(1)	On	Off	O	–
Rev indicator(2)	4000 r/min	2000 - 6000 r/min	O	–
		Off		
Rev peak(2)	On	Off	O	–
Suggestion function(1)	On	On (when the vehicle is stopped)	O	O
		Off		

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Rear seat reminder function(1)	On	Off	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

(2) F SPORT models

Head-up Display*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Display(1)	On	Off	O	–
Display mode(1)	Maximum	Normal	O	–
		Minimum		

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Steering wheel switches (vehicles with a head-up display)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Right steering wheel switch favorite functions(1)	Display control	Custom	O	–
Left steering wheel switch favorite functions(1)	Audio	Climate	O	–
		Custom		
Switch sensor high sensitivity mode (winter glove mode)(1)	Off	On	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

*: If equipped

Door lock

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Door lock switch indicator illumination time	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	O
		600 seconds		
		1200 seconds		
Inside door opener switch operation adjustment (door opening function adjustment)	Short	Mid	–	O
		Long		
Multi-information display/ buzzer operation when a door opener switch inside the vehicle is operated	On	Off	–	O
Inside/outside door opener switch operating method	Unlatch while Pushing switch	0.6 Seconds	–	O
		Operating from inside the cabin: 0.6 Seconds Operating from outside: Unlatch while Pushing switch		
		Operating from inside the cabin: Unlatch while Pushing switch Operating from outside: 0.6 Seconds		

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Unlocking using a mechanical key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	–	○
Shift position linked door locking function(1)	Off	On	○	○
Shift position linked door unlocking function(1)	Off	On	○	○
Driver's door linked door unlocking function(1)	On	Off	○	○

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Power back door*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Back door automatic open and stop position	5	Stop at the desired position (height)(1)	○	–
		1 to 5		
Power back door operations	On	Off	○	–
Operation buzzer volume	3	1	○	–
		2		
Kick Sensor *(2)	On	Off	○	–

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Kick operation buzzer *(2)	On	Off	–	O
The function that validates the  switch of the wireless remote control when locking the door	Off	On	–	O
Close & lock (walk away) function	On	Off	–	O
Hands free close & lock (walk away) function *	Off	On	–	O

(1) Configured by operating the switch of the lower back door.

(2) When the towing hitch is installed, the kick sensor does not work

Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)(1)	On	Off	O	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	O

*: If equipped

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
not opened after being unlocked(1)	30 seconds	120 seconds	–	O
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	–	O

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Smart entry & start system

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	O
Smart door unlocking(1)	All the doors	Driver's door	O	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	–	O
Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle	2 seconds	Off	–	O
		1.5 seconds		
		2.5 seconds		

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Wireless remote control

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Unlocking operation(1) .	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	O	O
Power back door unlocking operation	Press and hold (short)	One short press	–	O
		Push twice		
		Press and hold (long)		
		Off		

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

Security

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor	ON	OFF	O	–

Driving position memory*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Driver's seat movement when exiting the vehicle(1)	Standard	Off	O	O
		Partial		
Steering wheel movement(1)	Tilt only	Telescopic only	O	–
		Tilt and telescopic		
		Off		

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

*: If equipped

Outside rear view mirrors

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation	Linked to the locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	–	○
		Linked to operation of the power switch		

Power windows, and moon roof* or panoramic moon roof*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	–	○
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	–	○

Moon roof*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Linked operation of components when mechanical key is used (open only)	Slide only	Tilt only	–	○
Linked operation of components when wireless remote control is used (open only)	Slide only	Tilt only	–	○

Automatic light control system

*: If equipped

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Light sensor sensitivity(1)	Standard	-2 to 2	O	O
Extended Headlight lighting system (time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	O
		90 seconds		
		120 seconds		

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Lights

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Welcome lighting	On	Off	–	O

Adaptive High-beam System

Function	Customized settings	A	B
Adaptive High-beam System	ON/OFF	–	O
Brightness and illuminated area adjustment of the high beams according to the vehicle speed	15 km/h (9 mph) / 30 km/h (19 mph) / 80 km/h (50 mph)	–	O
Intensity adjustment of the high beams when driving around a curve (illuminates the area in the direction vehicle is turning more brightly)	ON/OFF	–	O

Function	Customized settings	A	B
Projection distance adjustment of the low beams according to the distance to a preceding vehicle	ON/OFF	–	O
Illumination of the cornering lights when starting off	ON/OFF	–	O
High beam light distribution control for rain	ON/OFF	–	O
Light distribution control for urban areas	ON/OFF	–	O

Pre-Collision System

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Pre-Collision System	ON/OFF	O	–
Warning timing(1)	Later / Default / Earlier	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Front crossing traffic alert *

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Front crossing traffic aletr	ON/OFF	O	–
Alert timing(1)	Later / Default / Earlier	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*: If equipped

Lane Departure Alert system

Function	Customized settings	A	B
Lane Departure Alert system	ON/OFF	O	–
Alert timing(1)	Default/Earlier	O	–
Alert options(1)	Vibration/Beep	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Lane Change Assist*

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Lane Change Assist(1)	ON/OFF	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Setting

Driver break suggestion

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Driver break suggestion	ON/OFF	O	–

Curve speed reduction

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Curve speed reduction(1)	OFF / High / Mid / Low	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

*: If equipped

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Overtake prevention	ON/OFF	O	–
Acceleration setting(1)	High / Mid / Low	O	–
Speed setting (short press)(1)	1 km/h / 5 km/h / 10 km/h or 1 mph / 5 mph / 10 mph	O	–
Speed setting (long press)(1)	1 km/h / 5 km/h / 10 km/h or 1 mph / 5 mph / 10 mph	O	–
DRCC (RSA)	ON/OFF	O	–
Speed limit offset	-5 to +5	O	–
Guide message(1)	ON/OFF	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

Speed Limiter*

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Speed setting (short press)	1 km/h / 5 km/h/10 km/h or 1 mph/5 mph/10mph	O	–
Speed setting (long press)	1 km/h / 5 km/h/10 km/h or 1 mph/5 mph/10mph	O	–
Speed limit offset	-5 to +5	O	–
Guide message	ON/OFF	O	–

*: If equipped

Road Sign Assist*

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Road Sign Assist	ON/OFF	O	–
Excess speed notification method(1)	None / Visual / Visual&Audible	O	–
Other notifications method(1)(2)	None / Visual / Visual&Audible	O	–
Excess speed notification level→ P.763	10 km/h (5 mph) / 5 km/h (3 mph) / 2 km/h (1 mph)	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

(2) Vehicles with a navigation system

Lexus parking assist-sensor*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Lexus parking assist-sensor(1)	On	Off	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Parking assist volume*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Parking assist volume (1)	Mid	Low	O	–
		High		

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

*: If equipped

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Blind spot monitor	On	Off	O	–
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity) (1)	Intermediate	Early	O	–
		Late		
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness (1)	Bright	Dim	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Safe Exit Assist*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Safe Exit Assist	On	Off	O	–
Outside rear view mirrors display(1)	On	Off	O	–
Detection sensitivity(1)	Middle	High Low	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

*: If equipped

RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)(1)	On	Off	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

RCD (Rear camera detection)*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
RCD (Rear camera detection)(1)	On	Off	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (1)	On	Off	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Driving mode select switch

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Powertrain control in custom mode*	Normal	Power	O	–
		Eco		

*: If equipped

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Suspention in custom mode*	Normal	Sport	O	–
Steering in custom mode*	Normal	Sport	O	–
Air conditioning operation in customized mode*	Normal	Eco	O	–

Automatic air conditioning system

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Automatic swithcing between outside air mode and recirculated air mode when the "AUTO" switch is on (AUTO switch linked air mode changing) (1)	On	Off	O	O
Automatic turning on of the A/C switch when the AUTO switch is turned on (AUTO switch linked A/C switch) (1)	On	Off	O	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Steering wheel heater temperature adjustment in AUTO mode(1)	Standard	-2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	O	O
Driver's seat seat heater temperature adjustment in AUTO mode (1)	Standard	-2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	O	O
Front passenger's seat seat heater temperature adjustment in AUTO mode(1)	Standard	-2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	O	O

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

Illumination

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Time elapsed before the lights turn off(1)	15 seconds	Off	O	O
		7.5 seconds		
		30 seconds		
Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	O
Footwell lights	On	Off	–	O
Door-trim ornament lights*, inside handle lights and ceenter console light*	On	Off	–	O
Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off(1)	15 seconds	Off	O	O
		7.5 seconds		
		30 seconds		
Operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electoronic key on your person	On	Off	–	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when a door is opened	On	Off	–	O
Fading out of the outer foot lights when they turn off	Long	Short	–	O

*: If equipped

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
Operation of interior lights and outer foot lights after the doors are locked	On	Off	–	O
Color selection(1)	Silky white	(2)	O	–
Brightness control(1)	Maximum	(2)	O	–

(1) This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

(2) Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

Power switch

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B
ACC mode	On	Off	O	–

Items to initialize

Must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power back door*	● After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery	→ P.91
Lexus parking assist-monitor	● After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery	Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".
Panoramic view monitor*	● After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery	Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".
Oil maintenance	● After maintenance is performed	→ P.562
Tire pressure warning system	● When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc. ● When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.	→ P.592

*: If equipped

Supplement

Supplementary information about unauthorized modifications, recorded vehicle data, etc.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used.

Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Vehicle data recording

This vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that record certain data regarding vehicle controls and operations.

■ Data recorded by the computers

Certain data, such as the following, is recorded depending on the operation timing and status of each function.

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras

  Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level, options and destinations with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

Data usage

Lexus may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Lexus will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

INFORMATION

Recorded image information can be erased by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

Precautions for installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Hybrid system
- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Lexus Safety System +
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

High voltage parts and cables on hybrid electric vehicles have structures which act as electromagnetic shielding. They emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic radiation as conventional gasoline powered vehicles and home electronic appliances.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Precautions for scrapping your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer before you scrap your vehicle.

Symbols

12-volt battery **583**
12-volt battery checking 583

A

A/C
Air conditioning filter 586
ACCESSORY mode **152**
Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System **35**
Adaptive High-beam System **188**
Advanced Park **438**
Operation 449
AHB
See Automatic High Beam
AHS
See Adaptive High-beam System
Air conditioning filter **586**
Air conditioning system **241**
Air conditioning filter 586
Defogger 205
Alarm **84**
Warning buzzer 625
Antennas (smart entry & start system) .. **70**
Anti-lock Brake System （ABS）
ABS warning light 628
Automatic headlight leveling system **187**
Automatic headlight leveling system (Headlight)
Function 187
Automatic High Beam **192**
Automatic light control system **184**

B

Back door **91**
If the back door cannot be opened. 698
Back-up light
Replacing light bulbs 733
Battery (12-volt battery)
If the 12-volt battery is discharged ... 660
Brake
Brake system warning light 625,626
Fluid 745
Regenerative braking 30
Brake hold
Brake hold operated indicator 636
Brake Hold
Warning messages 644
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) **386**
Buzzers
Open window warning 122

C

Card key **66**
Care **546,552**
Exterior 546
Interior 552
Seat belts 552
Wheels and wheel ornaments 548
Catch protection function **122**
Center console light **262**
Child restraint system **41,42**
Child safety
12-volt battery precautions 583
Power window lock switch 125
Child seat **41**

Child-protector lock..... 41,43
Cleaning.....546,552
Exterior.....546
Interior..... 552
Seat belts.....552
Wheels and wheel ornaments.....548
Clock..... 298,305
Condenser.....580
Cooling system.....579
Cornering lights.....186
Lights.....186
Replacing light bulbs.....733
Courtesy lights
Location.....262
Cruise control.....502
Customizable features.....749

D

Daytime running light system.....184
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors.....208
Rear window defogger..... 207
Windshield.....205
Defogger (Rear window defogger)..... 207
Differential
Rear differential oil..... 744
Digital Rear-view Mirror.....137
Dimension.....738
Distance to empty.....298,305,318
Do-it-yourself maintenance.....565
Door
Child-protector lock.....43
If a door cannot be opened.....694
Smart entry & start system..... 70
Door courtesy lights
Location.....262
Door trim ornament lights..... 262
Doors
Close & lock (walk away) function.....81
Door lock switches..... 81
Impact detection door lock release system.....79
Double locking system..... 85
Drive-Start Control (DSC)
Sudden start restraint control.....517
Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light.....630
Driving
Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle driving tips.....39
Driving position memory..... 234
Memory recall function..... 235
Position memory.....235
Driving time.....318,326
Dynamic radar cruise control..... 489

E

eCall.....530
EDSS
See Emergency Driving Stop System
Electric motor (traction motor).....30,32
Electric power steering system
Electric power steering system warning light.....629
Electronic key.....66
Battery-saving function.....66
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 658,685

Replacing the battery....685

Emergency Driving Stop System....513

Emergency flashers

Switches....621

Emergency shut off system....623

Emergency towing....714

Emergency, in case of

A warning light turns on/flashes....625

If a warning message is displayed....637

If the 12-volt battery is discharged....660,685

If the electronic key does not operate properly....658,685

If the hybrid system will not start....657,660,667-669

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising....622

If you have a flat tire....670,683

If your vehicle overheats....725

Stopping the vehicle in an emergency....621

Towing with a tow truck....709

Towing with another vehicle....714

Using a flatbed truck....713

Engine

Compartment....576

Engine immobilizer system....84

Engine switch....150

Hood....575

Identification number....739

If the hybrid system will not start....657

Ignition switch (power switch)....150

Immobilizer system....84

Malfunction indicator lamp....627

Overheating....725

Starting the hybrid system....150

Engine compartment

Steam comes out from under the hood..725

Engine coolant....579

Capacity....743

Checking....579

Engine coolant temperature gauge....298,305

Engine oil....576

Capacity....741

Checking....576

Low engine oil pressure warning light....627

Engine oil maintenance data....562,564

Engine switch (power switch)

Auto power off function....152

Changing the power switch modes..152

Starting the hybrid system....150

Extended Headlight Lighting system....186

Headlights....186

F

FCTA....383

Flat tire

Emergency tire puncture repair kit..670

Run-flat tires....683

Floor mats....28

Fluid

Brake....745

Hybrid transmission....744

Washer....582

Fog lights....214

Switch..... 214

Footwell lights..... 262

Front automatic air conditioning system..... 241

Front Cross Traffic Alert..... 383

Front fog lights..... 214

Replacing light bulbs..... 733

Switch..... 214

Front position lights

Light switches..... 184

Front seats..... 126

Adjustment..... 126

Cleaning..... 552

Head restraints..... 127

Memory recall function..... 235

Position memory..... 234

Power easy access system..... 234

Front turn signal lights (bulb type)

Replacing light bulbs..... 733

Wattage..... 746

Fuel

Capacity..... 740

Information..... 747

Low fuel level warning light..... 630

Refueling..... 180

Type..... 740

Fuel consumption..... 318,321,326

Fuel filler door..... 180

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened..... 704

Refueling..... 180

Fuel gauge..... 298,305

Function..... 422,426

Fuses

Replacing..... 729

G

Gauges..... 298,305

Changing the instrument panel light brightness..... 327

Displayed content..... 316

Head-up display..... 314

Indicators..... 295

Multi-information display..... 310,312

Warning lights..... 292

GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system..... 172

H

Hands Free Power Back Door..... 103

Head restraints..... 127

Head-up display..... 314

Headlight

Cleaner..... 202

Replacing light bulbs..... 733

Headlight switch

Light switches..... 184

Headlights

Extended Headlight Lighting system..... 186

Heated steering wheel..... 250

Heaters

Outside rear view mirrors..... 208

High coolant temperature warning light..... 626

High mounted stoplight

Replacing light bulbs..... 733

High-voltage components **32**
Hood **575**
Open 575
Hooks
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 28
Horn **216**
Hybrid battery (traction battery)
Location 32
Specification 741
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents **38**
Hybrid system **30**
Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System 35
Emergency shut off system 623
High voltage components 32
Hybrid system overheat warning light 626
Hybrid system precautions 32
If the hybrid system will not start 657,660,667,669
Overheating 725
Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle driving tips 39
Plug-in hybrid system precautions 36
Power (ignition) switch 150
Regenerative braking 30
Service plug 32
Starting the hybrid system 150

I

Identification
Engine 739
Vehicle 739
If the 12-volt battery is discharged **685**
If you think something is wrong **718**
Ignition switch (power switch)
Auto power off function 152
Changing the power switch modes 152
How to start the hybrid system 150
Immobilizer system **84**
Impact detection door lock release system **79**
Indicators **295**
Initialization
Items to initialize 770
Maintenance 562,564
Inside door handle lights **262**
Inside rear view mirror **136**
Inspection **589**
Installing a child restraint system **57**
Intercooler **580**
Interior lights **264**
Intrusion sensor (alarm) **87**
Intuitive parking assist
Operation 404

J

Jack
Lifting the vehicle with a floor jack 606
Vehicle-equipped jack 611
Jack handle **611**
Jam protection function **122**
Power back door 91
Junior seat **41**

K

Key
If a key has been lost 684

Keyless entry....70

Keyless entry

Smart entry & start system....70

Keys....66

Battery-saving function....66

Card key....66

Electronic key....66

If the electronic key does not operate properly....658,685

Key number plate....66

Mechanical key....66

L

Lane Change Assist....373

Lane Departure Alert....377

Lane Tracing Assist....368

LCA....373

LDA)....377

Lever

Auxiliary catch lever....575

Hood lock release lever....575

Tilt and telescopic steering control lever 135

Wiper lever....200,203

Lexus Climate Concierge....239

Lexus Enform....241

Lexus parking assist-sensor....399

Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator....633

Lexus Safety System +....335

License plate lights

Headlight switch....184

Replacing light bulbs....733

Light bulbs

Replacing....733

Lights

Emergency flashers....621

Fog light....214

Front fog lights....214

Headlight switch....184

Rear fog lights....214

Wattage....746

Linked mirror function when reversing145

Lock

Smart entry & start system....70

Window lock switch....125

LTA....368

M

Maintenance

Do-it-yourself maintenance....572

Maintenance data....738

Maintenance requirements....561,563

Scheduled maintenance....566

Malfunction indicator lamp....627

Max cool....246

Max heat....245

Memory recall function....235

Meter....298,305

Changing the instrument panel light brightness....327

Displayed content....316

Head-up display....314

Indicators....295

Multi-information display....310,312

Warning lights....292

Mirror

Digital Rear-view Mirror....137

Inside rear view mirror....136

Mirrors

Outside rear view mirrors....145

Moon roof

If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly....700

If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up....700

Moving Vehicles Rear of the Vehicle.. 430

Multi-information display.... 310,312

Operating....316

Warning messages....637

My Settings.... 232

N

nanoe X....247

O

Odometer

Changing/resetting....303

Function....298,305

Oil

Engine oil.... 741

Rear differential oil.... 744

Opener

Fuel filler door....180

Hood....575

Option screen switch.... 242

Outer foot lights....262

Outside rear view mirrors....145

Adjustment....145

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....386

Folding/extending....147

Heaters.... 208

Linked mirror function when reversing... 145

Mirror position memory....234

RCTA function....411

Safe exit assist.... 392

Outside temperature.... 298,305

Outside/recirculated air mode.... 244

Overheating.... 725

P

Paddle shift switches.... 169

Panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade

When the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade does not close normally.... 702

Parking brake.... 176

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 176

Parking brake indicator.... 636

PCS.... 353

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

PCS warning light....634

Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle.... 432

Personal lights....265

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)... 423,426

Position memory....234

Positions.... 42

Power (ignition) switch

Auto power off function....152

Changing the power switch modes.. 152

How to start the hybrid system....150

Power back door.....91
Adjusting the open position of the back door.....105
Hands Free Power Back Door.....103
Jam protection function.....91
Power control unit coolant.....579
Capacity.....743
Checking.....579
Power switch
Stopping the vehicle in an emergency.....621
Power windows
Catch protection function.....122
Door lock linked window operation..124
Jam protection function.....122
Operation.....123
Window lock switch.....125
Pre-Collision System.....353

R

Radiator.....580
Overheating.....725
Rain-sensing windshield wipers.....200
RCD (Rear camera detection).....418,422
RCTA function.....411
Rear doors
If the rear doors cannot be opened from the inside.....697
Rear fog lights.....214
Replacing light bulbs.....733
Switch.....214
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights.....631
Rear seats.....130
Head restraints.....127
Rear turn signal light
Replacing light bulbs.....733
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror.....136
Rear window defogger
Windows.....207
Refueling
Capacity.....740
Fuel types.....740
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened.....704
Regenerative braking.....30
Replacing
Fuses.....729
Light bulbs.....733
Tire.....610
Replacing the battery.....685
Riding with children.....41,42,57
12-volt battery precautions.....690
Battery precautions.....690
Child restraint system.....42
Child-protector lock.....43
Seating positions for children.....42
Road Sign Assist.....483
RSA.....483
Run-flat tire.....591

S

S-Flow.....244
Safe exit assist.....392
Seat
Child restraint system.....41
Seat belt reminder light.....630

Seat belt reminder lights **631**
Seat belts
Adjusting the height 134
Care 552
Emergency Locking Retractor 133
Fastening and releasing 133
How to wear your seat belt 131
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 131
Seat belt reminder light 630
Seat belt reminder lights 631
Seat heaters **251**
Seat position memory **234**
Seat ventilators **253**
Seats **126,130**
Adjustment 126
Cleaning 552
Driving position memory 234
Head restraints 127
Memory recall function 235
Power easy access system 234
Security indicator **84**
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 184
Inside rear view mirror 197
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 87
Raindrop sensor 201
Service plug **32**
Shift lever **159**
Shift position
Changing the shift position 161
Changing the shift range 169
Intended use of each shift position 159
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 733
Smart entry & start system **70**
Affects influenced by the radio wave. 70
Antenna location 70
Battery-saving function 66
Entry functions 79,97
If the electronic key does not operate properly 685
Starting the hybrid system 150
Spark plug **743**
Specifications **738**
Speed limiter **507**
Speedometer **298,305**
Starting the hybrid system **150**
Static Objects Front and Rear of the vehicle **427**
Steering wheel **136**
Adjustment 135,136
Electric power steering system warning light 629
Power easy access system 234
Steering wheel position memory 234
Stop/tail lights
Replacing light bulbs 733
Stopping the vehicle in an emergency. **621**
Sun visors **196**
Switch
Fog lights 214
Front fog lights 214
Horn 216
Position memory 234
Rear fog lights 214

Seat position memory....234
Switches
Adjustment....126
Door lock....81
Emergency flashers....621
Ignition switch....150
Light switches....184
Meter control....316
Outside rear view mirrors....145
Paddle shift switches....169
Power switch....150
Power windows....123
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch....136
Washer....202,204
Window lock switch....125

T

Tachometer....298,305
Tail lights
Light switch....184
Theft deterrent system....85
Alarm....84
Engine immobilizer system....84
Immobilizer system....84
Tilt sensor (alarm)....87
Tire....588
Emergency tire puncture repair kit..670
If you have a flat tire....670,683
Replacing the tire....610
Rotating the tires....607
Run-flat tire....591
Run-flat tires....683
Tire inflation pressure....604
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data....745
Tire pressure warning system....592
Registering ID codes....599
Registration of the position of each wheel....595
Selecting wheel set....602
Setting the tire pressure....597
Tire pressure warning light....631
Valves and transmitters....594
Warning messages....641
Tires
Size....745
Tool....611
Towing
Towing with a tow truck....709
Towing with another vehicle....714
Trailer towing....113,121
Using a flatbed truck....713
Traction battery (hybrid battery)
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents....38
Location....32
Specification....741
Traction motor (electric motor)....30,32
Trailer towing....113,121
Transmission
Downshifting restriction warning buzzer....169,170
Operation....159
Transmitters....594
Trip meter
Changing/resetting....303

Function....298,305

V

Vehicle data recording....771

Vehicle identification number....739

W

Warning buzzer....625

Warning buzzers

Open door....75

Open window....122

Warning label....32

Warning lights....292,625

ABS warning light....628

Brake system warning light....625,626

Charging system warning light....627

Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light....630

Driving assist infomation indicator...635

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator....634

Electric power steering system warning light....629

High coolant temperature warning light....626

Hybrid system overheat warning light....626

LDA indicator....634

Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator....633

Low engine oil pressure warning light....627

Low fuel level warning light....630

LTA indicator....634

Malfunction indicator lamp....627

Parking brake indicator....636

PCS warning light....634

Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights....631

Slip indicator....635

Speed Limitter indicator....635

Tire pressure warning light....631

Warning messages....637

Washer....202,204

Adding....582

Switches....202,204

Washing and waxing....546

Weight

Weight....738

Wheel

Replacing....610

Wheel bolt wrench....611

Wheels

Size....745

Window lock switch....125

Windows

If the windows do not open or close 722

Rear window defogger....207

Washer....202,204

Windshield wiper and washer....200,202-204

Wireless remote control....81

Battery-saving function....66

Open door warning buzzer....75

Operation signals....79

Replacing the battery....685

Certification

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium
www.toyota-europe.com

Toyota (GB) PLC, Great Burgh, Burgh Heath, Epsom, Surrey, KT18 5UX, UK

Millimeter wave radar sensor

Transmitter:	Model: DNMWR011 Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz Maximum output power: 676 mW or less
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

01

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

02

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

03

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

04

Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 07
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 09

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 10
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 11
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 12
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 14

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 15
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 19

DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 21
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 24

DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 25
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 26
Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 27
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 28

Transmitter:	Model: DNMWR011 Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz Maximum output power: 676 mW or less
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

UK
CA

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements.
The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/



UA RF: 3DENS FR11

модель: DNMWR011
смуга радіочастот: 76-77 ГГц
максимальна вихідна потужність: 676 мВт або менше
виробник: DENSO CORPORATION
адреса: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan
справжнім DENSO CORPORATION заявляє, що тип радіообладнання відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання;
повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Transmitter:	Model: DNMWR011 Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz Maximum output power: 676 mW or less
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio".
Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,

בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

מוצר: מכ"מ התראה
סימן רשום: DENSO
ארץ ייצור: יפן \ ארה"ב
דגם: DNMWR011
שנת ייצור: ראה מוצר

Smart entry & start system/Advanced Park (Remote Controlled)

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BJ2KV is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi BJ2KV on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur BJ2KV conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type BJ2KV est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning BJ2KV överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen BJ2KV er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp BJ2KV der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός BJ2KV πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio BJ2KV è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico BJ2KV es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio BJ2KV está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju BJ2KV huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp BJ2KV vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a BJ2KV típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu BJ2KV je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení BJ2KV je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme BJ2KV skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas BJ2KV atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta BJ2KV atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego BJ2KV jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð BJ2KV er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen BJ2KV er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение BJ2KV е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio BJ2KV este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BJ2KV u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes BJ2KV është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa BJ2KV u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BJ2KV u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün BJ2KV 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 2

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BJ2KV is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

UK CA

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 2

Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio BJ2KV este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică "Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio".

Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Abordare: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Categoria receptorului (SM EN300 220): 2

Справжнім TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. заявляє, що тип радіообладнання BJ2KV відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання;
КАБІНЕТ МІНІСТРІВ УКРАЇНИ ПОСТАНОВА №.355

Повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Категорія приймача: 2



Адреса: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B3T2K2R is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi B3T2K2R on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Radiotaajuus: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 10mW(ERP)

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur B3T2K2R conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequentieband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 10mW(ERP)

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type B3T2K2R est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Bande de fréquences: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 10mW(ERP)

Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning B3T2K2R överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen B3T2K2R er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp B3T2K2R der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequenzband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 10mW(ERP)

Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός B3T2K2R πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 10mW(ERP)

Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio B3T2K2R è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda di frequenza: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 10mW(ERP)

Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico B3T2K2R es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frecuencia: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 10mW(ERP)

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio B3T2K2R está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frequência: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 10mW(ERP)

B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju B3T2K2R huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp B3T2K2R vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Sagedusriba: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a B3T2K2R típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenciasáv: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximális jelerősség: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu B3T2K2R je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčné pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 10mW(ERP)

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení B3T2K2R je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Kmitočtové pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme B3T2K2R skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčni pas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Največja moč radijske frekvence: 10mW(ERP)

Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas B3T2K2R atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Dažnių juosta: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 10mW(ERP)

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta B3T2K2R atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenču josla: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego B3T2K2R jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Zakres częstotliwości: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð B3T2K2R er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen B3T2K2R er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение B3T2K2R е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Радиочестотна лента: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 10mW(ERP)

Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio B3T2K2R este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frecvență: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 10mW(ERP)

Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B3T2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvencijski opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 10mW(ERP)

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes B3T2K2R është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Brezi i frekuencës: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa B3T2K2R u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvencijski pojas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna RF snaga: 10mW(ERP)

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B3T2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekventni opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün B3T2K2R 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekans bandı: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 10mW(ERP)

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

⚠: This mark is a safety/warning mark.
・Do not ingest battery.
Chemical Burn Hazard
・This product contains a coin / button cell battery.
・If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
・Keep new and used batteries away from children.
・If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
・If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.
CAUTION
・Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
・Replace battery with the same type.
CAUTION
・Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

・Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.
・Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

⚠ : Tämä on turva-/varoitusmerkki.
・Paristoa ei saa laittaa suuhun.
Kemiallisen palovamman vaara
・Laitteessa on kolikko-/nappiparisto.
・Elimistöön joutunut kolikko-/nappiparisto voi aiheuttaa vakavia sisäisiä palovammoja vain 2 tunnissa, jolloin seurauksena voi olla hengen menetys.
・Uudet ja käytetyt paristot on pidettävä poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
・Jos paristolokero ei sulkeudu kunnolla, laitteen käyttö on lopetettava, ja laite on pidettävä poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
・Jos on syytä epäillä, että paristo on nielaistu tai muuten päässyt elimistöön, ota välittömästi yhteyttä lääkäriin.
TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS
・Käytetyn pariston vaihtaminen tyypiltään väärään voi aiheuttaa räjähdysvaaran.
・Vaihda paristo tyypiltään samanlaiseen.
TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS
・Räjähdysvaara tai syttyvän nesteen tai kaasun vuotovaara.

・Ei saa käyttää/säilyttää/tuoda lämpötilaltaan tai merenpinnasta mitattuna erittäin korkeaan ympäristöön, jossa ilmanpaine on erittäin alhainen.
・Käytettyä paristoa ei saa polttaa, murskata tai halkaista.

⚠ : Dit teken is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken.
・Slik de batterij niet in.
Risico op chemische brandwonden
・Dit product bevat een munt-/knoopcelbatterij.
・Als de munt-/knoopcelbatterij wordt ingeslikt, kan het al binnen 2 uur ernstige interne brandwonden veroorzaken en de dood tot gevolg hebben.
・Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten bereik van kinderen.
・Als het batterijcompartiment niet goed sluit, stop dan met het gebruik van het product en houd het buiten bereik van kinderen.
・Als u denkt dat batterijen zijn ingeslikt of in enig deel van het lichaam zijn gestopt, roep dan onmiddellijk medische hulp in.
VOORZICHTIG
・Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing als de batterij wordt vervangen door een verkeerd type.
・Vervang de batterij door een van hetzelfde type.
VOORZICHTIG
・Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing of lekkage van brandbare vloeistof of gas.

・Niet gebruiken in/bewaren in/meenemen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of met extreem lage druk als gevolg van zeer grote hoogte.
・Een gebruikte batterij niet verbranden, platdrukken, of doorsnijden.

⚠ : Ce pictogramme est une marque de sécurité/avertissement.
・Ne pas ingérer la pile.
Risques de brûlure chimique
・Ce produit contient une pile bouton.
・Si la pile bouton est avalée, elle peut causer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et peut entraîner la mort.
・Conservez les piles neuves et usagées hors de portée des enfants.
・Si le compartiment de la pile ne ferme pas correctement, cessez d'utiliser le produit et conservez-le hors de portée des enfants.
・Si vous pensez que des piles ont pu être avalées ou placées à l'intérieur d'une partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin.
AVERTISSEMENT
・Risque d'explosion si la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect.
・Remplacez la pile par une pile du même type.
AVERTISSEMENT
・Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.

・Ne jamais utiliser, stocker, placer dans un environnement à la température extrêmement élevée ou à la pression extrêmement basse en raison d'une très haute altitude.
・Ne jamais essayer de brûler, écraser ou couper des piles usagées.

⚠: Det här märket är ett säkerhets-/varningsmärke.
・Förtär inte batteriet.
Risk för kemisk brännskada
・Den här produkten innehåller ett mynt-/knappbatteri.
・Om mynt-/knappbatteriet sväljs kan det orsaka allvarliga interna brännskador på bara två timmar, vilket kan leda till dödsfall.
・Håll nya och använda batterier borta från barn.
・Om batterifacket inte stängs ordentligt, sluta använda produkten och håll den undan från barn.
・Om du misstänker att batterier har svalts eller placerats inuti någon del av kroppen, sök omedelbart läkarvård.
VARNING
・Risk för explosion om batteriet byts ut mot ett av fel typ.
・Byt ut batteriet mot ett av samma typ.
VARNING
・Risk för explosion eller läckage av brandfarliga vätskor och gaser.

・Använd inte, förvara inte och ta inte in i miljö med extremt hög temperatur eller extremt lågt tryck p.g.a. hög höjd.
・Försök inte bränna, krossa eller skära använt batteri.

⚠ : Dette mærke er et sikkerheds-/advarselsmærke.
・Batteriet må ikke indtages.
Fare for kemisk forbrænding
・Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri.
・Hvis mønt-/knapcellebatteriet sluges, kan det medføre alvorlige indre forbrændinger i løbet af kun 2 timer og kan føre til dødsfald.
・Opbevar nye og brugte batterier utilgængeligt for børn.
・Hvis batterirummet ikke kan lukkes ordentligt, skal du indstille brugen af produktet og opbevare det utilgængeligt for børn.
・Hvis du har mistanke om, at der måske er blevet slugt batterier, eller batterier på anden måde er kommet ind i kroppen, skal du øjeblikkeligt søge lægehjælp.
FORSIGTIG
・Risiko for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type.
・Udskift batteriet med et batteri af samme type.
FORSIGTIG
・Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brændbar væske eller gas.

・Må ikke anvendes på/opbevares på/tages med til meget varme steder eller steder med meget lavt tryk som følge af ekstreme højder.
・Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller adskille brugte batterier.

⚠: Dieses Symbol ist ein Sicherheits-/Warnsymbol.
・Verschlucken Sie die Batterie nicht.
Verätzungsgefahr
・Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzellenbatterie.
・Falls die Knopfzellenbatterie verschluckt wird, kann dies innerhalb von nur 2 Stunden schwere innere Verätzungen verursachen und zum Tode führen.
・Halten Sie neue und gebrauchte Batterien von Kindern fern.
・Falls sich das Batteriefach nicht sicher schließen lässt, stellen Sie die Verwendung des Produkts ein und halten Sie es von Kindern fern.
・Falls Sie glauben, dass Batterien eventuell verschluckt oder in einen Teil des Körpers eingeführt worden sind, begeben Sie sich sofort in ärztliche Behandlung.
ACHTUNG
・Es besteht Explosionsgefahr, falls die Batterie durch eine Batterie der falschen Art ersetzt wird.
・Ersetzen Sie Batterien nur durch die gleiche Art.
ACHTUNG
・Es besteht Explosionsgefahr oder die Gefahr eines Austritts von brennbarer Flüssigkeit oder entzündlichem Gas.
・Das Produkt darf nicht in Umgebungen mit hohen Temperaturen oder extrem niedrigem Luftdruck aufgrund von extremen Höhenlagen verwendet / aufbewahrt / gebracht werden.
・Versuchen Sie nicht, gebrauchte Batterien zu verbrennen, zu zerstoßen oder zu schneiden.

⚠: Το σήμα αυτό είναι ένα σήμα ασφαλείας/προειδοποίησης.
• Μην καταπίνετε την μπαταρία.
Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαύματος
• Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει μια μπαταρία σχήματος νομίσματος / κουμπιού.
• Αν η μπαταρία σχήματος νομίσματος / κουμπιού καταποθεί, μπορεί να προκαλέσει σοβαρά εσωτερικά εγκαύματα σε μόλις 2 ώρες και μπορεί να επέλθει θάνατος.
• Διατηρείτε τις καινούργιες και τις χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες μακριά από παιδιά.
• Εάν το διαμέρισμα της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνει καλά, σταματήστε τη χρήση του προϊόντος και κρατήστε το μακριά από παιδιά.
• Αν νομίζετε ότι οι μπαταρίες ενδέχεται να έχουν καταποθεί ή τοποθετηθεί μέσα σε οποιοδήποτε μέρος του σώματος, ζητήστε αμέσως ιατρική φροντίδα.
ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
• Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης εάν η μπαταρία αντικατασταθεί με μπαταρία εσφαλμένου τύπου.
• Αντικαταστήστε την μπαταρία με μπαταρία του ίδιου τύπου.
ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
• Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης ή διαρροής εύφλεκτων υγρών ή αερίων.

• Μη χρησιμοποιείτε / αποθηκεύετε / μεταφέρετε το προϊόν σε περιβάλλον με εξαιρετικά υψηλή θερμοκρασία ή εξαιρετικά χαμηλή πίεση λόγω πολύ μεγάλου υψομέτρου.
• Μην επιχειρήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθλίψετε ή να κόψετε μια χρησιμοποιημένη μπαταρία.

⚠ : Questo è un simbolo di sicurezza/avvertenza.
• Non ingerire la batteria.
Pericolo di ustioni chimiche
• Questo prodotto contiene una batteria a bottone/moneta.
• Se la batteria a bottone/moneta viene ingerita, può causare gravi ustioni interne in sole 2 ore e provocare la morte.
• Tenere le batterie nuove e usate lontano dalla portata dei bambini.
• Se il vano batteria non si chiude in modo saldo, interrompere l'utilizzo del prodotto e tenerlo lontano dalla portata dei bambini.
• Se si ritiene che le batterie siano state ingerite o inserite in qualsiasi parte del corpo, consultare immediatamente un medico.
ATTENZIONE
• Rischio di esplosione in caso di sostituzione della batteria con una di tipo errato.
• Sostituire la batteria con una dello stesso tipo.
ATTENZIONE
• Rischio di esplosione o di perdita di liquidi o gas infiammabili.

• Non utilizzare / immagazzinare / portare in ambienti con temperatura estremamente alta o pressione estremamente a causa dell'elevata altitudine.
• Non provare a bruciare, schiacciare o tagliare la batteria usata.

⚠: Este símbolo es un símbolo de seguridad/precaución.
・No ingerir la batería.
Peligro de quemadura química
・Este producto contiene una batería de pila de botón.
・Si se ingiere la batería de pila de botón, esta puede causar graves quemaduras internas en solo 2 horas y puede provocar la muerte.
・Mantenga las baterías nuevas y usadas alejadas de los niños.
・Si el compartimento de la batería no se cierra correctamente, deje de usar el producto y manténgalo alejado de los niños.
・Si cree que las baterías hayan podido ser ingeridas o introducidas en alguna parte del cuerpo, busque inmediatamente atención médica.
ATENCIÓN
・Riesgo de explosión si la batería es reemplazada por una del tipo incorrecto.
・Reemplace la batería por una del mismo tipo.
ATENCIÓN
・Riesgo de explosión o escape de líquido o gas inflamable.

・No usar / almacenar / introducir en un ambiente de temperatura extremadamente alta o de presión extremadamente baja a causa de la alta altitud.
・No intente quemar, aplastar, o cortar la batería usada.

⚠: Esta marca é uma marca de segurança/aviso.
・Não ingerir a pilha.
Perigo de Queimadura Química
・Este produto contém uma pilha de tipo moeda/botão.
・Se a pilha de tipo moeda/botão for engolida, poderá causar queimaduras internas graves em apenas 2 horas e levar à morte.
・Manter as pilhas novas e usadas longe de crianças.
・Se o compartimento da pilha não se fechar completamente, cessar a utilização do produto e manter fora do alcance das crianças.
・Caso seja possível que as pilhas tenham sido engolidas ou colocadas dentro de qualquer parte do corpo, procurar cuidados médicos imediatamente.
CUIDADO
・Risco de explosão se a pilha for substituída por uma de tipo incorreto.
・Substituir a pilha por uma do mesmo tipo.
CUIDADO
・Risco de explosão ou fuga de líquidos ou gases inflamáveis.

・Não utilizar/armazenar/colocar em ambiente de temperatura extremamente alta, ou pressão extremamente baixa devido a altitude muito alta.
・Não tentar queimar, esmagar ou cortar a pilha usada.

⚠: Din il-marka hija marka ta' sigurtá/twissija.
•Tiblax il-batterija.
Periklu ta' Ħruq Kimiku
•Dan il-prodott fih batterija munita / button cell.
•Jekk tinbela' l-batterija munita / button cell, tista' tikkawża ħruq intern sever f'temp ta' sagħtejn biss u tista' twassal għall-mewt.
•Żomm il-batteriji ġodda u użati 'l bogħod mit-tfal.
•Jekk il-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jagħlaqx sew, waqqaf l-użu tal-prodott u żommu 'l bogħod mit-tfal.
•Jekk taħseb li l-batteriji setgħu nbelgħu jew tpoġġew ġewwa xi parti tal-ġisem, fittex attenzjoni medika immedjata.
ATTENZJONI
•Riskju ta' splużjoni jekk il-batterija tiġi ssostitwita b'tip inkorrett.
•Ibdel il-batterija bl-istess tip.
ATTENZJONI
•Riskju ta' splużjoni jew tnixxija ta' likwidu jew gass fjammabbli.

•Tużahx / taħżnux / iġġibux f'ambjent ta' temperatura estremament għolja jew pressjoni estremament baxxa minħabba l-altitudni għolja ħafna.
•Tippruvax taħraq, tfarrak jew tqatta' l-batteriji użati.

⚠: See märk on ohutus-/hoiatusmärk.
•Ärge patareid alla neelake.
Keemilise põletuse oht
•See toode sisaldab mündi/nööbi tüüpi elemendiga patareid.
•Mündi/nööbi tüüpi elemendiga patarei allaneelamine võib põhjustada raskeid sisemisi põletusi juba 2 tunni jooksul ning võib lõppeda surmaga.
•Hoidke uued ja kasutatud patareid lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
•Kui patareipesa ei sulgu kindlalt, lõpetage toote kasutamine ja hoidke seda lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
•Kui te arvate, et patareid võivad olla alla neelatud või mistahes kehaossa sattunud, pöörduge viivitamatult arsti poole.
ETTEVAATUST
•Plahvatusoht vahetamisel vale tüüpi patareiga.
•Vahetage sama tüüpi patareiga.
ETTEVAATUST
•Plahvatuse või tuleohtliku vedeliku või gaasi lekke oht.

•Ärge kasutage, hoidke ega tooge keskkonda eriti kõrge temperatuuriga või eriti madala rõhuga väga suure kõrguse tõttu merepinnast.
•Ärge üritage põletada, purustada ega lõigata kasutatud patareid.

⚠ : Ez a jelzés biztonsági/figyelmeztető jelzés.
・Ne nyelje le az elemet.
Vegyi anyag okozta égésisérülés-veszély
・Ez a termék gombelemet tartalmaz.
・Amennyiben a gombelemet lenyeli, az mindössze 2 órán belül komoly belső égési sérüléseket okozhat és halálhoz vezethet.
・Az új és használt elemeket tartsa távol a gyermekektől.
・Amennyiben az elemtartó rekesz nem zárható biztonságosan, függessze fel a termék használatát és tartsa gyermekektől távol.
・Amennyiben úgy véli, hogy az elemet lenyelték vagy bármely testrészbe helyezték, haladéktalanul forduljon orvoshoz.
VIGYÁZAT
・Nem megfelelő típusú csereelem használata robbanásveszélyes.
・Az elemcseréhez azonos típusú elemet használjon.
VIGYÁZAT
・Robbanásveszély vagy gyúlékony folyadékok vagy gázok szivárgása.

・Ne használja/ne tárolja/ne helyezze szélsőségesen magas hőmérsékletű környezetbe, és ne tegye ki a nagy magasságokban kialakuló rendkívül alacsony nyomásnak.
・A használt elemet ne kísérelje meg elégetni, összezúzni vagy szétvágni.

⚠ : Toto je bezpečnostná/výstražná značka.
• Dbajte na to, aby nedošlo k prehltnutiu batérie.
Nebezpečenstvo poleptania chemikáliou
• Tento výrobok obsahuje mincovú/gombíkovú batériu.
• Ak dôjde k prehltnutiu mincovej/gombíkovej batérie, už v priebehu 2 hodín môže spôsobiť vážne vnútorné poleptanie a viesť k usmrteniu.
• Nové a použité batérie uchovávajte mimo dosahu detí.
• Ak sa priestor pre batériu nezatvorí bezpečne, prestaňte používať výrobok a uchovávajte ho mimo dosahu detí.
• Ak si myslíte, že mohlo dôjsť k prehltnutiu batérií alebo ich umiestneniu do ktorejkoľvek časti tela, okamžite vyhľadajte lekársku pomoc.
UPOZORNENIE
• Hrozí nebezpečenstvo výbuchu, ak sa batéria vymení za nesprávny typ.
• Vymeňte batériu za rovnaký typ.
UPOZORNENIE
• Nebezpečenstvo výbuchu alebo úniku horľavej kvapaliny alebo horľavého plynu.

• Nepoužívajte/neskladujte v prostredí/neprinášajte do prostredia s mimoriadne vysokou teplotou, alebo mimoriadne nízkym tlakom v dôsledku veľmi vysokej nadmorskej výšky.
• Nepokúšajte sa spáliť, rozdrviť ani rozrezať použitú batériu.

⚠ : Tento symbol je bezpečnostním/výstražným symbolem.
• Baterii nepolykejte.
Nebezpečí chemických popálenin
• Tento výrobek obsahuje mincovou/knoflíkovou baterii.
• Pokud dojde ke spolknutí mincové/knoflíkové baterie, může za pouhé 2 hodiny způsobit závažné vnitřní popáleniny a v jejich důsledku případně i smrt.
• Použité a nové baterie udržujte mimo dosah dětí.
• Pokud nelze prostor pro baterii pevně uzavřít, přestaňte výrobek používat a udržujte jej mimo dosah dětí.
• Pokud si myslíte, že mohlo dojít ke spolknutí baterie nebo jejímu vsunutí dovnitř kterékoliv části těla, okamžitě vyhledejte lékařskou pomoc.
UPOZORNĚNÍ
• Nebezpečí výbuchu v případě výměny baterie za nesprávný druh baterie.
• Proto baterii vždy vyměňte za jinou stejného typu.
UPOZORNĚNÍ
• Nebezpečí výbuchu nebo úniku hořlavé kapaliny či plynu.

• Nepoužívejte/neskladujte/nepřinášejte je do prostředí s nesmírně vysokou teplotou nebo nesmírně nízkým tlakem zapříčiněným vysokou nadmořskou výškou.
• Nesnažte se baterii spálit, rozdrtit či rozříznout.

⚠ : Ta oznaka je varnostna/opozorilna oznaka.
• Ne zaužijte baterije.
Nevarnost kemijske opekline
• Ta izdelek vsebuje gumbasto baterijo.
• Če se gumbasto baterijo zaužije, lahko to povzroči hude notranje opekline v le 2 urah in lahko vodi v smrt.
• Nove in rabljene baterije hranite izven dosega otrok.
• Če se predalček za baterijo ne zapira pravilno, prenehajte z uporabo izdelka in ga hranite izven dosega otrok.
• Če sumite, da je morda nekdo zaužil baterijo ali jo dal v kateri koli del telesa, takoj poiščite zdravniško pomoč.
POZOR
• Nevarnost eksplozije, če baterijo zamenjate z baterijo napačne vrste.
• Zamenjajte baterijo z istim tipom.
POZOR
• Tveganje za eksplozijo ali puščanje vnetljivih tekočin ali plinov.

• Ne uporabljajte/shranjujte/prinašajte v okolje izredno visoke temperature ali izredno nizkega tlaka zaradi zelo visoke nadmorske višine.
• Ne poskušajte zažigati, uničiti, ali rezati rabljene baterije.

⚠: Šis ženklas yra saugos/įspėjamasis ženklas.
•Neprarykite baterijos.
Cheminio nudegimo pavojus
•Šiame gaminyje yra monetos/sagos formos baterija.
•Prarijęs monetos/sagos formos bateriją, asmuo per 2 valandas gali patirti sunkius vidinius nudegimus ir netgi mirti.
•Naujas ir panaudotas baterijas laikykite vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
•Jei baterijų skyrelio nepavyksta tvirtai uždaryti, nebenaudokite gaminio ir laikykite jį vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
•Jei manote, kad baterijos buvo prarytos arba pateko į kūną, nedelsdami kreipkitės į gydytoją.
PERSPĖJIMAS
•Bateriją pakeitus netinkamo tipo baterija, kyla sprogimo pavojus.
•Pakeiskite seną bateriją tik to paties tipo nauja baterija.
PERSPĖJIMAS
•Sprogimo arba degių skysčių ar dujų nuotėkio pavojus.

•Negalima naudoti/laikyti/turėti labai aukštos temperatūros arba labai dideliame aukštyje esančioje itin žemo slėgio aplinkoje.
•Naudotos baterijos nebandykite deginti, ardyti ar perpjauti.

⚠ : Šī zīme ir drošības/brīdinājuma zīme.
•Nenorijiet bateriju.
Ķīmisku apdegumu briesmas
•Šis izstrādājums satur tabletes tipa bateriju.
•Ja ir norīta tabletes tipa baterija, tā 2 stundu laikā var radīt smagus apdegumus un izraisīt nāvi.
•Jaunas un lietotas baterijas uzglabājiet bērniem nepieejamā vietā.
•Ja bateriju nodalījumu nevar droši aizvērt, pārtrauciet lietot izstrādājumu un novietojiet to bērniem nepieejamā vietā.
•Ja jūsuprāt baterijas ir norītas vai ievietotas kādā ķermeņa daļā, nekavējoties vērsieties pēc medicīniskās palīdzības.
UZMANĪBU!
•Eksplozijas risks, ja baterija tiek nomainīta ar nepareiza tipa bateriju.
•Bateriju nomainiet pret tāda paša tipa bateriju.
UZMANĪBU!
•Eksplozijas vai uzliesmojoša šķidruma vai gāzes noplūdes risks.

•Nelietojiet, neuzglabājiet un neievietojiet vidē ar ļoti augstu temperatūru, kā arī vidē, kur ļoti lielā augstuma virs jūras līmeņa dēļ ir ļoti zems spiediens.
•Nemēģiniet sadedzināt, sagraut vai sagriezt nolietoto bateriju.

⚠ : ten symbol oznacza niebezpieczeństwo/ostrzeżenie.
・Nie połykać baterii.
Ryzyko oparzenia chemicznego
・Ten produkt zawiera baterię guzikową.
・Połknięta bateria guzikowa może spowodować poważne oparzenia wewnętrzne w czasie jedynie 2 godzin i prowadzić do śmierci.
・Przechowywać nowe i zużyte baterie z dala od dzieci.
・Jeśli solidne zamknięcie komory baterii jest niemożliwe, zaprzestać użytkowania produktu i przechowywać go w miejscu niedostępnym dla dzieci.
・W przypadku podejrzenia, że mogło dojść do połknięcia baterii lub ich umieszczenia w dowolnym otworze ciała, niezwłocznie uzyskać pomoc lekarską.
PRZESTROGA
・Istnieje ryzyko wybuchu, jeśli bateria zostanie zastąpiona baterią niewłaściwego typu.
・Wymieniać baterię na baterię tego samego typu.
PRZESTROGA
・Ryzyko wybuchu lub wycieku łatwopalnego płynu lub gazu.

・Nie używać i nie przechowywać w otoczeniu o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze lub skrajnie niskim ciśnieniu wynikającym z bardzo dużej wysokości ani nie wnosić do takiego otoczenia.
・Nie podejmować prób spalenia, zgniecenia lub przecięcia zużytej baterii.

⚠ : Този знак е знак за безопасност/предупреждение.
•Не поглъщайте батерията.
Опасност от химическо изгаряне
•Този продукт съдържа плоска/бутонна батерия.
•Ако плоската/бутонна батерия бъде погълната, тя може да причини тежки вътрешни изгаряния само за 2 часа и може да доведе до смърт.
•Пазете новите и използваните батерии далеч от деца.
•Ако отделението за батериите не се затваря добре, спрете да използвате продукта и го дръжте далеч от деца.
•Ако смятате, че батериите може да са били погълнати или поставени в някоя част на тялото, незабавно потърсете медицинска помощ.
ВНИМАНИЕ
•Опасност от експлозия, ако батерията бъде сменена с неправилен тип.
•Сменете батерията със същия вид.
ВНИМАНИЕ
•Опасност от експлозия или изтичане на запалими течности или газове.

•Не използвайте/съхранявайте/носете в среда с изключително висока температура или изключително ниско налягане, причинено от голямата височина.
•Не се опитвайте да изгаряте, смачквате или режете използваната батерия.

⚠ : Acest marcaj este un marcaj de securitate/avertizare.
•Nu ingerați bateria.
Pericol de arsuri chimice
•Acest produs conține o baterie tip pastilă.
•Dacă bateria tip pastilă este înghițită, aceasta poate cauza arsuri interne grave în numai 2 ore și poate duce la deces.
•Nu lăsați bateriile noi și bateriile uzate la îndemâna copiilor.
•În cazul în care compartimentul bateriei nu se închide bine, încetați utilizarea produsului și nu îl lăsați la îndemâna copiilor.
•Dacă bănuiți că este posibil ca bateriile să fi fost înghițite sau introduse în orice parte a corpului, consultați imediat medicul.
ATENȚIE
•Risc de explozie dacă bateria este înlocuită cu un tip incorect.
•Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip.
ATENȚIE
•Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile.

•Nu utilizați/depozitați într-un mediu cu temperatură extrem de înaltă sau cu presiune extrem de joasă din cauza altitudinii foarte mari.
•Nu încercați să ardeți, să spargeți sau să tăiați bateriile uzate.

⚠ : Ova oznaka je oznaka sigurnosti/upozorenja.
•Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od kemijskih opeklina
•Ovaj proizvod sadrži novčić/gumb bateriju.
•Ako se novčić/gumb baterija proguta, može uzrokovati ozbiljne unutarnje opekline u samo 2 sata i može dovesti do smrti.
•Držite nove i rabljene baterije izvan dohvata djece.
•Ako se pretinac za baterije ne zatvara sigurno, prestanite koristiti proizvod i držite ga dalje od djece.
•Ako smatrate da su baterije možda progutane ili smještene unutar bilo kojeg dijela tijela, zatražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.
OPREZ
•Ako je baterija zamijenjena pogrešnim tipom, postoji rizik od eksplozije.
•Zamijenite bateriju s baterijama iste vrste.
OPREZ
•Rizik od eksplozije ili istjecanja zapaljive tekućine ili plina.

•Nemojte koristiti u /pohranjivati u /unijeti u prostoru izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog tlaka zbog visoke nadmorske visine.
•Ne pokušavajte spaliti, lomiti ili rezati istrošenu bateriju.

⚠ : Þetta tákn er öryggis-/aðvörunartákn.
•Gleypið ekki rafhlöðuna.
Hætta á efnabruna
•Þessi vara inniheldur flata rafhlöðu.
•Ef rafhlaðan er gleypt getur hún valdið alvarlegum innvortis bruna á innan við 2 klukkustundum sem getur leitt til dauða.
•Geymið nýjar og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til.
•Ef rafhlöðuhólfið lokast ekki örugglega skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyma hana þar sem börn ná ekki til.
•Ef þú telur að rafhlöður hafi verið gleyptar eða settar inn í eitthvert líkamsop, skaltu hafa samband við lækni tafarlaust.
VARÚÐ
•Hætta á sprengingu ef rafhlöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga tegund.
•Skiptið rafhlöðunni ávallt út fyrir sömu tegund.
VARÚÐ
•Hætta á sprengingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða lofttegundum.

•Má ekki nota/geyma/setja í umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hiti, eða afar lágur þrýstingur vegna mikillar hæðar.
•Ekki reyna að brenna, kremja eða skera notaða rafhlöðu.

⚠ : Dette merket er et sikkerhets-/advarselsmerke.
・Ikke svelg batteriet.
Kjemisk brannfare
・Dette produktet inneholder et mynt-/knappecellebatteri.
・Dersom mynt-/knappecellebatteriet svelges, kan det frembringe alvorlige indre forbrenninger i løpet av kun to timer, og kan være dødelig.
・Hold nye og brukte batterier borte fra barn.
・Lukkes ikke batterirommet sikkert må du stanse å bruke produktet og holde det utenfor barns rekkevidde.
・Oppsøk medisinsk hjelp umiddelbart hvis du tror at batterier kan være svelget eller plassert inne i kroppen.
FORSIKTIG
・Eksplosjonsfare hvis batteriet erstattes med feil type.
・Bytt batteri med samme type.
FORSIKTIG
・Fare for eksplosjon eller lekkasje av brannfarlig væske eller gass.

・Ikke bruk i/oppbevar i/ta med inn i miljø med ekstremt høy temperatur eller ekstremt lavt trykk på grunn av den svært store høyden.
・Ikke forsøk å brenne, knuse eller skjære opp et brukt batteri.

⚠ : Ova oznaka je sigurnosna/upozoravajuća oznaka.
・Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od hemijskih opekotina
・Ovaj proizvod sadrži bateriju veličine kovanice/dugmeta.
・Ako se baterija veličine kovanice/dugmeta proguta, može izazvati ozbiljne unutrašnje opekotine za samo 2 sata i može dovjesti do smrti.
・Čuvajte nove i korišćene baterije dalje od djece.
・Ako se prostor za baterije ne zatvori dobro, prestanite sa korišćenjem proizvoda i držite ga dalje od djece.
・Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene u unutrašnjost bilo kog dijela tijela, potražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.
OPREZ
・Opasnost od eksplozije ako se baterija zamijeni s baterijom pogrešnog tipa.
・Zamijenite bateriju sa baterijom istog tipa.
OPREZ
・Opasnost od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

・Nemojte koristiti /skladištiti /unositi u okruženje izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog pritiska usljed veoma velike visine.
・Ne pokušavajte da spalite, lomite ili isječete iskorišćenu bateriju.

⚠ : Kjo është shenjë sigurie/paralajmërimi.
·Mos e gëlltisni baterinë.
Rrezik djegieje kimike
·Ky produkt përmban një bateri të hollë në formë monedhe/kopse.
·Nëse bateria e hollë në formë monedhe/kopse gëlltitet, ajo mund të shkaktojë djegie të rënda të brendshme brenda vetëm 2 orëve dhe mund të sjellë vdekjen.
·Mbajini bateritë e reja dhe të përdorura larg nga fëmijët.
·Nëse foleja e baterisë nuk mbyllet mirë, ndaloni përdorimin e produktit dhe mbajeni larg nga fëmijët.
·Nëse mendoni se bateritë mund të jenë gëlltitur ose futur brenda ndonjë pjese trupi, kërkoni menjëherë vëmendjen e mjekut.
KUJDES
·Rrezik shpërthimi nëse bateria zëvendësohet me një lloj të pasaktë.
·Zëvendësojeni baterinë me të njëjtin lloj.
KUJDES
·Rrezik shpërthimi nga rrjedhja e lëngut apo gazit të ndezshëm.

·Mos e përdorni / ruani / sillni në mjedise me temperaturë jashtëzakonisht të lartë ose presion jashtëzakonisht të ulët në lartësi shumë të mëdha.
·Mos u përpiqni të digjni, shtypni ose prisni baterinë e përdorur.

⚠ : Ova oznaka je oznaka za bezbednost/upozorenje.
·Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od hemijskih opekotina
·Ovaj proizvod sadrži bateriju u obliku novčića/dugmeta.
·Ako se baterija u obliku novčića/gumba proguta, može da izazove ozbiljne interne opekotine za samo 2 sada i može da dovede do smrti.
·Nove i korišćene baterije čuvajte van domašaja dece.
·Ako se odeljak za bateriju ne zatvori dobro, prestanite da koristite proizvod i čuvajte ga van domašaja dece.
·Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene unutar bilo kog dela tela, odmah zatražite medicinsku pomoć.
OPREZ
·Rizik od eksplozije ako je baterija zamenjena nepravilnim tipom.
·Zamenite bateriju sa istim tipom.
OPREZ
·Rizik od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

·Ne koristite/ne čuvajte/ne donosite u sredinu izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog pritiska usled vrlo visoke visine.
·Ne pokušavajte da zapalite, smrvite ili isečete korišćenu bateriju.

⚠ : Bu işaret bir güvenlik/uyarı işaretidir.
・Pili yutmayın.
Kimyasal Yanma Tehlikesi
・Bu üründe bir düğme pil bulunmaktadır.
・Düğme pil yutulursa, sadece 2 saat içinde ağır iç yanıklara neden olabilir ve ölüme yol açabilir.
・Yeni ve kullanılmış pilleri çocuklardan uzak tutun.
・Pil yuvası emniyetli bir şekilde kapanmıyorsa, ürünü kullanmayı bırakın ve çocuklardan uzak tutun.
・Pillerin yutulduğunu veya vücudun herhangi bir parçasının içine yerleştirildiğini düşünüyorsanız, derhal tıbbi yardım alın.
DİKKAT
・Pil yanlış tür bir pille değiştirilirse patlama riski vardır.
・Pili aynı tür pillerle değiştirin.
DİKKAT
・Patlama ya da yanıcı sıvı veya gaz sızıntısı riski vardır.

・Aşırı derecede yüksek sıcaklıktaki veya çok yüksek rakımdan dolayı aşırı derecede düşük basınca sahip ortamlarda kullanmayın /saklamayın veya bu ortamlara götürmeyin.
・Kullanılmış pili yakmaya, ezmeye veya kesmeye çalışmayın.

Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio B3T2K2R este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică "Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio".

Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frecvență: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 10mW(ERP)

CE

Abordare: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

⚠ : Acest marcaj este un marcaj de securitate/avertizare.
・Nu ingerați bateria.
Pericol de arsuri chimice
・Acest produs conține o baterie tip pastilă.
・Dacă bateria tip pastilă este înghițită, aceasta poate cauza arsuri interne grave în numai 2 ore și poate duce la deces.
・Nu lăsați bateriile noi și bateriile uzate la îndemâna copiilor.
・În cazul în care compartimentul bateriei nu se închide bine, încetați utilizarea produsului și nu îl lăsați la îndemâna copiilor.
・Dacă bănuiți că este posibil ca bateriile să fi fost înghițite sau introduse în orice parte a corpului, consultați imediat medicul.
ATENȚIE
・Risc de explozie dacă bateria este înlocuită cu un tip incorect.
・Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip.
ATENȚIE
・Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile.

・Nu utilizați/depozitați într-un mediu cu temperatură extrem de înaltă sau cu presiune extrem de joasă din cauza altitudinii foarte mari.
・Nu încercați să ardeți, să spargeți sau să tăiați bateriile uzate.

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B3T2K2R is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)

UK
CA

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

⚠: This mark is a safety/warning mark.

・Do not ingest battery.

Chemical Burn Hazard

・This product contains a coin / button cell battery.

・If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.

・Keep new and used batteries away from children.

・If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.

・If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

CAUTION

・Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

・Replace battery with the same type.

CAUTION

・Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

・Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.

・Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

Справжнім TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. заявляє, що тип радіообладнання B3T2K2R відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання;
КАБІНЕТ МІНІСТРІВ УКРАЇНИ ПОСТАНОВА №.355

Повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Діапазон частот : 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Максимальна потужність радіочастотного випромінювання : 10 mW(ERP)



Адреса: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

⚠ Ця позначка являє собою позначку про необхідність дотримання правил безпеки/застереження.

·Не допускайте проковтування батарейки.

Небезпека хімічного опіку

·Цей виріб містить батарейку монетного / таблеткового типу.

·Проковтування батарейки монетного / таблеткового типу може спричинити тяжкі внутрішні опіки всього лише за 2 години і може призвести до смерті.

·Зберігайте нові та використані батарейки подалі від дітей.

·Якщо кришка батарейного відсіку надійно не закривається, припиніть користуватися виробом і зберігайте його подалі від дітей.

·Якщо існує ймовірність проковтування батарейки або її розміщення всередині будь-якої частини тіла, негайно зверніться за медичною допомогою.

ОБЕРЕЖНО

·Ризик вибуху в разі заміни на батарейку неналежного типу.

·Замінюйте батарейку на батарейку такого ж самого типу.

ОБЕРЕЖНО

·Ризик вибуху або витоку горючої рідини або газу.

·Не використовуйте /не зберігайте /не розміщуйте в умовах надзвичайно високої температури або надзвичайно низького тиску через дуже велику висоту над рівнем моря.

·Не намагайтеся спалити, розбити або розрізати використану батарейку.

EU

Transmitter:	Model: 14CCP	
	Operation frequency:	433.58/434.42 MHz
	Maximum output power(ERP):	0.01 mW

Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

00

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Me anë të kësaj deklaratë, subjekti DENSO CORPORATION deklaron se pajisjet radio është në përputhje me këtë rregull teknik për pajisjet radio dhe fundore të komunikimeve elektronike. Teksti i plotë i Deklaratës së Konformitetit është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio”. Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

⚠ This mark is a safety/warning mark.

Do not ingest battery.
Chemical Burn Hazard
This product contains a coin / button cell battery.
If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
Keep new and used batteries away from children.
If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

CAUTION
Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
Replace battery with the same type.

CAUTION
Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.
Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

⚠ Tämä merkki on turvallisuus/varoitusmerkki.

Älä nielaise paristoa.
Syövyttävää!
Tuote sisältää nappiparistoa.
Jos nappiparisto joutuu nieluun, voi se aiheuttaa vakavia sisäisiä palovammoja kahden tunnin kuluessa ja aiheuttaa kuoleman.
Pidä uudet ja käytetyt paristot poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
Jos paristolokero ei sulkeudu kunnolla, lopeta tuotteen käyttö ja pidä se poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
Hakeudu välittömästi lääkärin hoitoon, jos epäilet, että paristoja on joutunut jonkun nieluun tai muun kehonosan sisään.

VARO
Vääräntyyppinen paristo voi räjähtää.
Vaihda aina paristo samantyyppiseen.

VARO
Räjähdyksen tai syttyvien nesteiden tai kaasujen vuodon riski.

Älä käytä/säilytä tuotetta olosuhteissa, jossa se altistuu hyvin korkealle lämpötilalle tai paineelle tai suurten korkeuksien voimakkaalle alipaineelle.
Älä yritä polttaa, murskata tai leikata käytettyjä paristoja.

⚠ Dit is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken.

Slik de batterij niet in.
Gevaar voor chemische brandwonden
Dit product bevat een knoopcelbatterij.
Bij inslikken kan de knoopcelbatterij binnen slechts 2 uur ernstige inwendige brandwonden veroorzaken, wat de dood tot gevolg kan hebben.
Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten het bereik van kinderen.
Stop met het gebruik van het product als het batterijvak niet goed sluit en houd het product buiten het bereik van kinderen.
Raadpleeg onmiddellijk een arts als u vermoedt dat een batterij is ingeslikt of in het lichaam is gestopt.

WAARSCHUWING
Er bestaat explosiegevaar als u de batterij vervangt door de verkeerde soort batterij.
Vervang de batterij door dezelfde soort batterij.

WAARSCHUWING
Explosiegevaar of gevaar voor lekken van brandbare vloeistof of brandbaar gas.

Niet gebruiken in/bewaren in/brengen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of extreem lage druk door zeer grote hoogte.
Verbrand en verpletter de gebruikte batterij niet en snijd deze niet open.

⚠ Ce marquage est un marquage de sécurité/d'avertissement.

Ne pas ingérer la pile.
Risque de brûlure chimique
Ce produit contient une pile bouton.
Si la pile bouton est avalée, elle peut provoquer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et entraîner la mort.
Gardez les piles neuves et usagées hors de la portée des enfants.
Si le compartiment de pile ne se ferme pas correctement, arrêtez d'utiliser le produit et gardez-le à l'écart des enfants.
Si vous croyez que des piles ont été avalées ou placées dans n'importe quelle partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin.

MISE EN GARDE
Risque d'explosion si la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect.
Remplacez la pile par le même type.

MISE EN GARDE
Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.

Ne pas utiliser / stocker / mettre dans un environnement de température extrêmement élevée ou de pression extrêmement basse en raison de l'altitude très élevée. N'essayez pas de brûler, écraser ou couper la pile usagée.

⚠ Denna etikett är en säkerhets-/varningsetikett.

Svälj inte batteriet (eller stoppa det i munnen).
Risk för kemisk brännskada
Denna produkt innehåller ett mynt-/knappbatteri.
Om mynt-/knappbatteriet sväljs ned kan det på bara 2 timmar orsaka allvarliga inre brännskador och kan leda till dödsfall.
Förvara nya och använda batterier utom räckhåll för barn.
Om batterifacket inte kan stängas säkert, sluta använda produkten och håll den borta från barn.
Om du tror att batterier har svalts ner eller kommit in i någon del av kroppen, sök omedelbart medicinsk hjälp.

OBSERVERA!
Explosionsrisk föreligger om batteriet ersätts med en felaktig typ.
Ersätt batteriet med ett batteri av samma typ.

OBSERVERA!
Risk för explosion eller läckage av brandfarlig vätska eller gas.

Använd inte i/förvara inte i/för inte i omedelbar närhet av extremt hög temperatur eller extremt lågt tryck beroende på mycket hög höjd.
Försök inte bränna, krossa eller skära sönder ett använt batteri.

⚠ Dette mærke er et sikkerheds-/ advarselsmærke.

Indsæt ikke batteri.
Kemisk forbrændingsfare
Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri.
Hvis mønt-/knapcellebatteriet sluges, kan det forårsage alvorlige indre forbrændinger på kun 2 timer og kan føre til døden.
Hold nye og brugte batterier væk fra børn.
Hvis batterirummet ikke lukker sikkert, skal du holde op med at bruge produktet og holde det væk fra børn.
Hvis du tror, at batterier kan være blevet slugt eller være blevet placeret i nogen del af kroppen, skal du straks søge lægehjælp.

ADVARSEL
Fare for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type.
Udskift batteri med samme type.

ADVARSEL
Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brandfarlig væske eller gas.

Må ikke anvendes i/opbevares i/indbringes i omgivelser med ekstremt høj temperatur eller ekstremt lavt tryk på grund af den meget høje højde.
Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller skære brugt batteri.

⚠ Dieses Zeichen ist ein Sicherheits-/Warnzeichen.

Nehmen Sie keine Batterien zu sich.
Chemische Verbrennungsgefahr
Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzellenbatterie.
Wird die Knopfzellenbatterie verschluckt, kann sie innerhalb von nur 2 Stunden schwere innere Verbrennungen verursachen und zum Tode führen.
Halten Sie neue und gebrauchte Batterien von Kindern fern.
Wenn das Batteriefach nicht sicher schließt, stellen Sie die Verwendung des Geräts ein und halten Sie es von Kindern fern.
Wenn Sie der Meinung sind, dass Batterien verschluckt oder in irgendeinen Teil des Körpers platziert wurden, suchen Sie sofort einen Arzt auf.

WARNUNG
Explosionsgefahr, wenn die Batterie durch einen falschen Typ ersetzt wird.
Ersetzen Sie die Batterie durch den gleichen Typ.

WARNUNG
Gefahr von Explosion oder Austreten von brennbaren Flüssigkeiten oder Gasen.

Verwenden/lagern/bringen Sie das Gerät nicht in Umgebungen mit extrem hoher Temperatur oder extrem niedrigem Druck aufgrund von sehr großer Höhe.
Versuchen Sie nicht, verbrauchte Batterien zu verbrennen, zu zerquetschen oder zu zerschneiden.

⚠ Σήμα για την ασφάλεια/προειδοποιητικό σήμα.

Μην καταπίνετε την μπαταρία.
Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαύματος
Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει επίπεδη μπαταρία.
Σε περίπτωση κατάποσης της επίπεδης μπαταρίας μπορούν να προκληθούν σοβαρά εσωτερικά εγκαύματα σε διάστημα μόλις 2 ωρών και να επέλθει θάνατος.
Φυλάσσετε τις καινούριες και τις χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες μακριά από τα παιδιά.
Εάν η θήκη της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνει καλά, σταματήστε να χρησιμοποιείτε το προϊόν και φυλάξτε το μακριά από τα παιδιά.
Εάν πιστεύετε ότι υπάρχει περίπτωση να έχει γίνει κατάποση μπαταρίας ή εισχώρησή της σε κάποιο μέρος του σώματος, ζητήστε αμέσως ιατρική συμβουλή.

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης εάν τοποθετηθεί λάθος τύπος μπαταρίας.
Αντικαταστήστε την μπαταρία με τον ίδιο τύπο μπαταρίας

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης ή διαρροής εύφλεκτου υγρού ή αερίου.

Μην χρησιμοποιείτε/αποθηκεύετε/μεταφέρετε την μπαταρία σε περιβάλλον με υπερβολικά υψηλή θερμοκρασία ή υπερβολικά χαμηλή πίεση που οφείλεται σε πολύ υψηλό υψόμετρο. Μην επιχειρήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθλίψετε ή να κόψετε την χρησιμοποιημένη μπαταρία.

⚠ Questo simbolo è un simbolo di sicurezza / avvertenza.

Non ingerire la batteria.
Pericolo di ustione chimica
Il prodotto contiene una batteria a cella a moneta / bottone.
Se la batteria a cella a moneta / bottone viene inghiottita può causare delle gravi ustioni interne in sole due ore e provocare il decesso.
Tenere le batterie nuove e quelle usate fuori dalla portata dei bambini.
Se il vano batterie non si chiude in modo sicuro, smettere di usare il prodotto e tenerlo fuori dalla portata dei bambini.
Se si ritiene che delle batterie possano essere state inghiottite o essere state introdotte all'interno di qualsivoglia parte del corpo consultare immediatamente un medico.

ATTENZIONE
Se la batteria è sostituita con una di tipo scorretto c'è rischio che esploda.
Sostituire la batteria con una del medesimo tipo.

ATTENZIONE
Rischio di esplosione o di perdita di liquidi o gas infiammabili.

Non usare / custodire / mettere in ambienti con temperature estremamente alte o una pressione estremamente bassa dovuta a una notevole altitudine.
Non cercare di bruciare, frantumare o tagliare delle batterie usate.

⚠ Esta marca es una marca de seguridad/advertencia.

No ingiera la pila.
Riesgo de Quemadura Química
Este producto contiene una pila tipo moneda/botón.
Si la pila de moneda/botón se traga, puede provocar quemaduras internas graves en solo 2 horas y puede causar la muerte.
Mantenga las pilas nuevas y las usadas lejos de los niños.
Si el compartimiento de la pila no se cierra de forma segura, deje de usar el producto y manténgalo alejado de los niños.
Si cree que las pilas pueden haberse tragado o colocado dentro de cualquier parte del cuerpo, busque atención médica inmediata.

PRECAUCIÓN
Riesgo de explosión si la batería es reemplazada por una de tipo incorrecto.
Reemplace la batería con una del mismo tipo.

PRECAUCIÓN
Riesgo de explosión o fuga de líquido o gas inflamables.

No use/almacene/lleve a un entorno de temperatura extremadamente alta o extremadamente baja, debido a la gran altitud.
No intente quemar, aplastar o cortar la batería usada.

⚠ Esta marca é uma marca de segurança/alerta.

Não ingerir a pilha.
Perigo de queimaduras químicas
Este produto contém uma pilha de tipo moeda/botão.
Se a pilha de moeda/botão for engolida, pode causar queimaduras internas graves em apenas 2 horas e conduzir à morte.
Mantenha as pilhas novas e usadas longe das crianças.
Se o compartimento da pilha não se fechar de forma segura, pare de usar o produto e mantenha-o afastado das crianças.
Se achar que as pilhas podem ter sido engolidas ou colocadas dentro de qualquer parte do corpo, procure imediatamente um médico.

CUIDADO
Risco de explosão se a pilha for substituída por um tipo incorreto.
Substitua a pilha pelo mesmo tipo.

CUIDADO
Risco de explosão ou de vazamento de líquido ou gás inflamável.

Não use/armazene/coloque num ambiente com temperaturas extremamente altas ou pressões extremamente baixas devido a altitude elevada.
Não tente queimar, esmagar ou cortar a pilha usada.

⚠ Din il-marka hija marka ta' sigurtà/avviż.

Tiblax il-batterija.
Periklu ta' ħruq kimiku
Dan il-prodott fih batterija ċatta qisha buttuna żgħira.
Jekk din il-batterija ċatta tinbelha, tista' tikkawża ħruq intern sever f'temm sagħtejn u tista' twassal għall-mewt.
Żomm il-batteriji ġodda u użati 'l bogħod minn fejn jistgħu jilħquhom it-tfal.
Jekk il-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jistax jingħalaq b'mod sigur, tużax aktar il-prodott u żommu 'l bogħod minn fejn jistgħu jilħquh it-tfal.
Jekk ikollok xi suspett li l-batteriji nbelgħu jew ġew imdeffsa f'xi parti tal-ġisem, fittex għajnuna medika minnufih.

ATTENZJONI
Riskju ta' splużjoni jekk il-batterija jekk il-batterija tinbidel ma' waħda tat-tip skorrett.
Il-batterija għandha tinbidel ma' waħda tal-istess tip.

ATTENZJONI
Riskju ta' splużjoni jew ħruġ ta' likwidu jew gass fjammabbli.

Tużax/taħżinx f'ambjent b'temperatura għolja ħafna jew pressjoni estremament baxxa minħabba f'altitudni għolja ħafna.
Tipprovax taħraq, tgħaffeġ jew taqta' l-batterija ħażina.

⚠ See tähis on ohutus-/hoiatustähis.

Ärge neelake patareid alla.
Keemilise põletuse oht
See toode sisaldab kella-/nööppatareid.
Allaneelamisel võib kella-/nööppatarei juba kahe tunniga põhjustada raskeid sisemisi põletusi ning viia surmani.
Hoidke uusi ja kasutatud patareisid lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
Kui patareipesa ei sulgu kindlalt, lõpetage toote kasutamine ja paigutage see lastele kättesaamatusse kohta.
Kui kahtlustate patareide allaneelamist või kehasse sattumist, pöörduge viivitamata arsti poole.

ETTEVAATUST!
Patarei asendamine vale tüüpi patareiga põhjustab plahvatusohtu.
Asendage patarei sama tüüpi patareiga.

ETTEVAATUST!
Plahvatuse või tuleohtliku vedeliku või gaasi lekkimise oht.

Ärge kasutage/hoidke toodet keskkonnas ega viige keskkonda, kus on äärmiselt kõrge temperatuur või väga suurest kõrgusest tingitud äärmiselt madal õhurõhk.
Ärge üritage kasutatud patareid põletada, purustada ega lõigata.

⚠ Ez egy biztonsági/figyelmeztető jelzés.

Ne nyelje le az elemeket.
Vegyi égés veszély
Ez a termék gombelemeket tartalmaz.
Ha lenyeli a gombelemeket, akkor alig 2 órán belül halálos következményű, komoly égést szenvedhet.
Az új és lemerült elemeket gyermekektől tartsa távol.
Ha az elemrekesz nem zár biztonságosan, akkor ne használja tovább a terméket és gyermekektől tartsa távol.
Ha úgy gondolja, hogy az elemeket lenyelték vagy más testrészbe dugták, akkor azonnal hívja fel a háziorvosát.

VIGYÁZAT
Robbanásveszély áll fenn, ha nem megfelelő típusúra cseréli ki az elemet.
Az elemet mindig azonos típusúra cserélje.

VIGYÁZAT
Robbanásveszély, illetve éghető folyadék-, vagy gázszivárgás-veszély áll fenn.

Ne használja, tárolja vagy vigye nagyon magas hőmérsékletű vagy nagy magasságok miatti nagyon alacsony nyomású környezetbe.
A lemerült elemeket ne próbálja meg elégetni, széttörni vagy felvágni.

⚠ Táto značka je bezpečnostná značka/značka upozornenia.

Batériu nekonzumujte.
Nebezpečenstvo chemického popálenia
Tento výrobok obsahuje mincovú/gombíkovú článkovú batériu.
Ak dôjde k požitiu mincovej/gombíkovej článkovej batérie, v priebehu len 2 hodín môže dôjsť k vážnym vnútorným popáleninám a k smrti.
Nové a použité batérie uchovávajte mimo dosahu detí.
Ak priehradku na batérie nemožno bezpečne uzavrieť, prestaňte výrobok používať a uschovajte ho mimo dosahu detí.
Ak si myslíte, že došlo k požitiu batérií alebo k ich vloženiu do ktorejkoľvek časti tela, okamžite vyhľadajte zdravotnícku pomoc.

UPOZORNENIE
Ak batériu vymeníte za nesprávny typ, môže dôjsť k výbuchu.
Batériu nahraďte rovnakým typom.

UPOZORNENIE
Riziko výbuchu alebo unikania horľavej kvapaliny alebo plynu.

Nepoužívajte/neskladujte/neprinášajte do prostredia s extrémne vysokou teplotou alebo extrémne nízkym tlakom vo veľmi vysokej nadmorskej výške.
Použitú batériu sa nepokúšajte spaľovať, drviť ani prerezať.

⚠ Tato značka je bezpečnostní varovnou značkou.

Baterii nepolykejte.
Nebezpečí poleptání žíravinou.
Tento výrobek obsahuje knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii.
Pokud byste knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii spolkli, může to i jen do 2 hodin způsobit těžké vnitřní poleptání a vést to až k úmrtí.
Nové i použité baterie držte mimo dosah dětí.
Pokud by schránka baterie nebyla bezpečně uzavřena, pak takový výrobek přestaňte používat a držte jej mimo dosah dětí.
Pokud byste si mysleli, že mohlo dojít ke spolknutí baterie nebo k jejímu umístění do nějaké části těla, vyhledejte okamžitou lékařskou pomoc.

UPOZORNĚNÍ
Pokud by byla baterie vyměněna za nesprávný typ, hrozí riziko exploze.
Baterii vyměňujte za stejný typ.

UPOZORNĚNÍ
Hrozí exploze nebo únik hořlavých kapalin nebo plynů.

V prostředí s extrémně vysokou teplotou nebo extrémně nízkým tlakem kvůli hodně vysoké nadmořské výšce to nepoužívejte, neskladujte to v něm, ani to do něj nepřinášejte. Baterii se nepokoušejte spálit, rozbít nebo rozřezat.

⚠ Ta oznaka je varnostna/opozorilna oznaka.

Baterij ne zaužijte.
Nevanost kemiičnih opeklin.
Ta izdelek vsebuje baterijo v obliki kovanca / gumbasto celico.
V primeru zaužitja baterije v obliki kovanca / gumbaste celice, le ta lahko povzroči resne notranje opekline v samo 2 urah in celo smrt.
Nove in uporabljene baterije hranite izven dosega otrok.
Če razdelka za baterijo ne morete zaprete, prenehajte uporabljati izdelek in ga hranite izven dosega otrok.
Če menite, da je bila baterija zaužita ali pa se nahaja v notranjosti kateregakoli dela telesa, nemudoma poiščite zdravniško pomoč.

POZOR
Če baterijo zamenjate z nepravilno vrsto baterije, obstaja tveganje eksplozije.
Baterijo zamenjajte z njej enako baterijo.

POZOR
Tveganje eksplozije ali uhajanja gorljive tekočine ali plina.

Ne uporabljajte / skladiščite / hranite baterije v okolju z izredno visoko temperaturo ali z izredno nizkim tlakom zaradi visoke nadmorske višine.
Uporabljene baterije ne poskušajte zažgati, zdrobiti ali rezati.

⚠ Šis ženklas – tai saugos / įspėjamasis ženklas.

Neprarykite elemento.
Cheminio nudegimo pavojus
Šiame gaminyje yra monetos / sagos formos elementas.
Prarijus monetos / sagos formos elementą, vos per 2 valandas galima patirti sunkių vidinių nudegimų ir mirti.
Naujus ir naudotus elementus laikykite vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
Jei elementų skyrius tvirtai neužsidaro, nenaudokite gaminio ir laikykite jį vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
Jei manote, kad elementai galėjo būti praryti arba įkišti į bet kurią kūno dalį, nedelsdami kreipkitės į medicinos įstaigą.

DĖMESIO
Elementą pakeitus netinkamo tipo gaminiu kyla sprogimo pavojus.
Elementą pakeiskite tokio paties tipo gaminiu.

DĖMESIO
Sprogimo arba degaus skysčio ar dujų nuotėkio pavojus.

Nenaudokite / nelaikykite / neatneškite į itin aukštos temperatūros aplinką ar aplinką, kurioje slėgis itin žemas dėl labai didelio aukščio.
Nemėginkite naudotą elementą deginti, traiškyti ar pjaustyti.

⚠ Šī ir drošības/brīdinājuma atzīme.

Nenorijiet akumulatoru.
Ķīmiska apdeguma risks
Šis produkts satur monētas/pogas elementa akumulatoru.
Monētas/pogas elementa akumulatora norīšanas gadījumā tas var izraisīt nopietnus iekšējus apdegumus 2 stundu laikā un, iespējams, nāvi.
Jaunus un lietotus akumulatorus sargājiet no bērniem.
Ja akumulatora nodalījumu nevar stingri aizvērt, pārtrauciet produkta lietošanu un sargājiet to no bērniem.
Ja domājat, ka akumulators ir norīts vai ievietots kādā ķermeņa atverē, nekavējoties nepieciešama medicīniska palīdzība.

UZMANĪBU
Ievietojot nepareiza veida akumulatoru, pastāv sprādziena risks.
Nomainiet tikai ar tāda paša veida akumulatoriem.

UZMANĪBU
Sprādziena vai uzliesmojoša šķidruma vai gāzes noplūdes risks.

Nelietojiet/neglabājiet/neienesiet vidē, kurā ir ļoti augsta temperatūra vai ārkārtīgi zems spiediens ļoti liela augstuma ietekmē.
Izlietoto akumulatoru nemēģiniet dedzināt, sasmalcināt vai sagriezt.

⚠ Niniejszy znak jest znakiem bezpieczeństwa/ostrzeżenia.

Nie wolno połykać baterii.
Istnieje zagrożenie poparzeniem chemicznym.
Produkt ten zawiera baterię typu guzikowego.
W przypadku połknięcia może ona spowodować poważne poparzenia wewnętrzne w ciągu zaledwie 2 godzin i doprowadzić do śmierci.
Nowe i zużyte baterie należy przechowywać z dala od dzieci.
Jeśli komora baterii nie zamyka się prawidłowo, należy zaprzestać używania produktu i przechowywać go z dala od dzieci.
Jeśli istnieje prawdopodobieństwo, że bateria została połknięta albo znalazła się w inny sposób wewnątrz ciała, należy natychmiast zgłosić się do lekarza.

UWAGA
W przypadku wymiany baterii na baterię nieprawidłowego typu istnieje zagrożenie wybuchem. Wymieniać wyłącznie na baterię takiego samego typu.

UWAGA
Zagrożenie wybuchem lub wyciekiem łatwopalnej cieczy lub gazu.

Nie stosować, nie przechowywać ani nie wprowadzać do środowiska o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze lub skrajnie niskim ciśnieniu związanym z bardzo dużą wysokością nad poziomem morza. Nie próbować palić, miażdżyć ani ciąć baterii.

⚠ Þetta merki er öryggis-/viðvörunarmerki.

Gleypið ekki rafhlöðuna.
Hætta á efnabruna
Þessi vara inniheldur flata rafhlöðu.
Ef rafhlaðan er gleypt getur það valdið alvarlegum innvortis brunasárum á innan við 2 klukkutímum, sem getur leitt til dauða.
Geymið nýjar og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til.
Ef rafhlöðuhólfið lokast ekki örugglega, skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyma hana þar sem börn ná ekki til.
Ef grunur leikur á að rafhlöður hafi verið gleyptar eða settar inn í eitthvert líkamsop, skal leita læknishjálpar tafarlaust.

VARÚÐ
Hætta á sprengingu ef rafhlöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga gerð.
Notið sömu gerð af rafhlöðu þegar skipt er um hana.

VARÚÐ
Hætta á sprengingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða gasi.

Má ekki nota/geyma/flytja í umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hiti eða afar lágur loftþrýstingur vegna mikillar hæðar yfir sjávarmáli.
Ekki má reyna að brenna, kremja eða skera í notaða rafhlöðu.

⚠ Dette merket er sikkerhets-/advarselsmerke.

Du må ikke spise batterier.
Fare for kjemisk forbrenning
Dette produktet inneholder et cellebatteri.
Hvis cellebatteriet svelges, kan det forårsake alvorlige interne forbrenninger bare på 2 timer, og kan føre til døden.
Hold nye og brukte batterier utenfor barnas rekkevidde.
Hvis batterirommet ikke lukkes riktig, stopp bruken av produktet og hold det på avstand fra barn.
Hvis du har mistanke om at batteriene er blitt svelget eller kommet inn i kroppen, oppsøk lege umiddelbart.

FORSIKTIG!
Fare for eksplosjon hvis batteriet byttes ut med et feil batteri.
Skift ut batteriet med ett av samme type.

FORSIKTIG!
Fare for eksplosjon eller lekkasje av antennelig væske eller gass.

Bruk ikke/oppbevar ikke under ekstrem temperatur eller ekstremt trykk på grunn av betraktelig høyde over havet.
Forsøk ikke å brenne, knuse eller kappe batteriet.

⚠ Този знак представлява знак за безопасност/предупреждение.

Не поглъщайте батерията.
Опасност от изгаряне на химикали
Този продукт съдържа кръгла плоска батерия.
Ако кръглата плоска батерия е погълната, тя може да причини тежки вътрешни изгаряния само за 2 часа и може да доведе до смърт.
Пазете новите и използвани батерии далеч от деца.
Ако отделението за батериите не се затваря добре, спрете да използвате продукта и го дръжте далеч от деца.
Ако смятате, че батериите биха могли да бъдат погълнати или поставени в някоя част на тялото, потърсете незабавно медицинска помощ.

ВНИМАНИЕ
Опасност от експлозия, ако батерията е заменена от неправилен тип.
Сменете батерията със същия тип.

ВНИМАНИЕ
Опасност от експлозия или изтичане на запалима течност или газ.

Не използвайте/съхранявайте/въвеждайте в среда с изключително висока температура или изключително ниско налягане поради много високата височина. Не се опитвайте да изгаряте, смачквате или отрязвате използваната батерия.

⚠ Acest marcaj este un marcaj de siguranță/avertizare.

A nu se ingera bateria.
Pericol de arsură chimică
Acest produs conține o baterie tip monedă / nasture.
În cazul înghițirii bateriei tip monedă / nasture, în doar 2 ore se pot produce arsuri interne grave, care pot provoca decesul persoanei.
A nu se lăsa la îndemâna copiilor bateriile noi, precum nici cele uzate.
În cazul în care un compartiment pentru baterii nu se închide corect, întrerupeți utilizarea produsului și nu îl lăsați la îndemâna copiilor.
În cazul înghițirii sau al introducerii bateriei în orice parte a corpului, solicitați imediat îngrijire medicală.

ATENŢIE!
Risc de explozie în cazul înlocuirii bateriei cu una de alt tip.
Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip.

ATENŢIE!
Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile.

A nu se folosi / depozita / amplasa în medii cu temperaturi extrem de ridicate sau cu presiuni extrem de scăzute generate de altitudinii foarte mari.
A nu se arde, zdrobi sau tăia bateriile uzate.

⚠ Ovo je sigurnosna oznaka / oznaka upozorenja.

Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od kemijskih opeklina
Ovaj proizvod sadržava kovanica-baterije ili gumb-baterije.
Ako se kovanica-baterija ili gumb-baterija proguta, to u roku od samo dva sata može uzrokovati ozbiljne unutarnje opekline te rezultirati smrću.
Nove i upotrijebljene baterije držite dalje od djece.
Ako utor za bateriju nije sigurno zatvoren, prestanite upotrebljavati proizvod i držite ga dalje od djece.
Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene u bilo koji dio tijela, zatražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ako se baterija zamijeni neispravnim tipom baterije.
Bateriju zamijenite istim tipom.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ili istjecanja zapaljive tekućine ili plina.

Nemojte upotrebljavati / pohranjivati / unositi u okruženje iznimno visokih temperatura ili iznimno niskog tlaka zbog vrlo visoke nadmorske visine.
Nemojte pokušavati spaljivati, drobiti ili rezati iskorištenu bateriju.

⚠ Ovo je oznaka za bezbednost/oznaka upozorenja.

Ne gutajte baterije.
Rizik od hemijskih opekotina
Ovaj proizvod sadrži baterije u obliku novčića / dugmeta.
U slučaju gutanja baterije u obliku novčića / dugmeta, može doći do ozbiljnih unutrašnjih opekotina u roku od samo 2 sata, što može dovesti do smrtnog ishoda.
Držite i nove i stare (korišćene) baterije van domašaja dece.
U slučaju da pregrada za baterije ne može da se zatvori na bezbedan način, prestanite da koristite proizvod i odložite ga van domašaja dece.
Ukoliko mislite da je došlo do gutanja baterija ili do njihovog umetanja u bilo koji deo tela, momentalno se obratite lekaru.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije u slučaju zamene baterije drugom baterijom neodgovarajućeg tipa. Zamenite bateriju drugom baterijom istog tipa.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

Ne koristite / ne odlažite / ne unosite u okruženje sa izuzetno visokim temperaturama ili u okruženje sa izuzetno niskim pritiskom zbog velike nadmorske visine. Ne pokušavajte da zapalite, da zgnječite ili da presečete korišćenu bateriju.

⚠ Aquesta marca és una marca de seguretat/advertència.

No ingeriu la pila.
Perill de cremades químiques
Aquest producte conté una pila de botó.
Si s'empasseu la pila de botó, aquesta pot causar greus cremades internes en només 2 hores i provocar la mort.
Mantingueu les piles noves i usades lluny de l'abast dels nens.
Si el compartiment de la pila no es tanca de manera segura, deixeu d'utilitzar el producte i allunyeu-lo dels nens.
Si creieu que les piles podrien haver estat empassades o col·locades dins de qualsevol part del cos, busqueu atenció mèdica immediata.

PRECAUCIÓ
Risc d'explosió si la pila se substitueix per una altra d'un tipus incorrecte.
Substituïu la pila per una altra del mateix tipus.

PRECAUCIÓ
Risc d'explosió o fuga de líquids o gasos inflamables.

No la utilitzeu/guardeu/porteu a un entorn de temperatura extremadament alta o amb una pressió extremadament baixa a causa de l'altitud molt elevada.
No intenteu cremar, aixafar o tallar la pila usada.

⚠ Bu bir güvenlik uyarısı/damgasıdır.

Pili yutmayınız.
Kimyasal Yanık Tehlikesi
Bu ürün, düğme / hücre pil içermektedir.
Düğme / hücre pil yutulduğu takdirde, sadece 2 saat içerisinde tehlikeli iç yanıklara neden olabilir ve ölüme yol açabilir.
Yeni ve kullanılmış pilleri çocuklardan uzak tutunuz.
Pil bölmesi güvenli bir şekilde kapanmıyorsa, ürünü kullanmayınız ve çocuklardan uzak tutunuz.
Pillerin yutulmuş veya vücudun içinde herhangi bir yere yerleştirilmiş olduğundan şüphelenirseniz, derhal tıbbi müdahale başvurusunda bulununuz.

DİKKAT
Pil yanlış bir türle değiştirildiği takdirde patlama riski ortaya çıkabilir.
Aynı türde bir pille değiştiriniz.

DİKKAT
Patlama veya yanıcı sıvı ya da gaz sızıntısı riski.

Aşırı yüksek ısı veya çok yüksek rakım sebebiyle aşırı düşük basınç olan ortamlarda kullanmayınız / saklamayınız / bulundurmayınız.
Kullanılmış pilleri yakma, ezme veya kesme girişiminde bulunmayınız.

⚠ Kjo shenjë është simbol sigurie/paralajmërimi.

Mos e përtypni baterinë.
Rrezik për Djegie Kimike
Ky produkt përmban pole/butona baterie.
Nëse poli/butoni gëlltitet, mund të shkaktojë djegie të brendshme të rënda në vetëm dy orë dhe mund të çojë drejt vdekjes.
Mbani bateritë e reja dhe të përdorura larg fëmijëve.
Nëse ndarja e baterisë nuk mbyllet mirë,, ndërpritni përdorimin e produktit dhe mbajeni larg fëmijëve.
Nëse mendoni se bateritë mund të jenë gëlltitur ose vendosur brenda çdo pjese të trupit, kërkoni kujdes të menjëhershëm mjekësor.

KUJDES
Rrezik shpërthimi nëse bateria zëvendësohet nga një tip tjetër i pasaktë.
Zëvendësoni baterinë me të njëjtin tip baterie.

KUJDES
Rrezik shpërthimi ose rrjedhje të lëngut apo gazit.

Mos e përdorni apo ta ruani në mjedis me temperaturë jashtëzakonisht të lartë ose presion jashtëzakonisht të ulët për shkak të lartësisë gjeografike shumë të lartë.
Mos u përpiqni të digjni, shtypni ose prisni me mjete baterinë e përdorur.

Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
Käytetyt paristot hävitetään paikallisten säännösten ja määräysten mukaisesti.
Gebruikte batterijen gerecycled in overeenstemming met de plaatselijke voorschriften.
Les batteries utilisées doivent être recyclées selon les lois locales.
Förbrukade batterier återvinns i enlighet med lokala föreskrifter.
De brugte batterier genbruges i overensstemmelse med lokale regler.
Verbrauchte Batterien werden entsprechend den lokalen Rechtsvorschriften entsorgt.
Οι χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες απορρίπτονται σύμφωνα με τους τοπικούς κανονισμούς.
Smaltire le batterie esauste in base alle normative locali vigenti.
Deseche las baterías usadas de acuerdo con la ley local.
As baterias usadas são descartadas de acordo com as leis locais.
Armi l-batteriji qodma skont il-liġijiet lokali.
Kasutatud patareide utiliseerimine toimub vastavalt kohalikule seadusele.
A használt elemek megsemmisétése a helyi jogszabályok értelmében történik.
Použité batérie sa likvidujú podľa miestnych zákonov.
Použité baterie zlikvidujte v souladu s místními předpisy.
Uporabljene baterije odstranite v skladu z lokalnimi predpisi.
Naudotas baterijas utilizuokite pagal vietinius įstatymus.
Izmantotās baterijas utilizē saskaņā ar vietējo likumdošanu.
Zużyte baterie należy utylizować zgodnie z prawem lokalnym.
Fargaðu notuðum rafhlöðum samkvæmt innlendum lögum.
Brukte batterier resirkuleres i henhold til lokale bestemmelser.
Използваните батерии се рециклират в съответствие с местните разпоредби.
Aruncați bateriile uzate în conformitate cu legile locale.
Iskorištene baterije reciklirati u skladu s lokalnim propisima.
Искоришћене батерије одлажите у складу са локалним прописима.
Eliminació de bateries utilitzades d'acord amb les lleis locals.
Kullanılmış piller yerel mevzuata uygun olarak bertaraf edilecektir.
Hidhni bateritë e përdorura sipas ligjeve lokale.

UA

передавач:	модель :	14CCP	
	смугу радіочастот:	433.58/434.42	МГц
	максимальну потужність випромінювання (ERP):	0.01	мВт

виробник : DENSO CORPORATION
адреса : 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661, Japan

справжнім DENSO CORPORATION заявляє, що тип радіообладнання відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання;
повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/



00

BY



Мадэль: 14CCP
Частата працы: 433.58/434.42 Мгц
Максімальная выходная магутнасць: 0.01 мВт

Месяц і год вытворчасці: Глядзі Прадукт
Вытворца: DENSO CORPORATION
Адрас: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

00

IL

טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,
בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

סימן רשום	DENSO:
שנת ייצור	ראה מוצר:
מוצר :כרטים חכם	
דגם	14CCP :
ארץ ייצור	יפן :

00
IL
05

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-2 Operation frequency: 134.2kHz Maximum output power (ERP): 0.41mW Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan	00 92
Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	01 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	02 81
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	03 81
Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	04 81
Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	05 81

Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	06 81
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	07 81
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	08 81
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	09 81
Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	10 81
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	11 81

B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	12 81
Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	13 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	14 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	15 81
Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	16 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	17 81

Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	18 81
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	19 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	20 81
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	21 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	22 81
С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	23 81

Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	24 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	25 81
Овиме, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	26 81
Amb aquest document, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	27 81
İşbu belge; TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	28 81
Me anë të kësaj deklaratë, subjekti TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se pajisjet radio është në përputhje me këtë rregull teknik për pajisjet radio dhe fundore të komunikimeve elektronike. Teksti i plotë i Deklaratës së Konformitetit është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	29 811

передавач: модель: TMLF19D-2 смугу радіочастот: 134.2 кГц максимальну потужність випромінювання (ERP): 0.41мВт виробник: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION адреса: 1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan	UA 92
справжнім TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION заявляє, що тип радіообладнання відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання; повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/  92	UA

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-2 Operation frequency: 134.2kHz Maximum output power (ERP): 0.41mW Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan	MD
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio”. Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 92	

UK

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-2
Operation frequency: 134.2kHz
Maximum output power (ERP): 0.41mW
Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements.
The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

UK
CA

92

IL

טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,
בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

מוצר	:	מתנד חכם LF
סימן רשום	:	TOYOTA
ארץ ייצור	:	ראה מוצר
דגם	:	TMLF19D-2
שנת ייצור	:	ראה מוצר

92

Immobilizer system

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-2 Operation frequency: 134.2kHz Maximum output power (ERP): 0.41mW Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan	00 92
Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	01 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	02 81
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	03 81
Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	04 81
Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	05 81

Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	06 81
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	07 81
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	08 81
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	09 81
Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	10 81
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	11 81

B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	12 81
Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	13 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	14 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	15 81
Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	16 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	17 81

Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	18 81
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	19 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	20 81
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	21 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	22 81
С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	23 81

Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	24 81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	25 81
Овиме, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	26 81
Amb aquest document, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	27 81
İşbu belge; TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	28 81
Me anë të kësaj deklaratë, subjekti TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se pajisjet radio është në përputhje me këtë rregull teknik për pajisjet radio dhe fundore të komunikimeve elektronike. Teksti i plotë i Deklaratës së Konformitetit është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	29 811

передавач: модель: TMLF19D-2
смугу радіочастот: 134.2 кГц
максимальну потужність
випромінювання (ERP): 0.41мВт
виробник: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
адреса: 1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

UA

92

справжнім TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION заявляє, що тип радіообладнання відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання;
повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/



UA

92

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-2
Operation frequency: 134.2kHz
Maximum output power (ERP): 0.41mW
Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

MD

Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio”.
Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

92

UK

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-2
Operation frequency: 134.2kHz
Maximum output power (ERP): 0.41mW
Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements.
The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

UK
CA

92

IL

טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,
בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

מוצר	:	מתנד חכם LF
סימן רשום	:	TOYOTA
ארץ ייצור	:	ראה מוצר
דגם	:	TMLF19D-2
שנת ייצור	:	ראה מוצר

92

Tire pressure warning system

- Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD.
- Registered trademark: PACIFIC

This trademark is registered in the following countries:
UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal.

- Manufacturer's address:
  1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN
- Operating frequency band: 433.05 — 434.79MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dBμV/m@3m(Radiated)

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-E100 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi PMV-E100 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-E100 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-E100 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-E100 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-E100 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-E100 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός PMV-E100 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-E100 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-E100 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-E100 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponí vel no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-E100 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-E100 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä rgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-E100 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a kö vetkező internetes címen: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-E100 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rá diového zařízení PMV-E100 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-E100 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo į renginių tipas PMV-E100 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-E100 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-E100 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. yfir því að PMV-E100 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.
Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. erklærer at PMV-E100 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение PMV-E100 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-E100 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
U ovom dokumentu, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. deklariše da je radio oprema model PMV-E100 usklađena sa Directive 2014/53/EU. Cio tekst EU deklaracije usklađenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj interent adresi: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Овим, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. изјављује да је радио опрема типа PMV-E100 усклађена са Directive 2014/53/EU. Комплетан текст декларације ЕУ за усаглашеност доступан је на следећој веб адреси: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-E100 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedeć oj internetskoj adresi: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Këtu, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. deklaron se pajisja radio PMV-E100 është në përputhje me Directive 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të BE-së gjendet në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

- Модель: PMV-E100
- Виробник: Pacific Industrial Co., Ltd.

- Найменування та адреса виробника або його уповноваженого представника

Pacific Industrial Co., Ltd.
1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-Gun, Gifu-Pref., 503-2397 Japan/Японія.

- Діапазон частот, МГц: 433,05 – 434,79
- Максимальна вихідна потужність передавача, мВт (дБм): 1,0 (0);

- Справжнім Pacific Industrial Co., Ltd. заявляє, що радіопередавач системи контролю тиску та температури в шинах автомобіля відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання; повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp//eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ukr/

И 005 17

eCall

Manufacturer : Continental Automotive Singapore Pte Ltd
Address : 80 Boon Keng Road, Continental Building Singapore 339780
Model : MCEU CBOX

Operation frequency (MHz) :
GSM 900 : Tx: 880 – 915 Rx: 925.0 – 960.0
GSM 1800 : Tx: 1710.2 – 1784.8 Rx: 1805.2 – 1879.8
WCDMA Band 1 : Tx: 1920 – 1980 Rx: 2110 – 2170
WCDMA Band 8 : Tx: 880 – 915 Rx: 925 – 960
LTE 1: Tx: 1920 – 1980 Rx: 2110 – 2170
LTE 3: Tx: 1710 – 1785 Rx: 1805 – 1880
LTE 7: Tx: 2500 – 2570 Rx: 2620 – 2690
LTE 8: Tx: 880 – 915 Rx: 925 – 960
LTE 20 : Tx: 832 – 862 Rx: 791 – 821
LTE 26: Tx: 814 – 849 Rx: 859 – 894
GNSS Receiver Frequency: 1559 – 1610
Maximum output power :
GSM 900 2W
GSM 1800 1W
WCDMA Band 1 : 0.25W
WCDMA Band 8 : 0.25W
LTE Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 26 : 0.2W

CE

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.continental-homologation.com/

Hereby, Continental Automotive Singapore declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

שם המוצר וייעודו המסחרי: יחידת תקשורת לרכב
שם היצרן וכתובתו: קונטיננטל אוטומוטיב רפובליקת צ'כיה
סימן מסחרי רשום: Continental
שם דגם: MCEU CBOX
ארץ ייצור: צ'כיה
שנת ייצור: 2021

Hereby, Continental Automotive Singapore Pte Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MCEU CBOX/MCEU NCBOX is in compliance with <Directive 2014/53/EU / RER 2017 (SI 2017/1206)>.
The full text of the <EU/UK> declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.continental-homologation.com

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

Manufacturer Postal Address
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

C3-009

ОПРОСТЕНА ЕС ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ
С настоящото ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение SRR3-A е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението:24.05–24.25 GHz

максималната радиочестотна мощност, излъчвана в радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението.:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-010

DECLARACIÓN UE DE CONFORMIDAD SIMPLIFICADA
Por la presente, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico SRR3-A es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico:24.05–24.25 GHz

Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia transmitida en la banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico:
100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-011

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EU PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ

Tímto ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádio-vého zařízení SRR3-A je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Kmitočtové pásmo (kmitočtová pásma), v němž (v nichž) rádiové zařízení pracuje:24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon vysílaný v kmitočtovém pásmu (v kmitočtových pásmech), v němž (v nichž) je rádiové zařízení provozováno:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-012

FORENKLET EU-OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING

Hermed erklærer ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, at ra-dioudstyrstypen SRR3-A er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på:24.05–24.25 GHz

Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt, der udsendes i de frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-013

VEREINFACHTE EU-KONFORMITÄTSERKLÄRUNG
Hiermit erklärt ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp SRR3-A der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Das Frequenzband oder die Frequenzbänder, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird:24.05–24.25 GHz

Die in dem Frequenzband oder den Frequenzbändern, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird, abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-014

LIHTSUSTATUD ELI VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON
Käesolevaga deklareerib ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp SRR3-A vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Sagedusriba(d), millel raadioseade töötab:24.05–24.25 GHz

Raadioseadme töösagedus(t)el edastatav maksimaalne saatevõimsus:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-015

ΑΠΛΟΥΣΤΕΥΜΕΝΗ ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ
Με την παρούσα ο/η ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός SRR3-A πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Οι ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός: 24.05–24.25 GHz

η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-016

SIMPLIFIED EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-017

DECLARATION UE DE CONFORMITE SIMPLIFIEE

Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-018

POJEDNOSTAVLJENA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi::
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Najveća radiofrekvencijska snaga koja se prenosi u frekvencijskom pojasu (frekvencijskim pojasima) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-019

DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ UE SEMPLIFICATA
Il fabbricante, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio SRR3-A è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bande di frequenza di funzionamento dell'apparecchiatura radio: 24.05–24.25 GHz
Massima potenza a radiofrequenza trasmessa nelle bande di frequenza in cui opera l'apparecchiatura radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-020

VIENKĀRŠOTA ES ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJA
Ar šo ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta SRR3-A atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenču joslu(-as), kurā(-ās) radioiekārtas darbojas: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Frekvenču joslā(-ās), kurā(-ās) darbojas radioiekārtas, maksimālo pārraidītā signāla jaudu.: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-021

SUPAPRASTINTA ES ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA
Aš, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas SRR3-A atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Dažnių juosta (-os), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia, perduodama toje (tose) dažnių juostoje (-ose), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-022

EGYSZERŰSÍTETT EU-MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH igazolja, hogy a SRR3-A típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen::
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Az(ok) a frekvenciasáv(ok), amely(ek)en a rádióberendezés működik: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Az abban a frekvenciasávban vagy azokban a frekvenciasávokban továbbított maximális jelerősség, amely(ek)ben a rádióberendezés üzemel: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP C3-023

DIKJARAZZJONI SSIMPLIFIKATA TA' KONFORMITÀ TAL-UE
B'dan, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju SRR3-A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Il-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar-radju: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Il-potenza massima tal-frekwenza tar-radju trażmessa fil-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar- radju: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-024

VEREENVOUDIGDE EU-CONFORMITEITSVERKLARING
Hierbij verklaar ik, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur SRR3-A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximaal radiofrequent vermogen uitgezonden in de frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-025

UPROSZCZONA DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI UE

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego SRR3-A jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Zakresu(-ów) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maksymalnej mocy częstotliwości radiowej emitowanej w zakresie(-ach) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-026

DECLARAÇÃO UE DE CONFORMIDADE SIMPLIFICADA

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio SRR3-A está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

A(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 24.05–24.25 GHz

A potência máxima de radiofrequências transmitida na(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-027

DECLARAŢIA UE DE CONFORMITATE SIMPLIFICATĂ

Prin prezenta, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio SRR3-A este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă in-ternet:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență transmisă în banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-028

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EÚ VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu SRR3-A je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenčné pásmo resp. pásma, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximálny vysokofrekvenčný výkon prenášaný vo frekvenčnom pásme, resp. pásmach, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-029

POENOSTAVLJENA IZJAVA EU O SKLADNOSTI
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme SRR3-A skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenčni pas ali pasovi, na katerih deluje radijska oprema:
24.05–24.25 GHz

Največja energija za radijsko frekvenco, preneseno po frekvenčnem pasu ali pasovih, na katerih radijska oprema deluje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-030

YKSINKERTAISTETTU EU-VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi SRR3-A on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Radiotaajuudet, joilla radiolaite toimii: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho radiotaajuuksilla, joilla radiolaite toimii: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-031

FÖRENKLAD EU-FÖRSÄKRAN OM ÖVERENSSTÄMMELSE
Härmed försäkrar ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning SRR3-A överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Den maximala radiofrekvenseffekt som överförs inom det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-032

EINFÖLDUÐ ESB SAMRÆMISYFIRLÝSING
Hér með lýsir ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH því yfir, að fjarskiptabúnaðurinn að gerð SRR3-A er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ ESB. Textinn í fullri lengd um Samræmisyfirlýsingu ESB er aðgengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bandbreidd(ir), sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Hámarks fjarskiptatíðni sendistyrkleika í bandbreiddinni/bandbreiddunum sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-033

BASİTLEŞTİRİLMİŞ AB UYGUNLUK BEYANI
Işbu belge ile, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH şirketi SRR3-A tipi radyo ekipmanının 2014/53/AB sayılı direktife uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki İnternet adresinde mevcuttur:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Radyo cihazının çalıştığı frekans bandı/bantları: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Radyo ekipmanının çalıştığı frekans bandında/bantlarında iletilen maksimum radyo frekansı gücü: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-034

СПРОЩЕНА ДЕКЛАРАЦІЯ про відповідність
справжнім (найменування виробника ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH) заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (позначення типу радіообладнання SRR3-A) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання;
повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

найменування та адресу виробника
АДС Автомотів Дістанс Контрол Сістемс ГмбХ
Пітер-Дорніер-Штрассе 10, 88131, Ліндау, Німеччина
(ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131, Lindau, Germany)

СПРОЩЕНА ДЕКЛАРАЦІЯ ЄС ПРО ВІДПОВІДНІСТЬ
Цим ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH заявляє, що радіообладнання типу SRR3-A відповідає вимогам Директиви 2014/53/EU. Повний текст декларації ЄС про відповідність доступний за наступною адресою в мережі Інтернет: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
Частотний діапазон(-и), в якому працює радіообладнання:
24.05–24.25 ГГц
Максимальна потужність радіочастотного сигналу, що передається у частотному діапазоні(-ах), в якому працює радіообладнання:
100 мВт (20 дБм) Пікова ефективна потужність випромінювання

SRR3-A has been registered with: UA RF: 1CONT 0006

C3-035

И011 16

C3-036

Adresa poștală a producătorului
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
Peter-DornierStrasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germania

Declaraţia de conformitate simplificată
Prin prezenta, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio SRR3-A este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio”. Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 24.05– 24.25 GHz

Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență transmisă în banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 100mW (20dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-037



Manufacturer Postal Address
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

SIMPLIFIED UK DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY
Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR3-A is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations of the United Kingdom. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:
24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:
100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-057

Wireless charger

Manufacturer
・Name：Panasonic Corporation
・Address：4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japan

Specifications of Wireless charger
Frequency band：120.3-128.549kHz
Maximum output power： 10W Max

Model No.[*]
CA-QL5BJ04D
CA-QL5BJ14D

CE

Hereby, Panasonic Corporation declares that the radio equipment type [*] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

С настоящото Panasonic Corporation декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [*] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Tímto Panasonic Corporation prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [*] je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Hermed erklærer Panasonic Corporation, at radioudstyrstypen [*] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass der Funkanlagentyp [*] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Käesolevaga deklareerib Panasonic Corporation, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [*] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Με την παρούσα ο/η Panasonic Corporation, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [*] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Por la presente, Panasonic Corporation declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [*] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Le soussigné, Panasonic Corporation, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [*] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Il fabbricante, Panasonic Corporation, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [*] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka radioiekārta [*] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Aš, Panasonic Corporation, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [*] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [*] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation igazolja, hogy a [*] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

B'dan, Panasonic Corporation, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [*] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Hierbij verklaar ik, Panasonic Corporation, dat het type radioapparatuur [*] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [*] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Panasonic Corporation declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [*] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Prin prezenta, Panasonic Corporation declară că tipul de echipamente radio [*] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [*] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [*] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [*] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Härmed försäkrar Panasonic Corporation att denna typ av radioutrustning [*] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Manufacturer
・Name：Panasonic Corporation
・Address：4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japan

Specifications of Wireless charger
Frequency band：120.3-128.549kHz
Maximum output power： 10W Max

Model No.[*]
CA-QL5BJ14D

UK CA

Hereby, Panasonic Corporation declares that the radio equipment type [*] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Бездротовий зарядний пристрій
смугу радіочастот, в якій працює радіообладнання; 119.3-128.6kHz
максимальну потужність випромінювання в смузі радіочастот, в якій працює радіообладнання; 10W

моделі №.[*]
CA-QL5BJ04D

справжнім Panasonic Corporation заявляє, що тип радіообладнання [*] відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання;
повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
https://service.panasonic.ua/
(розділ «Технічне регулювання»)

Producător
Nume : Panasonic Corporation
Adresa : 4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japonia

încărcător wireless
Banda de frecvență：120.3-128.549kHz
Puterea maximă a frecvenței radio：10W

Numarul modelului.[*]
CA-QL5BJ04D

CE

Prin prezenta, Panasonic corporație declară că tipul de echipamente radio [*] este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio”.
Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet:https://service.panasonic.ua

Üretici firma
・İsim：Panasonic Corporation
・Adres：4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japonya

kablosuz şarj cihazı
Frekans bandı：120.3-128.549kHz
Maksimum radyo frekansı gücü：10W

Panasonic Corporation, [*] tipi radyo ekipmanının 2014/53 / AB Yönetmeliğine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.
Uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir:
https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Model No.[*]
CA-QL5BJ04D

מספר אישור התאמה מטעם משרד התקשורת:55-09057

חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינויי תוכנה, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעות אלחוטיות.

Publication No. OM78474E
Part No. 01999-78474
Printed in Japan 01-2109-00 Z
NX350h (欧州E)